

INITIA GRÆCA.—PART I

A FIRST GREEK COURSE

CONTAINING

ACCIDENCE, SYNTAX, AND EXERCISES
FOR THE USE OF THE LOWER FORMS IN
SCHOOLS AND FOR PRIVATE STUDENTS

BY THE LATE

SIR WILLIAM SMITH, LL.D., D.C.L.

REVISED EDITION

(SECOND IMPRESSION)

LONDON
JOHN MURRAY, ALBEMARLE STREET

1909

CONTINUATIONS OF THIS VOLUME.

APPENDIX TO INITIA GRÆCA. Part I. Containing additional Exercises. With Examination Papers. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

INITIA GRÆCA. Part II. A Reading Book. Containing Short Tales, Anecdotes, Fables, Mythology, and Grecian History. 3s. 6d.

INITIA GRÆCA. Part III. Prose Composition. Containing the Rules of Syntax, with copious Examples and Exercises. 3s. 6d.

KEYS may be obtained by Teachers, and by *bonâ-fide* private Students, only on application to the Publisher. 1s. 1d., post free.

PREFACE.

THE present revision of the *INITIA GRÆCA* does not contain much new matter, and the exercises are practically unaltered; all that has been done is to simplify the *Accidence* by cutting out unnecessary forms, and to make a few corrections.

The book is intended to supply the pupil with nothing but the best Attic Greek; poetical forms are therefore excluded from the exercises, and only such words and phrases are used as are met with in the best authors and are likely to be of service in Greek prose composition,

The Rules of Syntax introduced at the last revision have been retained, and a few practical additions have been made to them where experience has suggested that further explanation is necessary. Students should pay careful attention to the examples given, and, if possible, supplement them or substitute new ones from their own reading.

Those who wish to advance their knowledge of Greek Grammar beyond the necessarily limited scope of these pages are advised to provide themselves with some fuller manual on the subject. The Reviser would like to acknowledge his obligation in this respect to Murray's "*Greek Grammar*" (*Thompson*), the smaller edition of which will be found to contain all that is necessary for ordinary reading.

January 1906.

	PAGE
I. THE ALPHABET	1
II. NOUNS—CASES, GENDER, NUMBER, STEM	4
III. FIRST DECLENSION—FEMININES	5
MASCULINES	8
IV. SECOND DECLENSION—MASCULINES	9
NEUTERS	10
ATTIC DECLENSION	12
V. ADJECTIVES OF THE FIRST AND SECOND DECLENSIONS—	
OF THREE TERMINATIONS	13
OF TWO TERMINATIONS, AND ATTIC	15
VI. CONTRACTED NOUNS OF THE SECOND DECLENSION	16
ADJECTIVES OF THE FIRST AND	
SECOND DECLENSIONS	17
VII. THIRD DECLENSION—MASCULINES AND FEMININES	19
NEUTERS	28
VIII. ADJECTIVES OF THE THIRD DECLENSION—	
OF THREE TERMINATIONS	30
OF TWO TERMINATIONS	32
OF ONE TERMINATION	34
IX. SOME IRREGULAR SUBSTANTIVES	35
X. SOME IRREGULAR ADJECTIVES	37
XI. COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVES	38
ADVERBS	43
XII. THE NUMERALS	45
XIII. THE PRONOUNS	47
XIV. THE AUXILIARY VERB εἶμι	56
MEANINGS OF SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD	57
" " OPTATIVE MOOD	58

	PAGE
XV. FIRST CONJUGATION, OR VERBS IN ω	59
XVI. CONJUGATION OF VOWEL STEMS IN ω UNCONTRACTED	60
XVII. TENSES WANTING IN $\lambda\acute{\iota}\omega$	66
XVIII. DECLENSION OF PARTICIPLES OF VERBS IN ω UNCONTRACTED	69
XIX. VERBS IN ω WITH CONSONANT STEMS	70
XX. EXERCISES ON THE ACTIVE VOICE OF VERBS IN ω UNCONTRACTED—	
PRESENT AND IMPERFECT TENSES	71
AUGMENT	71
XXI. THE VERBAL STEM AND THE FORMATION OF PRESENT STEMS	74
XXII. EXERCISES ON THE ACTIVE VOICE— <i>continued</i> —	
FUTURE AND FIRST AORIST	75
FIRST PERFECT AND PLUPERFECT	78
SECOND „ „ „	81
SECOND AORIST	82
XXIII. EXERCISES ON THE PASSIVE AND MIDDLE VOICES OF VERBS IN ω UNCONTRACTED—	
PRESENT AND IMPERFECT PASSIVE	84
„ „ „ MIDDLE AND DE- PONENT	85
PERFECT AND PLUPERFECT PASSIVE AND MIDDLE	86
FIRST AORIST AND FIRST FUTURE PASSIVE	91
SECOND AORIST AND SECOND FUTURE PASSIVE	92
FUTURE PERFECT PASSIVE AND MIDDLE	93
FUTURE MIDDLE	94
FIRST AORIST MIDDLE	96
SECOND „ „	96
XXIV. CONJUGATION OF VOWEL STEMS CONTRACTED	98
XXV. EXERCISES ON CONTRACTED VERBS	104
XXVI. PECULIARITIES OF VERBS IN ω	110
XXVII. SECOND CONJUGATION, OR VERBS IN μ	112
XXVIII. EXERCISES ON VERBS IN μ . FIRST CLASS: $\iota\sigma\tau\eta\mu$, $\tau\acute{\iota}\theta\eta\mu$, $\delta\acute{\iota}\delta\omega\mu$, $\eta\eta\mu$	121

	PAGE
XXIX. DEFECTIVE VERBS IN μ : εἶμι, φημί, κεῖμαι, ἤμαι	130
XXX. VERBS IN μ LIKE ἴσθημι IN PRESENT AND IM- PERFECT	134
XXXI. EXERCISES ON THE SECOND CLASS OF VERBS IN μ	137
XXXII. IRREGULAR VERBS	141
XXXIII. EXERCISES ON THE IRREGULAR VERBS.. .. .	154
INDEX TO PARAGRAPHS CONTAINING RULES OF SYNTAX ..	163
INDEX TO USES OF μή	163
ACCENTS	164
SUMMARY OF THE RULES OF SYNTAX ARRANGED ALPHA- BETICALLY ACCORDING TO SUBJECT	169
PREPOSITIONS	173
VOCABULARIES TO EXERCISES	177
GENERAL VOCABULARIES—GREEK-ENGLISH	184
ENGLISH-GREEK	196

INITIA GRÆCA.

I. THE ALPHABET.

There are 24 letters in the Greek alphabet.

(The sign $\sim$ denotes a short vowel, - a long one.)

Large Character.	Small Character.	Name.	Pronunciation.
A	α	Alpha	a (short as in <i>mat</i> , or long
B	β	Bêta	b as in <i>hate</i>)
Γ	γ	Gamma	g (hard as in <i>get</i> ; with
Δ	δ	Delta	d guttural = n)
E	ϵ	Epsilon	e (always short as in <i>met</i>)
Z	ζ	Zêta	z
H	η	Êta	e (always long as in <i>here</i>)
Θ	θ	Thêta	th
I	ι	Iôta	i (short as in <i>sit</i> , or long
K	κ	Kappa	k as in <i>bite</i>)
Λ	λ	Lambda	l
M	μ	Mu	m
N	ν	Nu	n
Ξ	ξ	Xi	x
O	$\omicron$	{ Omicron (<i>i.e.</i> 'little o')	{ o (always short as in <i>spot</i>)
Π	π	Pi	p
P	ρ	Rho	r
Σ	σ s	Sigma	s
T	τ	Tau	t
Υ	υ	Upsilon	u (generally long as in <i>tune</i> ; sometimes short
Φ	ϕ	Phi	p—h as in <i>hut</i>)
X	χ	Chi	k—h
Ψ	ψ	Psi	ps
Ω	ω	{ Omëga (<i>i.e.</i> 'great o')	{ o (always long as in <i>tone</i>)

The letter *F*, called *Digamma*, and pronounced like the English *v*, fell out of use in early times.

The letter *Sigma* has two forms: *ς* at the end of words, *σ* in all other positions, as *σύνταξις*.

The letter *Gamma* before *κ*, *γ*, *χ*, or *ξ*, is pronounced like *n*, as *τέγγω*, pronounced *tengo*.

The *Vowels* are *α, ε, η, ι, ο, ω, υ*.

The *Diphthongs* are:

<i>αι</i>	pronounced like	<i>ai</i>	in	<i>aisle</i> ,	as	<i>αἶξ</i>
<i>ει</i>	"	"	<i>ei</i>	"	<i>height</i>	" <i>δαινος</i>
<i>οι</i>	"	"	<i>oi</i>	"	<i>oil</i>	" <i>κοινός</i>
<i>υι</i>	"	"	<i>ui</i>	"	<i>wine</i>	" <i>υῖός</i>
<i>αυ</i>	"	"	<i>au</i>	"	<i>taught</i>	" <i>ναῦς</i>
<i>ευ</i> and <i>ηυ</i>	"	"	<i>eu</i>	"	<i>feudal</i>	" <i>ἐπλευσα, ἡῦξον</i>
<i>ου</i>	"	"	<i>ou</i>	"	<i>sound</i>	" <i>οὖς</i> .

Three imperfect diphthongs are formed by the union of *α, η, ω* with *ι*. The *ι* is written beneath, thus: *αι, ηι, ωι*, and is therefore called *Iota subscript*. The vowels are pronounced as they would be if there were no *ι*. When the vowels are written as capitals, the *ι* is placed in line with them, as *Ᾱιδης* for *ᾶιδης*.

The *Consonants* are divided into three classes:

I. *Mutes*, silent consonants, which cannot be pronounced without a vowel:

	Hard.	Soft.	Aspirated.
Gutturals (throat-sounds)	<i>κ</i>	<i>γ</i>	<i>χ</i>
Dentals (teeth-sounds)	<i>τ</i>	<i>δ</i>	<i>θ</i>
Labials (lip-sounds)	<i>π</i>	<i>β</i>	<i>φ</i>

II. *Semivowels*, consonants which can be pronounced without a vowel:

Liquids	Nasal	<i>γ</i> (when pronounced as <i>ν</i> before gutturals), <i>ν, μ</i> .
	Lingual	<i>λ, ρ</i> .
Spirants		<i>σ, [f]</i> .

III. *Double Consonants*:

<i>ξ</i>	compounded from	<i>κς, γς, χς</i> .
<i>ψ</i>	"	" <i>πς, βς, φς</i> .
<i>ζ</i>	"	" <i>σδ</i> or <i>δς</i> .

Breathings. Every vowel or diphthong at the beginning of a word must have above it one of two signs. The sign ' denotes the aspirate: ἔξ is to be pronounced *hex*. This sign is called the rough breathing (*spiritus asper*). The sign ' denotes the absence of the aspirate: ἄγω is to be pronounced simply *ago*. This sign is called the smooth breathing (*spiritus lenis*).

The rough breathing is always placed over initial *v* and initial *p*, as ὕπνος, ῥέω. When *p* is doubled in the middle of a word, the first *p* is sometimes printed with the smooth breathing, the second with the rough, as Πύρρος, *Pyrrhus*.

Breathings are placed over the second vowel of a diphthong, as οὔτος, εἶδον, and to the left of capital letters, as Ἀντιγόνη.

Stops.—The comma and the full-stop are the same as in English. For the colon or semicolon a point above the line is used, as ταῦτα. The English semicolon is used for the Greek sign of interrogation, as τί εἶπας; *what did you say?*

Apostrophe is the use of the sign ' to denote the elision of a short final vowel before another word beginning with a vowel, as παρ' ἐκείνῳ for παρὰ ἐκείνῳ. Such elision is especially frequent with prepositions. When the sign ' occurs in the middle of a word, it denotes that two words have been run together into one (*crasis*), as κἄτα for καὶ εἶτα.

Accents. These were marks invented by grammarians about 200 B.C., at the time when the Greek language was beginning to be widely diffused, in order to indicate to foreigners the pitch of voice at which the syllables of Greek words were to be pronounced. In the English pronunciation of Greek, however, accents are ignored, and attention is paid only to the quantity of the vowels. Thus the word ἄνθρωπος has the printed accent upon the first syllable, but the actual stress in pronunciation is laid on the second syllable, the long *o*.

The Accents are:

- (1) the *acute* ', as λόγος.
- (2) the *grave* `, as ἀπὸ, coming only upon a final syllable.
- (3) the *circumflex* ^, as σκιᾶς. This is placed only over long vowels and diphthongs.

In diphthongs the accent is placed over the second vowel: *φεύγε, τοῦτο*. When an initial vowel is accented, the circumflex is placed over the breathing: *οὔτος, ἦθος, ὦτος*; the acute is placed to the right of the breathing: *ἄγε, ἴων*.

Rules for the accents will be found given at the end of this book, but the consideration of them may be deferred until some progress has been made in the language.

II.—NOUNS.

1. *Cases*. Greek nouns have five cases—Nominative, Vocative, Accusative, Genitive, Dative.

The Nominative is the case of the subject of a verb, as *the king gives*.

The Vocative is the case of the person or thing addressed, as *King*, (or *O King*,) *be just*. In Greek the Vocative is often, but not invariably, preceded by the interjection *ὦ*.

The Accusative is the case of the direct object of a transitive verb, as *the king gives money*.

The Genitive corresponds to the different uses of the English *of*, as *the wisdom of the king*, (or *the king's wisdom*), *the best of the citizens*, *the leader of the people*.

The Dative has the meanings *to* and *for*, as *the king gives money to the sailor*, *these things are useful to us*, *we plant for our descendants*.

2. *Genders*. There are three Genders: Masculine, Feminine, Neuter.

3. *Number*. There are three Numbers: Singular for one, Dual for two, Plural for more than one. The Plural may always be substituted for the Dual. The proper use of the Dual is to denote things which go in pairs, as the eyes, the ears, etc.

4. The *Stem* of a noun is that fundamental part of it to which the case-endings are added. The Stems, however, of the 1st and 2nd declensions are less easily recognized, as they end in a vowel, which keeps coalescing with the case-endings.

III.—FIRST DECLENSION.

(The stems of this declension end in *a*.)

I. FEMININES.

STEM.	χωρα.	φιλια, friendship.
Sing.	Nom. χώρᾱ, <i>land (Subject)</i>	φιλία
	Voc. χώρᾱ, <i>O land</i>	φιλία
	Acc. χώρᾱν, <i>land (Object)</i>	φιλίᾱν
	Gen. χώρᾱς, <i>of land</i>	φιλίᾱς
	Dat. χώρᾱ, <i>to or for land</i>	φιλίᾱ
Dual.	N.V.A. χώρᾱ, <i>two lands</i>	φιλίᾱ
	G.D. χώρᾱν, <i>of (or to or for) two lands</i>	φιλίᾱν
Plur.	Nom. χώραι, <i>lands</i>	φιλίαι
	Voc. χώραι, <i>O lands</i>	φίλῃαι
	Acc. χώρᾱς, <i>lands</i>	φιλίᾱς
	Gen. χωρῶν, <i>of lands</i>	φιλῶν
	Dat. χώραις, <i>to or for lands</i>	φιλίαις

STEM. ENGLISH.	γλωσσα, tongue.	τιμα, honour.
Sing.	Nom. γλώσσᾱ	τιμή
	Voc. γλώσσᾱ	τιμή
	Acc. γλώσσᾱν	τιμήν
	Gen. γλώσσης	τιμῆς
	Dat. γλώσση	τιμῇ
Dual.	N. V. A. γλώσσᾱ	τιμά
	G. D. γλώσσαιν	τιμαῖν
Plur.	N. V. γλώσσαι	τιμαί
	Acc. γλώσσᾱς	τιμάς
	Gen. γλωσσῶν	τιμῶν
	Dat. γλώσσαις	τιμαῖς

If the Nom. Sing. ends in *a* preceded by a vowel or *ρ*, *a* is retained throughout the singular.

If the Nom. Sing. ends in *a* preceded by any consonant other than *ρ*, *a* is changed to *η* in the Gen. and Dat. Sing.

If the Nom. Sing. ends in *η*, *η* is retained throughout the singular.

5. The Definite Article is thus declined :

	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.
Sing. <i>Nom.</i>	ὁ	ἡ	τό
<i>Acc.</i>	τόν	τήν	τό
<i>Gen.</i>	τοῦ	τῆς	τοῦ
<i>Dat.</i>	τῷ	τῇ	τῷ
Dual. <i>N. A.</i>	τώ	τώ	τώ
<i>G. D.</i>	τοῖν	τοῖν	τοῖν
Plur. <i>Nom.</i>	οἱ	αἱ	τά
<i>Acc.</i>	τούς	τάς	τά
<i>Gen.</i>	τῶν	τῶν	τῶν
<i>Dat.</i>	τοῖς	ταῖς	τοῖς

There is no separate form of the indefinite article in Greek. A substantive preceded in English by the indefinite article will appear in Greek without any article at all.

1. The definite article agrees with its substantive in gender, number, and case, as ἡ χώρα, *the land*.

2. It is very frequently, but not invariably, used with abstract substantives, as ἡ σοφία, *wisdom*. It is also often used to denote a whole class, as ὁ ἄνθρωπος, *man*; οἱ βασιλεῖς, *kings*.

3. It is often used with the proper names of well-known persons, or of persons previously mentioned, as ὁ Σωκράτης, *the great Socrates*, or *the Socrates of whom we have been speaking*.

EXERCISE I.

θαυμάζει, (*he*) admires. θαυμάζουσι(ν)*, (*they*) admire.

ἔχει, (*he*) has. ἔχουσι(ν), (*they*) have.

δίδωσι(ν), (*he*) gives. διδόασι(ν), (*they*) give.

(For the other words in the exercise see Vocab. i.)

Translate :—

A.—1. τῆς πηγῆς. 2. τὴν ἀρετήν. 3. τοῖν πηγαῖν. 4. τῇ νύμφῃ. 5. τὰς Μούσας.

1. Of the queen. 2. Justice (object). 3. For the brides. 4. The two-fountains. 5. O queens.

* Verbs ending in σι add ν when the next word begins with a vowel. They may also receive ν when they come at the end of a sentence.

B.—1. ἡ Ἀθηνᾶ θαυμάζει τὴν σοφίαν. 2. ἡ χώρα πηγὰς ἔχει. 3. ἡ σοφία δίδωσι τιμὴν τῇ βασιλείᾳ. 4. αἱ βασιλίσαι τὴν ἀλήθειαν θαυμάζουσι. 5. αἱ νύμφαι θαυμάζουσι τὴν πηγὴν τῶν Μουσῶν. 6. ἡ ἀρετὴ τιμὴν ἔχει. 7. θαυμάζει τὴν χώραν τῆς βασιλείας. 8. αἱ Μοῦσαι σοφίαν διδόασιν.

1. They admire the justice of the queen. 2. The Muses have a fountain. 3. Justice gives honour to queens. 4. He admires the queen's virtues. 5. They give a fountain to the two-Muses. 6. Athena admires the bride. 7. Virtue, O queen, gives honour. 8. The queens have lands.

4. After the verb *to be*, and passive verbs, the Predicate substantive is placed in the same case as the Subject to which it refers, as ἡ γῆ σφαῖρά ἐστιν, *the earth is a globe*; Κῦρος ἀπεδείχθη στρατηγός, *Cyrus was appointed general*.

5. The Article is not to be used with the Predicate substantive. Thus ἡ θεοσέβειά ἐστιν ἀρχὴ τῆς σοφίας, *the fear of God is the beginning of wisdom*.

6. The Possessive Genitive is frequently inserted between the Article and the substantive upon which the Genitive depends, as ἡ τῶν Περσῶν χώρα, *the land of the Persians*.

EXERCISE II.

ἐστὶ(ν), (he) is. εἰσὶ(ν), (they) are.
ἐπαινεῖ, (he) praises. ἐπαινοῦσι(ν), (they) praise.

Ἀθηνᾶ, which is contracted from Ἀθηνά-α, retains α throughout: N. V. Ἀθηνᾶ, A. Ἀθηνᾶν, G. Ἀθηνᾶς, D. Ἀθηνᾶ. μνᾶ, *mina* (a sum of money), which is for μνά-α, is declined like Ἀθηνᾶ in the sing.; in the du. and pl. it is regular.

A.—1. τῇ ἀρετῇ. 2. τῷ Μούσῃ. 3. τὰς ῥίζας. 4. τῆς φιλίας. 5. τῶν νυμφῶν. 6. τὴν Ἀθηνᾶν.

1. To the earth. 2. O Muses. 3. Friendship (object). 4. Of the roots. 5. For the soul. 6. The beginning (object).

B.—1. ἡ φιλία τιμὴν ἔχει. 2. αἱ νύμφαι θαυμάζουσι τὰς τῆς βασιλείας χώρας. 3. ἡ ἀρετὴ ἐστὶ τῆς ψυχῆς ῥώμη. 4. αἱ Μοῦσαι τὴν σοφίαν ἐπαινοῦσιν. 5. ἡ θεοσέβειά ἐστὶ ῥίζα τῆς ἀρετῆς. 6. ἡ τῆς βασιλείας φιλία ἐστὶ τιμὴ τῇ νύμφῃ. 7. ἡ

σοφία τῇ ψυχῇ δίδωσι ῥώμην. 8. τὴν δόξαν τῆς ἀρετῆς ἔχουσιν.
9. αἱ Μοῦσαι τιμὴν τῇ Ἀθηνᾷ διδόασιν.

1. Virtue is (the) cause of friendship. 2. Athena praises the wisdom of the Muses. 3. The desire of virtue is the beginning of wisdom. 4. The earth has roots. 5. The Muses give the desire of wisdom. 6. The fear-of-God* is the fountain of the virtues. 7. He praises truth. 8. The lands are an honour to the queen. 9. They admire the wisdom of Athena.

II. MASCULINES OF FIRST DECLENSION.

	STEM. ENGLISH.	νεῦνια, young man.	πολίτα, citizen.
Sing.	Nom.	ὁ νεῦνιά-ς	ὁ πολίτη-ς
	Voc.	νεῦνιᾶ	πολίτᾶ
	Acc.	νεῦνιᾶ-ν	πολίτη-ν
	Gen.	νεῦνιου	πολίτου
	Dat.	νεῦνιᾳ	πολίτῃ
Dual.	N. V. A.	νεῦνιᾶ	πολίτᾶ
	G. D.	νεῦνιᾶν	πολίταιν
Plur.	N. V.	νεῦνιαι	πολίται
	Acc.	νεῦνιάς	πολίτᾱς
	Gen.	νεῦνιῶν	πολίτῶν
	Dat.	νεῦνιάις	πολίταις

Masculine nouns of the 1st Decl. ending in -της, and those which express nationality, as Πέρσης, a Persian, form the Voc. Sing. in ᾶ, as πολίτης above. Other nouns in -ης of the 1st. Decl. form the Voc. Sing. in η, as Κρονίδης, Voc. Sing. Κρονίδη.

EXERCISE III.

ἦν, (he) was. ἦσαν, (they) were.
φοβείται, (he) fears. φοβοῦνται, (they) fear.

A.—1. τοῦ μαθητοῦ. 2. τοῖς εὔρεταις. 3. τὸ νᾶύτα.
4. τὸν πολίτην. 5. τῷ σοφιστῇ. 6. ὦ Ἐρμῆ.

1. O poets. 2. Of the sailor. 3. To the Persians. 4. Of the two-soldiers. 5. The judges (object). 6. O master.

* English words connected by by one word only in Greek.
a hyphen are to be rendered

B.—1. οἱ πολῖται τοὺς στρατιώτας φοβοῦνται. 2. τὴν σοφίαν τοῦ ποιητοῦ θαυμάζουσιν. 3. οἱ νεανία ἦσαν τοῦ σοφιστοῦ μαθηταί. 4. λύραν τῷ ποιητῇ δίδωσιν ἢ βασίλεια. 5. ἡ σοφία ἐστὶν αἰτία τιμῆς. 6. οἱ στρατιῶται μαχαίρας ἔχουσι. 7. τὴν τῶν Περσῶν χώραν ἐπαινεί. 8. ὁ ληστής φοβεῖται τὸν κριτήν.

1. He gives a sword to the soldier. 2. The citizens praise the justice of the judge. 3. The poets have the reputation of wisdom. 4. Virtue is the root of friendship. 5. The young men were pupils of Hippias. 6. The friendship of the poet is an honour to the queen. 7. The Muses admire Euripides. 8. They praise the soldier's valour.

IV.—SECOND DECLENSION.

(The stems of this declension end in *o*. A few, belonging to the Attic second declension, end in *ω*.)

I. MASCULINES.

	STEM. ENGLISH.	ἄνθρωπο, man.
Sing.	Nom.	ὁ ἄνθρωπος
	Voc.	ἄνθρωπε
	Acc.	ἄνθρωπον
	Gen.	ἀνθρώπου
	Dat.	ἀνθρώπῳ
Dual.	N. V. A.	ἀνθρώπω
	G. D.	ἀνθρώποιν
Plur.	N. V.	ἄνθρωποι
	Acc.	ἀνθρώπους
	Gen.	ἀνθρώπων
	Dat.	ἀνθρώποις

Some nouns in *os* are feminine. The chief are βάσανος, touch-stone; νῆσος, island; νόσος, disease; ὁδός, way. Names of cities, countries, trees, and islands are feminine.

7. The living agent with a passive verb is expressed by the preposition *ὑπό* ('by') and the genitive case: as θαυμάζεται ὑπὸ Κύρου, he is admired by Cyrus.

EXERCISE IV.

φιλεῖ, (he) loves.	φιλοῦσι(ν), they love.
φιλείται, (he) is loved.	φιλοῦνται, (they) are loved.
ἐπαινεῖται, (he) is praised.	ἐπαινοῦνται, (they) are praised.
θαυμάζεται, (he) is admired.	θαυμάζονται, (they) are admired.
δίδεται, (he) is given.	δίδονται, (they) are given.

- A.—1. τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ. 2. τοὺς θησαύρους. 3. τῇ νήσῳ.
 4. τῶν ἵππων. 5. τὴν ἀμπελον. 6. ὁ Εὐριπίδῃ.
 1. Of the two-islands. 2. O Dionysus. 3. The vines (subject).
 4. The two-brothers. 5. Gold (object). 6. O sophist.

B.—1. Διόνυσος τῆς ἀμπέλου εὐρετῆς ἦν. 2. οἱ ποιηταὶ ἐπαινοῦνται ὑπὸ τῶν πολιτῶν. 3. τοῖς στρατιώταις ἵππους διδῶσιν. 4. χρυσὸν καὶ ἄργυρον οἱ ἄνθρωποι φιλοῦσι. 5. ὁ τῆς νήσου εὐρετῆς ὑπὸ τῆς βασιλείας ἐπαινεῖται. 6. ὁ ἄργυρος βάσανός ἐστι τῶν τοῦ ἀνθρώπου τρόπων. 7. οἱ ἵπποι τὸν λύκον φοβοῦνται. 8. ὁ χρυσὸς δόλος ἐστὶν ἀνθρώποις. 9. οἱ τῶν θεῶν οἴκα θησαυροὺς ἔχουσιν. 10. ἡ σοφία δίδεται ὑπὸ τῶν Μουσῶν.

1. Sleep is the brother of death. 2. Silver and gold are loved by men. 3. The soldier has both a horse and a sword. 4. The young men were servants of the gods. 5. Philosophers do not praise* wealth. 6. The citizens give gold to the poet. 7. The robbers fear the soldier. 8. He loves the reputation of valour. 9. The islands have vines. 10. Wisdom is a treasure to men. 11. The sailors do not fear death.

II. NEUTERS OF SECOND DECLENSION.

(All Neuter Substantives in Greek have the same form in the Voc. and Accus. Sing. as in the Nom. Sing., and in the Voc. and Accus. Pl. as in the Nom. Pl.)

	STEM. ENGLISH.	δῶρο, gift.
Sing.	<i>Nom.</i>	τὸ δῶρο-ν
	<i>Voc.</i>	δῶρο-ν
	<i>Acc.</i>	δῶρο-ν
	<i>Gen.</i>	δώρου
	<i>Dat.</i>	δώρῳ

* 'Do praise' is merely an amplified form of 'praise,' and is to be rendered in Greek by one word only.

	STEM. ENGLISH.	δωρο, gift.
Dual.	N. V. A.	δώρω
	G. D.	δώρου
Plur.	Nom.	δῶρα
	Voc.	δῶρα
	Acc.	δῶρα
	Gen.	δώρων
	Dat.	δώροις

N.B.—δένδρον, *tree*, has Dat. Plur. δένδρεσι: Dat. Sing. often δένδρει.

8. A subject in the neuter plural takes a singular verb: as τὰ δῶρα ἐπαινέται, *the gifts are praised*; except when used of *living things*: as τὰ τέκνα τρέχουσιν, *the children run*.

9. The Instrument or Means is expressed by the Dative case: as τὸν ἄνθρωπον λίθῳ ἀποκτείνει, *he kills the man with a stone*; θανάτῳ κολάζεται, *he is punished by death*.

EXERCISE V.

κολάζει, (he) *punishes*. κολάζουσι(ν), *they punish*.
 κολάζεται, (he) *is punished*. κολάζονται, (they) *are punished*.
 ἀποκτείνει, (he) *kills*. ἀποκτείνουσι(ν), (they) *kill*.

A.—1. τοῦ δένδρου. 2. ταῖς ἀμπέλοις. 3. τῷ σημείῳ.
 4. τῶν στεφάνων. 5. ὧ θεοί.

1. Of the trees. 2. For violets. 3. Of the two-remedies. 4. To the image. 5. The leaves.

B.—1. δῶρον Διονύσου ἐστὶν ὁ οἶνος. 2. τὰ δένδρα φύλλα ἔχει. 3. ὁ κριτὴς τοὺς ληστὰς θανάτῳ κολάζει. 4. τὰ ῥόδα ὁ ποιητὴς ἐπαινεῖ. 5. ὁ στρατιώτης τὸν ταμίαν μαχαίρᾳ ἀποκτείνει. 6. τὰ τῶν θεῶν δῶρα ὑπὸ τῶν ἀνθρώπων θαυμάζεται. 7. ὁ ὕπνος τῆς νόσου φάρμακόν ἐστιν. 8. οἱ μαθηταὶ χρυσὸν τῷ σοφιστῇ διδόασιν. 9. τὰ ἴα ἐπαινέται ὑπὸ τῆς νύμφης. 10. οἱ στέφανοί εἰσιν ἀρετῆς σημεῖον.

1. The earth gives the remedies of disease. 2. Friendship is the gift of the gods. 3. The traitors are punished by exile. 4. The citizens give the poet a crown. 5. The trees of the island are praised by the sailors. 6. The remedy was the cause of death to the queen. 7. The poet is loved by the Muses. 8. They give roses to the bride. 9. The soldiers are punished by the judge. 10. The philosopher does not love gold.

III. ATTIC SECOND DECLENSION.

	STEM. ENGLISH.	νεω, temple.
Sing.	Nom.	ὁ νεώ-ς
	Voc.	νεώ-ς
	Acc.	νεώ-ν
	Gen.	νεώ
	Dat.	νεώ
Dual.	N. V. A.	νεώ
	G. D.	νεών
Plur.	N. V.	νεώ
	Acc.	νεώς
	Gen.	νεών
	Dat.	νεώς

A few masculine and a few feminine nouns belong to this declension, but there is no neuter noun in good use.

ἔως, fem., *dawn*, is thus declined : N.V. ἔως, A. ἔω, G. ἔω, D. ἔφ.

EXERCISE VI.

A.—1. τῷ Μίνῳ. 2. τοῖν νεών. 3. τὴν βάσανον. 4. αἱ ὁδοί. 5. τοῖς νεώς.

1. To the temple. 2. O sailor. 3. Of the dawn. 4. Minos (object). 5. The threshing-floors (subject).

1. οἱ βάρβαροι οὔτε βωμούς οὔτε νεώς ἔχουσιν. 2. δίδωσιν ὁ ναύτης ταῶν τῇ βασιλείᾳ. 3. οἱ πολῖται κολάζονται ὑπὸ Μίνῳ. 4. τὸν λαγὼν λίθῳ ἀποκτείνει. 5. οἱ λησταὶ τὴν ἔω φοβοῦνται.

1. The temples of the gods have gifts. 2. The citizens admire the peacocks of the queen. 3. The young men were servants of Minos. 4. The earth gives food to the hares. 5. The house has a threshing-floor.

V.—ADJECTIVES OF THE FIRST AND SECOND DECLENSIONS.

I. ADJECTIVES OF THREE TERMINATIONS.—These are declined in the Masculine and Neuter like Substantives of the Second Declension, in the Feminine like Substantives of the First Declension.

If the *-os* of the Nom. Masc. Sing. is preceded by a vowel or *ρ*, the Nom. Fem. Sing. ends in *a*; otherwise in *η*.

Adjectives in *-eos*, however, when not contracting, make *-ων* in the feminine, as *ὄγδοος*, *-όη*, *-οον*, *eighth*, except when *o* is preceded by *ρ*, as *ἄρβος*, *-βα*, *-βον*, *crowded*.

STEM.	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.
ENGLISH.	ἀγαθὸ	ἀγαθῆ	ἀγαθὸ	φίλιον	φίλια	φίλιο
Sing.						
Nom.	ἀγαθός	ἀγαθή	ἀγαθόν	φίλιος	φιλίᾱ	φίλιον
Voc.	ἀγαθέ	ἀγαθῇ	ἀγαθόν	φίλιε	φιλίᾱ	φίλιον
Acc.	ἀγαθόν	ἀγαθὴν	ἀγαθόν	φίλιον	φιλίᾱν	φίλιον
Gen.	ἀγαθοῦ	ἀγαθῆς	ἀγαθοῦ	φιλίου	φιλιάς	φιλίου
Dat.	ἀγαθῷ	ἀγαθῇ	ἀγαθῷ	φιλίῳ	φιλίᾱ	φιλίῳ
Dual.						
N. V. A.	ἀγαθῷ	ἀγαθαί	ἀγαθῷ	φιλίῳ	φιλίᾱ	φιλίῳ
G. D.	ἀγαθοῖν	ἀγαθαῖν	ἀγαθοῖν	φιλίουν	φιλίαιν	φιλίουν
Plur.						
N. V.	ἀγαθοί	ἀγαθαί	ἀγαθά	φίλιοι	φίλιαι	φίλιᾱ
Acc.	ἀγαθοὺς	ἀγαθάς	ἀγαθά	φίλιους	φιλιάς	φίλιᾱ
Gen.	ἀγαθῶν	ἀγαθῶν	ἀγαθῶν	φιλίων	φιλίων	φιλίων
Dat.	ἀγαθοῖς	ἀγαθαῖς	ἀγαθοῖς	φιλίοις	φιλίαις	φιλίοις

10. Adjectives agree with their substantives in gender, number, and case.

11. The attributive adjective is placed between the article and substantive: as *ὁ ἀγαθὸς πατήρ*, *the good father*; the predicative adjective is placed outside the article and substantive, and is itself used without an article: as *ὁ πατήρ ἀγαθός ἐστιν*, *the father is good*; *Κύρος ἦν ἄριστος πάντων*, *Cyrus was the best of all*.

12. In English an adjective, without being the actual predicate, is often used with a strongly predicative force. When we say 'the harbour has a narrow entrance,' all the

stress is on 'narrow'; it is as much predicative as though we said 'the entrance which the harbour has is narrow.' In Greek the predicative force is brought out by using the definite article with 'entrance' and placing 'narrow' in the predicative position outside the article and substantive, as thus: ὁ λιμὴν τὸν εἴσπλον στενὸν ἔχει, lit. *the harbour has the entrance narrow*. Similarly 'the ass has long ears,' becomes ὁ ὄνος τὰ ὦτα μακρὰ ἔχει, lit. *the ass has the ears long*.* There is the same construction in French, e.g. *il a les mains blanches*, for *he has white hands*.

EXERCISE VII.

A.—1. τῶν σοφῶν Μουσῶν. 2. τῇ καλῇ νήσῳ. 3. ᾧ φίλῳ πολίτῃ. 4. τὰ καλὰ ῥόδα. 5. τὴν ἐλευθέραν νήσον.

1. Of the just queen. 2. For the faithful allies. 3. To the wise brother. 4. The strong horses (subject). 5. O beautiful land.

B.—1. τὰ τῶν θεῶν δῶρά ἐστιν ἀγαθὰ. 2. οἱ πιστοὶ δούλοι τοὺς ληστὰς οὐ φοβοῦνται. 3. οἱ πολῖται καλὴν ἔχουσι τὴν χώραν. 4. ἡ καλὴ βασιλεία ὑπὸ τοῦ ποιητοῦ ἐπαινεῖται. 5. οἱ δίκαιοι κριταὶ τοὺς πλουσίους πολίτας κολάζουσιν. 6. ὁ θάνατος τοῖς τε κακοῖς ἀνθρώποις καὶ τοῖς ἀγαθοῖς κοινός ἐστι. 7. οἱ ναῦται θαυμάζουσι τὰς καλὰς νήσους. 8. ἡ ἀγαθὴ βασιλεία τῷ φιλοσόφῳ φιλία ἐστίν. 9. αἱ μακραὶ ὁδοὶ τοῖς στρατιώταις λυπηραὶ εἰσιν. 10. οἱ ἵπποι ἦσαν ἰσχυροί.

1. The cowardly soldiers are punished by the general. 2. The Muses are friendly to the wise poet. 3. The master has faithful slaves. 4. The beautiful trees are praised by the husbandmen. 5. The allies are faithful to the queen. 6. Virtue is praised by the philosopher with wise words. 7. Gold is given by the pupils to the sophist. 8. The words of the judge are just. 9. The strong soldiers love war. 10. Disease is painful to men.

II. ADJECTIVES OF TWO TERMINATIONS.—Adjectives compounded of more than one word, as πολυλόγος, *talkative*

* The above construction is only to be used when it is quite clear that the English adjective has a strongly predicative force. In such sentences as 'the boy has a black dog,' 'they have good hopes of peace,' the adjective has

not a strongly predicative force, and the Greek translation will follow the form of the English sentence: as ὁ παῖς μέλανα κύνα ἔχει; ἀγαθὰς ἐλπίδας εἰρήνης ἔχουσιν.

(lit. *many-worded*), including those compounded with the negative prefix α-, corresponding to the English *un-*, *in-* (or *im-*), *-less*, as ἀ-θάνατος, *im-mortal* (lit. *death-less*), have the same forms for the Feminine as the Masculine. So, too, the few adjectives declined like the Attic second declension, together with some uncompounded adjectives in -ος, as ἔρημος, *ov, desolate*.

Masc. and Fem.		Neut.			
1.	ἀ-θάνατος	ἀ-θάνατον		<i>immortal.</i>	
2.	ἰεως	ἰεων		<i>propitious.</i>	
		M. F.	N.	M. F.	N.
STEM.		ἀθανατο		ἰεω	
Sing.	Nom.	ἀθάνατος	-ον	ἰεως	ἰεων
	Voc.	ἀθάνατε	-ον	ἰεως	ἰεων
	Acc.	ἀθάνατον		ἰεων	
	Gen.	ἀθανάτου		ἰεω	
	Dat.	ἀθανάτῳ		ἰεω	
Dual.	N. V. A.	ἀθανάτω		ἰεω	
	G. D.	ἀθανάτοιιν		ἰεωιν	
Plur.	N. V.	ἀθάνατοι	-α	ἰεω	ἰεα
	Acc.	ἀθανάτους	-α	ἰεως	ἰεα
	Gen.	ἀθανάτων		ἰεων	
	Dat.	ἀθανάτοις		ἰεως	

Obs. πλέως, *full*, has a regular feminine in α, πλέως, πλέα, πλέων.

13. Adjectives are often used without a noun and with the article to denote a general class of persons or things, the words 'man,' 'men,' 'things' being understood: as ὁ ἀγαθός, *the good man*, οἱ ἀγαθοί, *the good*, τὰ ἀγαθά, *good things*.

14. The neuter singular of an adjective with the article is often used in an abstract sense, as τὸ καλόν, *the beautiful*, or *beauty*.

EXERCISE VIII.

1. οἱ ἄδικοι κριταὶ ἐπαίνον οὐκ ἄξιοί εἰσιν. 2. οἱ ἀγαθοὶ τοὺς ἀγαθοὺς φιλοῦσιν. 3. ὁ φιλόσοφος τὰ καλὰ θαυμάζει. 4. τοὺς πιστοὺς στρατιώτας ἡ βασιλεῖα οὐ φοβεῖται. 5. αἱ ἀθάνατοι θεοὶ εἰσιν ἰεω ἀνθρώποις. 6. τῷ νεῷ δῶρον ἀξιοχρεῶν διδόναι. 7. ὁ στρατηγὸς τοὺς δειλοὺς στρατιώτας κολάζει. 8. τὸ δίκαιον

οὐκ ἐπαινεί ὁ τύραννος. 9. οἱ κακοὶ τοῖς ἀγαθοῖς εἰσιν ἐχθροί.
10. τὰ τῶν θεῶν ἔργα ἐστὶ σοφά.

1. The soldiers admire the brave general. 2. Beautiful things are loved by men. 3. Silver and gold are not the remedies of disease. 4. He does not give praise to the unjust queen. 5. The Muses are friendly to the good poet. 6. The young man has a long sword. 7. The citizens praise the just judge. 8. Death is painful to the cowardly. 9. Philosophers love the good and the beautiful. 10. The desire of virtue is the sign of wisdom.

VI. — CONTRACTED NOUNS AND ADJECTIVES OF THE SECOND DECLENSION.

1. Contracted Nouns.

STEM. ENGLISH.	νοο, mind.	δοτεο, bone.
Sing. <i>Nom.</i>	ὁ (νόο-ς) νοῦ-ς	τὸ (δοτέο-ν) δοστοῦ-ν
<i>Voc.</i>	(νόε) νοῦ	(δοτέο-ν) δοστοῦ-ν
<i>Acc.</i>	(νόο-ν) νοῦ-ν	(δοτέο-ν) δοστοῦ-ν
<i>Gen.</i>	(νόου) νοῦ	(δοτέου) δοστοῦ
<i>Dat.</i>	(νόῳ) νοῦ	(δοτέῳ) δοστῶ
Dual. <i>N. V. A.</i>	(νόῳ) νό	(δοτέῳ) δοτώ
<i>G. D.</i>	(νόοιν) νοῖν	(δοτέοιν) δοστοῖν
Plur. <i>N. V.</i>	(νόοι) νοῖ	(δοτέᾱ) δοτᾱ
<i>Acc.</i>	(νόους) νοῦς	(δοτέᾱ) δοτᾱ
<i>Gen.</i>	(νόων) νόων	(δοτέων) δοστῶν
<i>Dat.</i>	(νόοις) νοῖς	(δοτέοις) δοστοῖς

2. Contracted Adjectives.

1. Of Three Terminations. Those ending in -eos, denoting *material* and *colour*, contract the feminine singular in α, if -eos is preceded by a vowel or ρ; if not, they contract it in η.

Those ending in -πλοος, denoting *so many fold*, form both the uncontracted and contracted feminine singular in η.

	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.
STEM. ENGLISH.	χρυσεο <i>golden.</i>	χρυσεα	χρυσεο
Sing. <i>N. V.</i>	χρυσοῦς	χρυσῇ	χρυσοῦν
Acc.	χρυσοῦν	χρυσήν	χρυσοῦν
Gen.	χρυσοῦ	χρυσῆς	χρυσοῦ
Dat.	χρυσῷ	χρυσῇ	χρυσῷ
Dual. <i>N. V. A.</i>	χρυσῶ	χρυσᾶ	χρυσῶ
G. D.	χρυσοῖν	χρυσαῖν	χρυσοῖν
Plur. <i>N. V.</i>	χρυσοῖ	χρυσαῖ	χρυσᾶ
Acc.	χρυσοὺς	χρυσᾶς	χρυσᾶ
Gen.	χρυσῶν	χρυσῶν	χρυσῶν
Dat.	χρυσοῖς	χρυσαῖς	χρυσοῖς

	STEM. ENGLISH.	ἀργυρεο <i>silver</i>	ἀργυρεα	ἀργυρεο
Sing. <i>N. V.</i>		ἀργυροῦς	ἀργυρᾶ	ἀργυροῦν
Acc.		ἀργυροῦν	ἀργυράν	ἀργυροῦν
Gen.		ἀργυροῦ	ἀργυρᾶς	ἀργυροῦ
Dat.		ἀργυρῷ	ἀργυρᾷ	ἀργυρῷ
Dual. <i>N. V. A.</i>		ἀργυρῶ	ἀργυρᾶ	ἀργυρῶ
G. D.		ἀργυροῖν	ἀργυραῖν	ἀργυροῖν
Plur. <i>N. V.</i>		ἀργυροῖ	ἀργυραῖ	ἀργυρᾶ
Acc.		ἀργυροὺς	ἀργυρᾶς	ἀργυρᾶ
Gen.		ἀργυρῶν	ἀργυρῶν	ἀργυρῶν
Dat.		ἀργυροῖς	ἀργυραῖς	ἀργυροῖς

	STEM. ENGLISH.	ἁπλοο <i>simple.</i>	ἁπλοα	ἁπλοο
Sing. <i>N. V.</i>		ἁπλοῦς	ἁπλῇ	ἁπλοῦν
Acc.		ἁπλοῦν	ἁπλῇν	ἁπλοῦν
Gen.		ἁπλοῦ	ἁπλῆς	ἁπλοῦ
Dat.		ἁπλῷ	ἁπλῇ	ἁπλῷ
Dual. <i>N. V. A.</i>		ἁπλώ	ἁπλᾶ	ἁπλώ
G. D.		ἁπλοῖν	ἁπλαῖν	ἁπλοῖν

	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.
STEM.	ἀπλοο	ἀπλοα	ἀπλοο
ENGLISH.	<i>simple.</i>		
Plur. N. V.	ἀπλοῖ	ἀπλαῖ	ἀπλᾶ
Acc.	ἀπλοῦς	ἀπλᾶς	ἀπλᾶ
Gen.	ἀπλῶν	ἀπλῶν	ἀπλῶν
Dat.	ἀπλοῖς	ἀπλαῖς	ἀπλοῖς

N.B.—ὀγδοος ὀγδόη ὀγδοον, *eighth*, and νέος νέα νέον, *new*, do not contract; nor do verbals in τέος, *tea*, τέον.

2. Of Two Terminations. Compounds of νοῦς, *mind*, πλοῦς, *voyage*, ροῦς, *current*, are declined like the masculine and neuter forms of ἀπλοῦς, except in the nominative neuter plural, where they remain uncontracted, as εὔνοα from εὔνοος, *well-disposed*.

EXERCISE IX.

The contracted forms of nouns and adjectives are always to be used.

1. ὁ θάνατός ἐστι χρυσοῦς ὕπνος. 2. ὁ φιλόσοφος τοὺς ἄνους πολίτας οὐ θαυμάζει. 3. ὁ πλοῦς ἦν χαλεπὸς τοῖς ναύταις. 4. οἱ πολῖται τῷ δικαίῳ κριτῇ εὐνοοῖσιν. 5. στέφανος ἀργυροῦς τῷ τῆς νήσου εὐρετῇ δίδοται. 6. ὁ προδότης κολάζεται διπλῇ ζημίᾳ. 7. σοφὸν νοῦν ὁ στρατηγὸς ἔχει. 8. τὸ δίκαιον ὑπὸ τῶν ἀδίκων ἐνίστο' ἐπαινέιται. 9. ἡ ἀλήθεια ἀπλῇ ἐστίν. 10. ὁ καλὸς τάφος τὰ ὁστὰ τοῦ Ἰππίου ἔχει.

1. The queen is well-disposed to the faithful slaves. 2. The river has a strong current. 3. The words of the sophist were not simple. 4. The brave soldiers have neither horses nor arms. 5. The inexperienced sailors fear the long voyage. 6. The citizens give a golden crown to the poet. 7. The just are well-disposed to the just. 8. The deeds of the young man were unwise. 9. Good men are loved by the gods. 10. He gives double gifts to the allies.

VII.—THIRD DECLENSION.

The stems in this declension end in (1) consonants, (2) the vowels ι, υ, ο, ω, (3) the diphthongs αυ, ευ, ου.

The stem may be generally found by taking away the -ος of the genitive singular: thus Nom. φύλαξ, Gen. φύλακ-ος, Stem φύλακ-.

The case-endings added to the stem are:—

	MASCULINES AND FEMININES.	NEUTERS.
Singular.		
<i>Nom.</i>	s or vowel of stem lengthened in compensation for the disappearance of s.	no addition.
<i>Voc.</i>	no addition or as in the <i>Nom.</i>	no addition.
<i>Acc.</i>	ᾱ or ν	no addition.
<i>Gen.</i>	ος	ος
<i>Dat.</i>	ι	ι
Dual.		
<i>N. V. A.</i>	ε	ε
<i>G. D.</i>	οιν	οιν
Plur.		
<i>N. V.</i>	ες	ᾶ
<i>Acc.</i>	ᾶς	ᾶ
<i>Gen.</i>	ων	ων
<i>Dat.</i>	σι(ν)	σι(ν)

A. Masculine and Feminine Substantives.

1. Substantives of which the Stems end in the Guttural and Labial Mutes, κ, γ, χ, and π, β, φ.

STEM. ENGLISH.	φυλάκ, guard.	μαστιγ, whip.	ὄνυχ, claw.	φλεβ, vein.
Sing.				
<i>N. V.</i>	ὁ, ἡ φύλαξ	ἡ μάστιξ	ὁ ὄνυξ	ἡ φλέψ
<i>Acc.</i>	φύλακ-α	μάστιγ-α	ὄνυχ-α	φλέβ-ᾶ
<i>Gen.</i>	φύλακ-ος	μάστιγ-ος	ὄνυχ-ος	φλεβ-ός
<i>Dat.</i>	φύλακ-ι	μάστιγ-ι	ὄνυχ-ι	φλεβ-ί
Dual.				
<i>N. V. A.</i>	φύλακ-ε	μάστιγ-ε	ὄνυχ-ε	φλέβ-ε
<i>G. D.</i>	φυλάκ-οιν	μαστίγ-οιν	ὄνυχ-οιν	φλεβ-οῖν
Plur.				
<i>N. V.</i>	φύλακ-ες	μάστιγ-ες	ὄνυχ-ες	φλέβ-ες
<i>Acc.</i>	φύλακ-ας	μάστιγ-ας	ὄνυχ-ας	φλέβ-ᾶς
<i>Gen.</i>	φυλάκ-ων	μαστίγ-ων	ὄνυχ-ων	φλεβ-ῶν
<i>Dat.</i>	φύλαξι(ν)	μάστιξι(ν)	ὄνυξι(ν)	φλεψί(ν)

NOTE.—In the *Nom. Sing.* and *Dat. Pl.* κς, γς, χς, form the double letter ξ: πς, βς, φς, form the double letter ψ. See p. 2.

15. The Dative case is used with the verb *to be* to denote possession: as τῷ ἀνθρώπῳ πλοῦτός ἐστι, *the man has wealth*, lit. *there is wealth to the man*.

16. A possessive pronoun in English is generally rendered simply by the Article in Greek, when the idea of possession is clearly indicated by the context, and no particular stress is laid upon it: as ἐξέτεινε τὴν χεῖρα, *he stretched out his hand*.

EXERCISE X.

1. τῇ βασιλείᾳ πιστοὶ φύλακές εἰσιν. 2. οἱ γῦπες ἔχουσι τοὺς ὄνυχας ἰσχυροῦς. 3. ἐν τῇ χώρᾳ εἰσὶ φλέβες ἀργύρου. 4. οἱ πολῖται τῷ κήρῳ εὖνοι ἦσαν. 5. ὁ τῶν μυρμηκῶν βίος πολυπόνος ἐστίν. 6. ὁ στρατιώτης σάλπιγγα ἀργυρᾶν ἔχει. 7. τὴν λαίλαπα οἱ ἔμπειροι ναῦται οὐ φοβοῦνται. 8. ὁ στρατηγὸς θώρακας τοῖς φύλαξι δίδωσιν. 9. οἱ γῦπες τοῖς ὄνυξιν ἀποκτείνουσι τὸν ἵππον. 10. τοῖς Ἀραβῖν ἐστὶν ἔρημος χώρα.

1. The general with his right hand kills the faithless herald. 2. The vulture has long wings. 3. The tempests were the cause of death to the sailors. 4. The breastplates of the guards are strong. 5. The queen is friendly to the good heralds. 6. The poet loves and praises beautiful things. 7. The trumpets give the signal of battle for the soldiers. 8. The unwise citizens are hostile to the guards. 9. In the temples of the gods there* are golden crowns. 10. Slavery is painful to the free.

2. Substantives of which the Stems end in the Dental Mutes τ, δ, θ.

	STEM. ENGLISH.	λαμπᾶδ, torch.	ἔριδ, strife.	πατριδ, native land.
Sing. N. V.		ἡ λαμπά-ς	ἡ ἔρι-ς	ἡ πατρί-ς
Acc.		λαμπάδ-ᾶ	ἔρι-ν	πατρίδ-α
Gen.		λαμπάδ-ος	ἔριδ-ος	πατρίδ-ος
Dat.		λαμπάδ-ι	ἔριδ-ι	πατρίδ-ι
Dual. N. V. A.		λαμπάδ-ε	ἔριδ-ε	πατρίδ-ε
G. D.		λαμπάδ-οιν	ἔριδ-οιν	πατρίδ-οιν
Plur. N. V.		λαμπάδ-ες	ἔριδ-ες	πατρίδ-ες
Acc.		λαμπάδ-ᾶς	ἔριδ-ας	πατρίδ-ας
Gen.		λαμπάδ-ων	ἔριδ-ων	πατρίδ-ων
Dat.		λαμπά-σι(ν)	ἔρι-σι(ν)	πατρί-σι(ν)

* 'There' in 'there is,' 'there are,' etc., is not to be translated.

NOTE 1.—The dentals are dropped before *s*: hence Nom. Sing. λαμπά-*s*, not λαμπαδ-*s*; Dat. Pl. λαμπά-*σι*, not λαμπαδ-*σι*.

2.—In νύξ, νυκτ-ός, *night*, the stem is νυκτ, but the *τ* in the Nom. Sing. and Dat. Pl. is dropped before *s*, and *κs* become ξ; hence Nom. Sing. νύξ=νυκ-*s*=νυκτ-*s*; Dat. Pl. νυξί=νυκ-*σι*=νυκτ-*σι*.

3.—Dental nouns ending in *is*, when not accented on the last syllable, make Acc. Sing. in -*ν*, as ἔρις above; so χάρις, *grace*, Stem χαριτ, Acc. Sing. χάριν. ὄρνις, *bird*, Stem ὄρνιθ, makes Acc. Sing. ὄρνιν (rarely ὄρνιθα), Nom. Pl. ὄρνιθες or ὄρνεις, Acc. Pl. ὄρνιθας or ὄρνεις.

4.—Ἄρτεμις, *Artemis*, τυραννίς, *tyranny*, παῖς, *boy*, make in Voc. Sing. Ἄρτεμι, τυραννί, παῖ.

5.—Dental nouns ending in *is* are feminine, in *os* masculine. ὄρνις is common, but generally ranks as masculine.

EXERCISE XI.

1. ὁ ἄνθρωπος ἦν προδότης τῆς πατρίδος. 2. οἱ τῶν ὀρνίθων ὄνυχές εἰσιν ἰσχυροί. 3. τοῖς στρατιώταις οὔτε μάχαιραι οὔτε ἀσπίδες εἰσίν. 4. οἱ κήρυκες ἀγαθὰς ἐλπίδας εἰρήνης ἔχουσι. 5. αἱ μακροὶ νύκτες ὑπὸ τῶν γεωργῶν οὐκ ἐπαινοῦνται. 6. ἡ βασιλεῖα θαυμάζει τὴν τῶν ἀσπίδων λαμπρότητα. 7. τοῖν παῖδιν ὄρνιν ὁ ἀδελφὸς δίδωσιν. 8. τὰ χαλεπὰ οἱ ἄνθρωποι οὐ φιλοῦσιν. 9. οἱ στρατιῶται τοῖς παισὶν εἰσι φίλοι. 10. αἱ λαμπάδες τοῖς φύλαξιν ἦσαν χρησταί.

1. The young men have long shields. 2. Empty hopes are the beginning of loss. 3. The faithful slave loves his master's children. 4. The birds fear the tempest. 5. The golden torches are given by the citizens to the gods. 6. The betrayers of the herald are punished by death. 7. Bravery is the cause of honour to soldiers. 8. The good citizens praise their native-land. 9. Breastplates and shields are the weapons of soldiers. 10. The queen does not praise the strife of the two-generals.

3. Substantives of which the Stems end in *αντ*, *οντ*.

	STEM. ENGLISH.	γίγαντ, <i>giant</i> .	ὀδοντ, <i>tooth</i> .	λέοντ, <i>lion</i> .
Sing.	Nom.	ὁ γίγᾱ- <i>s</i>	ὁ ὀδοῦ- <i>s</i>	ὁ λέων
	Voc.	γίγᾱ- <i>s</i>	ὀδοῦ- <i>s</i>	λέον
	Acc.	γίγαντ- <i>ᾱ</i>	ὀδόντ- <i>ᾱ</i>	λέοντ- <i>ᾱ</i>
	Gen.	γίγαντ- <i>ος</i>	ὀδόντ- <i>ος</i>	λέοντ- <i>ος</i>
	Dat.	γίγαντ- <i>ϊ</i>	ὀδόντ- <i>ϊ</i>	λέοντ- <i>ϊ</i>
Dual.	N. V. A.	γίγαντ- <i>ε</i>	ὀδόντ- <i>ε</i>	λέοντ- <i>ε</i>
	G. D.	γιγάντ- <i>οιν</i>	ὀδόντ- <i>οιν</i>	λεόντ- <i>οιν</i>
Plur.	N. V.	γίγαντ- <i>ες</i>	ὀδόντ- <i>ες</i>	λέοντ- <i>ες</i>
	Acc.	γίγαντ- <i>ᾶς</i>	ὀδόντ- <i>ᾶς</i>	λέοντ- <i>ᾶς</i>
	Gen.	γιγάντ- <i>ων</i>	ὀδόντ- <i>ων</i>	λεόντ- <i>ων</i>
	Dat.	γίγᾱ- <i>σι(ν)</i>	ὀδοῦ- <i>σι(ν)</i>	λέου- <i>σι(ν)</i>

NOTE 1.—*ντ* are dropped before *s*, and *ᾱ* is lengthened into *ᾱ̄*, *ο* into *ου*: hence Nom. Sing. γίγᾱ-s, not γιγαντ-s; Dat. Pl. γίγᾱ-σι, not γιγαντ-σι; Nom. Sing. ὀδοῦ-s, not ὀδοντ-s; Dat. Pl. ὀδοῦ-σι, not ὀδοντ-σι.

2.—All nouns of this class are masculine.

EXERCISE XII.

μέμφεται, (he) blames.
ἡδεται, (he) delights in
(gov. dative).

μέμφονται, (they) blame.
ἡδονται, (they) delight in.

1. ἐν τῇ Ἑλλάδι * οἱ ἀγαθοὶ ἄρχοντες τοῖς πολίταις εὖνοι ἦσαν.
2. οἱ παῖδες τῷ καλῷ ἀνδρίαντι ἡδονται. 3. ὁ λύκος τοῖς ὀδοῦσι τὸν ἵππον ἀποκτείνει. 4. οἱ γίγαντες ἦσαν ἐχθροὶ τοῖς θεοῖς.
5. ἡ βασιλεία ἐστὶ φίλια τοῖς σοφοῖς γέρονσι. 6. ἐν τῇ ἐρήμῳ χώρα λεόντες ἦσαν. 7. ὁ στρατηγὸς τὴν βραδυτῆτα τῶν στρατιωτῶν μέμφεται. 8. οἱ φύλακες τοῖς ἄρχουσίν εἰσι πιστοί.
9. ἡδονται οἱ ἀνδρεῖοι τῇ ἀνδρείᾳ. 10. τὰς σκοτεινὰς νύκτας οἱ ληστοὶ ἐπαινοῦσι.

1. In the temple there are beautiful statues. 2. The philosopher blames the strife of the citizens. 3. Lions have strong teeth and claws. 4. The children are loved by the old men. 5. The rulers have hopes of peace. 6. The young men kill the lion with their swords. 7. The soldiers delight in the brilliance of the arms. 8. The earth gives food both to elephants and lions. 9. They admire the statue of the wise poet. 10. The giants were children of the gods.

4. Substantives of which the Stems end in the liquids λ, ρ.

STEM. ENGLISH.	ἄλ, salt.	θηρ, wild beast.	ῥήτορ, orator.	μήτηρ, mother.
Sing.				
Nom.	ὁ ἄλ-s	ὁ θήρ	ὁ ῥήτωρ	ἡ μήτηρ
Voc.	ἄλ-s	θήρ	ῥήτορ	μήτηρ
Acc.	ἄλ-a	θήρ-a	ῥήτορ-a	μητέρα
Gen.	ἄλ-ός	θηρ-ός	ῥήτορ-ος	μητρ-ός
Dat.	ἄλ-ί	θηρ-ί	ῥήτορ-ι	μητρ-ί
Dual.				
N. V. A.	ἄλ-ε	θηρ-ε	ῥήτορ-ε	μητέρα-ε
G. D.	ἄλ-οῖν	θηρ-οῖν	ῥήτορ-οῖν	μητέρα-οῖν

* Names of countries often receive the article in Greek.

STEM. ENGLISH.	ἄλ, salt.	θηρ, wild beast.	ῥήτορ, orator.	μητήρ, mother.
Plur.				
N. V.	ἄλ-ες	θήρ-ες	ῥήτορ-ες	μητήρ-ες
Acc.	ἄλ-ας	θήρ-ας	ῥήτορ-ας	μητήρ-ας
Gen.	ἄλ-ων	θηρ-ων	ῥητόρ-ων	μητέρ-ων
Dat.	ἄλ-σί(ν)	θηρ-σί(ν)	ῥήτορ-σι(ν)	μητρά-σι(ν)

NOTE 1.—Stems ending in *ρ* do not add *s* to form the Nom. Sing., but the preceding vowel, if not already long, is lengthened in compensation: as ῥήτορ, Nom. ῥήτωρ; μητήρ, Nom. μήτηρ.

2.—πατήρ, father, μήτηρ, mother, θυγάτηρ, daughter, ἡ γαστήρ, belly, drop *ε* in Gen. and Dat. Sing. and in the Dat. Pl., which ends in *ασι*. ἄστēr, star, makes ἄστέρος, ἄστέρι in Gen. and Dat. Sing., ἄστρασι in Dat. Pl.

3.—Stems in *ρ*, when *ρ* is preceded by a short vowel and the word is not accented on the last syllable, keep the short vowel in the Voc. Sing., as μητήρ above; when the last syllable is accented, the Voc. is the same as the Nom., except in πατήρ, which makes Voc. πατέρ. Stems in *ρ*, when *ρ* is preceded by a long vowel, keep the long vowel in the Voc. Sing.; but σωτήρ, deliverer, Gen. σωτήρος, makes Voc. σῶτερ.

4.—Most nouns in *ηρ* and *ωρ* are masculine.

5. Substantives of which the Stems end in the nasal *ν*.

STEM. ENGLISH.	Ἕλλην, Greek.	ἡγεμόν, leader.	δελφίν, dolphins.
Sing. N. V.	ὁ Ἕλλην	ὁ ἡγεμόν	ὁ δελφίς
Acc.	Ἕλλην-α	ἡγεμόν-α	δελφίν-α
Gen.	Ἕλλην-ος	ἡγεμόν-ος	δελφίν-ος
Dat.	Ἕλλην-ι	ἡγεμόν-ι	δελφίν-ι
Dual. N. V. A.	Ἕλλην-ε	ἡγεμόν-ε	δελφίν-ε
G. D.	Ἕλλην-οιν	ἡγεμόν-οιν	δελφίν-οιν
Plur. N. V.	Ἕλλην-ες	ἡγεμόν-ες	δελφίν-ες
Acc.	Ἕλλην-ας	ἡγεμόν-ας	δελφίν-ας
Gen.	Ἕλλην-ων	ἡγεμόν-ων	δελφίν-ων
Dat.	Ἕλλην-σι(ν)	ἡγεμό-σι(ν)	δελφί-σι(ν)

NOTE 1.—In the Dat. Pl. the final *ν* of the Stem is dropped before *s*.

2.—Stems in *ν* rarely add *s* to form the Nom. Sing., but the preceding vowel, if not already long, is lengthened in compensation, as in ἡγεμόν above. But a few stems in *ν* add *s*, like δελφίς: also ἡ ρίς, nose (Stem. ῥιν).

3.—Stems in *ν* have the same form for Nom. and Voc. Sing.; but Ἀπόλλων, Apollo, and Ποσειδών, Poseidon, make Voc. Ἀπόλλον, Πόσειδον. They also make Acc. Sing. Ἀπόλλω (rar. Ἀπόλλωνα); Ποσειδῶ (rar. Ποσειδῶνα).

4.—Nouns in *ην* are masc. except φρήν, φρενός, fem., heart. Those in *ων* -ωνος are masc., those in *ων* -ονος fem., with a few masc.

17. The time within which anything takes place is denoted by the Genitive : as *νυκτός*, or *τῆς νυκτός*, *by night* ; *χειμῶνος*, *in winter*. This is called 'Indefinite Time when.'

EXERCISE XIII.

κατεσθίει, (he) devours. *κατεσθίουσι(ν)*, (they) devour.
φοβεῖ, (he) terrifies. *φοβοῦσι(ν)*, (they) terrify.

1. οἱ ἰσχυροὶ ἵπποι τῷ ἀγῶνι ἡδονται. 2. οἱ Ἕλληνες ἦσαν εὖνοι τοῖς ῥήτορσιν. 3. νυκτός οἱ θῆρες τοὺς γεωργοὺς φοβοῦσι. 4. ἡ μήτηρ θαυμάζει τὰς καλὰς θυγατέρας. 5. οἱ στρατιῶται τὸν δειλὸν ἡγεμόνα μέμφονται. 6. οἱ ἀστέρες τοῖς ναύταις χρηστοὶ εἰσιν. 7. οἱ ἀγαθοὶ παῖδες ἐπαινοῦνται ὑπὸ τοῦ πατρός. 8. οἱ ῥήτορες οὐκ ἦσαν τῆς πατρίδος σωτῆρες. 9. οἱ μύρμηκες τὰ τοῦ δένδρου φύλλα κατεσθίουσι. 10. οἱ ἀγαθοὶ εἰσιν εἰκόνες τοῦ Θεοῦ. 11. οἱ βάρβαροι σίτον καὶ ἄλλας ξένῃ διδούσιν.

1. In winter the nights are long. 2. The mother gives gifts to her daughters. 3. The Persians were not friendly to the Greeks. 4. The vulture has a long neck. 5. The shepherds are hostile to the wild-beasts. 6. The husbandmen blame the winter and the snow. 7. The citizens give a golden bowl to Apollo. 8. The master terrifies his slaves with the lash. 9. In the desert island there are good harbours. 10. The hares devour the plants by night. 11. The young men admire the foolish words of the orator. 12. The poets praise Apollo and Artemis.

6. Substantives of which the Stems end in the vowels *a* and *u*.

STEM. ENGLISH.	πολι, <i>city.</i>	συ, <i>pig.</i>	πηχυ, <i>cubit.</i>
Sing.			
Nom.	ἡ πόλι-ς	ὁ, ἡ, σῦ-ς	ὁ πῆχυ-ς
Voc.	πόλι	σῦ	πῆχυ
Acc.	πόλι-ν	σῦ-ν	πῆχυ-ν
Gen.	πόλε-ως	σῦ-ός	πῆχε-ως
Dat.	πόλει	σῦ-ί	πῆχει
Dual.			
N. V. A.	πόλει	σῦ-ε	πῆχει
G. D.	πολέ-οιν	σῦ-οῖν	πηχέ-οιν
Plur.			
N. V.	πόλεις	σῦ-ες	πῆχεις
Acc.	πόλεις	σῦς	πῆχεις
Gen.	πόλε-ων	σῦ-ῶν	πῆχε-ων
Dat.	πόλε-σι(ν)	σῦ-σί(ν)	πῆχε-σι(ν)

NOTE 1.—Several of these forms are contracted, as πόλει (Dat.)

from πόλε-ι, πόλει (Dual) from πόλε-ε, πόλεις (Nom. Plur.) from πόλε-ες. Acc. Plur. is *not* contracted from πόλε-ας, but is the Nom. repeated. The same contractions are found in πῆχys.

2.—Like πῆχys are declined πέλεκys, axe, and πρέσβys, old man (in pl. ambassadors).

3.—All nouns like πόλις are fem. except ὄφις, masc., snake, μάντις, masc., prophet; almost all like σὺς are fem.; πῆχys and those like it are masc.

EXERCISE XIV.

1. φύσεως κακῆς σημεῖον ἐστὶν ὁ φθόνος. 2. ἡ ἀδικία ἐστὶν αἰτία στάσεων. 3. ὁ γεωργὸς τοὺς βότρυς τῆς ἀμπέλου ἐπαινεῖ. 4. φύσει οἱ ἀγαθοὶ τὸ ἀγαθὸν φιλοῦσιν. 5. οἱ μαθηταὶ θαυμάζουσι τὴν τοῦ σοφιστοῦ σύνεσιν. 6. τὰς αἰσχροὺς πράξεις τῶν πολιτῶν μέμφονται. 7. οἱ κακοὶ τὰς Ἑρινὺς φοβοῦνται. 8. πελέκει ὁ ποιμὴν τὸν λύκον ἀποκτείνει. 9. οἱ γέροντες τὴν τοῦ τυράννου ὕβριν οὐκ ἐπαινοῦσιν. 10. οἱ ὄρνιθες τὸν ἰχθὺν κατεσθίουσι.

1. Envy is the cause of base actions. 2. In the city is a temple of the Furies. 3. The leaders give gold to the ambassadors. 4. The citizens fear the ranks of the enemy. 5. Neighbours are well-disposed to neighbours. 6. The vines and oaks are praised by the husbandmen. 7. The citizens delight in strife and faction. 8. The desire of learning is the beginning of wisdom. 9. The wild-beasts fear the strength (ισχύς) of the lion. 10. The orators praise their native-land.

7. Substantives of which the Stems end in the Diphthongs eu, au, ou.

STEM. ENGLISH.	βασιλεu, <i>king.</i>	γραu, <i>old woman.</i>	βου, <i>ox.</i>
Sing.			
Nom.	ὁ βασιλεύ-s	ἡ γραῦ-s	ὁ, ἡ βοῦ-s
Voc.	βασιλεῦ	γραῦ	βοῦ
Acc.	βασιλέ-α	γραῦ-ν	βοῦ-ν
Gen.	βασιλέ-ως	γραῦ-ός	βο-ός
Dat.	βασιλεῖ	γραῦ-ι	βο-ι
Dual.			
N. V. A.	βασιλῆ	γραῦ-ε	βό-ε
G. D.	βασιλέ-οιν	γραῦ-οῖν	βο-οῖν
Plur.			
N. V.	βασιλῆς	γραῦ-ες	βό-ες
Acc.	βασιλέ-ας	γραῦ-s	βοῦ-s
Gen.	βασιλέ-ων	γραῦ-ων	βο-ων
Dat.	βασιλεῦ-σι(ν)	γραυ-σι(ν)	βου-σί(ν)

NOTE 1.—A form βασιλεῖς for Nom. and Acc. Plur. is found; but it is late, and should be avoided. The Acc. Sing. and Plur. should never be contracted.

2.—When -eus is preceded by a vowel, contraction may take place in Acc. and Gen., Sing. and Pl. Thus Δωριεύς, *Dorian*, Δωριᾷ, Δωριῶς, Δωριᾶς, Δωριῶν.

3.—All nouns in -eus are masc. There are no other nouns declined like γραῦς and βοῦς.

EXERCISE XV.

μισεῖ, (he) hates.

μισοῦσι(ν), (they) hate.

μισεῖται, (he) is hated.

μισοῦνται, (they) are hated.

The Particles μέν and δέ are used to contrast words and clauses. They are placed after the words contrasted, except when those words are used with an article, when they are placed after the article. Thus καλὸς μέν ποιεῖς δέ, *beautiful but wicked*; οἱ μέν ἀγαθοὶ . . . οἱ δὲ κακοί, *the good . . . the bad*. μέν is to be left untranslated; δέ is to be translated by *and* or *but*, according to the degree of contrast conveyed: sometimes it may be left untranslated.

1. οἱ βασιλεῖς ἐπιμέλειαν ἔχουσι τῶν πόλεων. 2. οἱ θεοὶ εἰσιν ἴλεω τῷ ἱερεῖ. 3. τοῖς ἱππεύσιν οὐκ ἔστιν ὄπλα. 4. οἱ γεωργοὶ ἵππους καὶ βοῦς ἔχουσιν. 5. οἱ τοῦ συγγραφέως λόγοι εἰσὶ κόσμος τῷ βασιλεῖ. 6. οἱ παῖδες τῶν ἀγαθῶν γονέων ἐνίοτε κακοὶ εἰσιν. 7. οἱ νόμοι τοὺς φονέας θανάτῳ κολάζουσιν. 8. οἱ μάντιες ὑπὸ τοῦ ἀδίκου ἡγεμόνος μισοῦνται. 9. τοῖς φύλαξιν οἱ πολῖται χάριν ἔχουσιν. 10. ὁ μὲν κεραμεὺς κεραμεῖ, ὁ δὲ ποιητὴς ποιητῇ, ἐχθρὸς ἔστιν.

1. The horse-soldiers have long shields. 2. Oxen are useful to men. 3. The fathers were just, the sons unjust (use μέν and δέ). 4. The citizens fear the power of the Dorians. 5. The children feel gratitude to their parents. 6. The art of the painter is difficult. 7. The lion devours the oxen by night. 8. He loves good and hates evil. 9. The mother gives a double gift to her daughter. 10. In winter the sailors are in the harbour.

8. Substantives of which the Stems end in ο and ω.

STEM. ENGLISH.	πειθο, <i>persuasion.</i>	ἥρω, <i>hero.</i>		
Sing.			Sing.	Plural.
Nom.	ἡ πειθῷ	ὁ ἥρω-ς	ἥρω-ς	ἥρω-ες
Voc.	πειθοῖ	ἥρω-ς	ἥρω-ς	ἥρω-ες
Acc.	πειθῷ	ἥρω-α ἥρω	ἥρω-ας, ἥρω-ς	ἥρω-ας, ἥρω-ς
Gen.	πειθοῦς	ἥρω-ος	ἥρω-ων	ἥρω-ων
Dat.	πειθοῖ	ἥρω-ι ἥρω	ἥρω-σι(ν)	ἥρω-σι(ν)
			Dual.	ἥρω-ε ἥρω-ων

NOTE 1.—*αἰδώς*, *reverence*, is declined like *πειθῶ*. (The stem is *αἰδασ-*, which by the loss of *σ* becomes *αἰδο-*.)

2.—The few words like *πειθῶ* are all fem., and all without du. or pl.

3.—The two or three words like *ἥρωσ* are masc.

18. The dative is used to denote the Manner or Attendant Circumstance: as *σπουδῇ*, *with zeal*; *σιγῇ*, *in silence*.

EXERCISE XVI.

1. οἱ γονεῖς αἰδοῦς ἀξιοί εἰσιν. 2. ὁ τάφος ἔχει τὰ τῶν ἡρώων ὄστᾱ. 3. Ἀπόλλων καὶ Ἄρτεμις ἦσαν παῖδες Διητοῦς. 4. λόγῳ μὲν οἱ κήρυκες πιστοί εἰσιν, ἔργῳ δὲ ἀπιστοί. 5. οἱ παῖδες τὴν ἡχὴν φοβοῦνται. 6. οἱ λησται δόλῳ τὸν ἱερέα ἀποκτείνουσι. 7. αἱ τε Μοῦσαι καὶ οἱ ποιηταὶ τὴν Σαπφῶ θαυμάζουσιν. 8. αἱ τῶν πολιτῶν στάσεις τῷ βασιλεῖ λυπηραὶ εἰσιν. 9. ἐν τῇ Καλυψοῦς νήσῳ καλὰ δένδρα ἦν. 10. ἡ Μοῦσα χάριν καὶ πειθὼ τῷ ποιητῇ δίδωσιν.

1. Reverence is an ornament to the young. 2. They praise the valour of the hero. 3. Leto was the mother of Apollo and Artemis. 4. Young men love force, old men persuasion. 5. The harbour has a difficult entrance. 6. The enemy fear the horse-soldiers. 7. The traitors kill the king in silence. 8. The Muses delight in the grace of Sappho. 9. Historians love truth. 10. The citizens blame the slowness of the guards.

9. Substantives of which the Stems end in *σ*.

STEM. ENGLISH.	Δημοσθενσ, <i>Demosthenes</i> .	Ἡρακλεσσ, <i>Hercules</i> .	τριηρεσ, <i>trireme</i> .
Sing.			
Nom.	ὁ Δημοσθένης	ὁ Ἡρακλῆς	ἡ τριήρης
Voc.	Δημόσθενες	Ἡράκλεις	(τριῆρες)
Acc.	Δημοσθένη	Ἡρακλέᾱ	τριήρη
Gen.	Δημοσθένους	Ἡρακλέους	τριήρους
Dat.	Δημοσθένει	Ἡρακλεῖ	τριήρει

Obs. *Δημοσθένης* and *Ἡρακλῆς* are not often found in the plural, but *τριήρης* is fully declined thus: Dual *τριήρει*, *τριηρῶν*; Pl. *τριῆρες*, *τριήρεις*, *τριήρων*, *τριήρεσι(ν)*. It is really an adjective agreeing with *ναῦς*, *ship*, and is like *ἀληθής* (p. 32).

NOTE 1.—The final *σ* of the stem drops before the case-endings and contraction ensues. Thus the Gen. Sing. of *Δημοσθένης* should be *Δημοσθενεσ-ος*. From this comes by the omission of *σ* *Δημοσθενε-ος*, and by contraction *Δημοσθένους*.

2.—Proper names in *-κλης*, stem *-κλεσσ-*, contract *εε-α* of Acc. Sing. into *ε-α*, as *Ἡρακλεε-α*, *Ἡρακλέ-α*, above. Proper names which form Acc. Sing. in *-η* have also a form in *-ην*, as *Δηροσθένην*, borrowed from the first declension.

19. When one noun is added to another in order to further define it, the second noun is said to be in Apposition to the first, and is placed in the same case: as θαυμάζουσι Κύρον τὸν τῶν Περσῶν βασιλέα, *they admire Cyrus the king of the Persians.*

EXERCISE XVII.

1. Δημοσθένης τὸν ῥήτορα οἱ πολῖται θαυμάζουσιν. 2. τὰς τοῦ Σοφοκλέους τραγῳδίας ἐπαινοῦσιν οἱ σοφοί. 3. οἱ σύμμαχοι Θεμιστοκλεῖ τῷ ἀδίκῳ στρατηγῷ χάριν οὐκ ἔχουσι. 4. τριήρη μὲν ἔχει, ναύτας δὲ οὐ. 5. οἱ βασιλῆς Ἡρακλέους ἔκγονοι ἦσαν.

1. He praises the intelligence of Hippias the sophist. 2. The Athenians were well-disposed to Pericles. 3. The Persians fear Themistocles, the leader of the Greeks. 4. The young men were pupils of Euripides the poet. 5. The words of Demosthenes were useful to the state.

B. Neuter Substantives.

1. Stems ending in a consonant.

STEM. ENGLISH.	σώματ, <i>body.</i>	τέρατ, <i>portent.</i>	κρέας, <i>flesh.</i>	γένεσ, <i>race.</i>
Sing.				
N.V.A.	τὸ σῶμα	τὸ τέρας	τὸ κρέας	τὸ γένος
Gen.	σώματ-ος	τέρατ-ος	κρέως	γένους
Dat.	σώματ-ι	τέρατ-ι	κρέα	γένει
Dual.				
N.V.A.	σώματ-ε	τέρατ-ε		γένει
G.D.	σώματ-οιν	τέρατ-οιν		γενοῖν
Plur.				
N.V.A.	σώματ-ᾶ	τέρατ-ᾶ	κρέα	γένη
Gen.	σώματ-ων	τέρατ-ων	κρέων	γενῶν
Dat.	σώμα-σι(ν)	τέρα-σι(ν)	κρέασι(ν)	γένε-σι(ν)

Obs. κρέας and γένος drop the σ of the stem and contract, e.g. G. γένεος, γένε-ος, γένους, etc.

NOTE 1.—Like κρέας are declined γέρας (stem γερασ-), *privilege*, κέρας (stem κερασ-), *wing of an army*, and in the singular only γῆρας (stem γῆρασ-), *old age*. κέρας with the meaning of *horn* (from which its other meaning is derived), is declined from the stem κερατ- in the same way as τέρας.

2.—γάλα, Gen. γάλακτος, *milk*, is declined from the stem γαλακτ-.

3.—γόνα, Gen. γόνατος, *knee*, and δόρυ, Gen. δόρατος, *spear*, are declined from the stems γονατ-, δορατ-.

4.—Neuter stems in εσ change ε to ο in the Nom. Sing., as γένος above. The contraction in the other cases has been explained under Δημοσθένης, p. 27.

2. Stem ending in ν.

	STEM, ENGLISH.	ἄστυ, town.
Sing.	N. V. A.	τὸ ἄστυ
	Gen.	ἄστυ-ως
	Dat.	ἄστυι
Dual.	N. V. A.	ἄστυι
	G. D.	ἄστυ-έ-οιν
Plur.	N. V. A.	ἄστυι
	Gen.	ἄστυ-έ-ων
	Dat.	ἄστυ-σι(ν)

No other common prose word is declined like ἄστυ.

EXERCISE XVIII.

A.—1. ὁ θάνατός ἐστι χωρισμός τῆς ψυχῆς καὶ τοῦ σώματος. 2. τὰ πονηρὰ κέρδη ἡδονὰς ἔχει μικράς. 3. ἀπλᾶ ἐστὶ τὰ τῆς ἀληθείας ἔπη. 4. οἱ πύργοι τῇ πόλει κόσμος εἰσίν. 5. τὰ ἄστυ τείχη ἔχει. 6. τὰ κέρατά ἐστι τῶν βοῶν ὄπλα. 7. ἡ ἔλπις κακοῦ κέρδους ἀρχὴ ἐστὶ ζημίας. 8. χειμῶνος καὶ θέρους οἱ ποιμένες τοὺς θήρας φοβοῦνται. 9. τὸ γῆρας αἰδοῦς ἀξιόν ἐστιν. 10. τὰ τέρατα θαυμαστὰ ἦν.

1. The horse-soldiers have spears and shields. 2. The lions devour the bodies of the oxen. 3. Base gains are not useful to men. 4. The wolf has long ears. 5. The walls of the town are strong. 6. The rulers have privileges. 7. The sufferings of the soldiers were painful to the leader. 8. The mother gives beautiful names to her children. 9. Wise men admire Socrates the philosopher. 10. The citizens give honour to old age.

B.—1. οἱ στρατιῶται τὰ τῶν πολεμίων ἄρματα φοβοῦνται. 2. τοῖς γεωργοῖς γάλακτος καὶ μέλιτος ἀφθονία ἐστίν. 3. οἱ παῖδες τοῖς δένδροις καὶ ἀνθεσιν ἡδοναί. 4. τὰ τῶν ναντῶν χρήματα ἐν τῇ τριήρει ἦν. 5. τὰ κακὰ τοῦ γήρως οἱ ποιηταὶ μέμφονται.

1. The experienced leaders do not fear the portents. 2. In the town are temples of Apollo and Hercules. 3. A wreath of flowers is given by the daughters to their mother. 4. The affairs of the city are difficult. 5. The races of wild beasts are hostile to men.

VIII.—ADJECTIVES OF THE THIRD DECLENSION.

1. *Adjectives of Three Terminations.*

1. Stems in *ν*, and 2. Stems in *αντ*.

(1.) Stem *μελᾶν*, *black*. Nom. *μελᾶς*, *μέλαινα*, *μελᾶν*.

(2.) Stem *παντ*; *all, every*. Nom. *πᾶς*, *πᾶσα*, *πᾶν*.

	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.
Sing.						
Nom.	<i>μελᾶς</i>	<i>μέλαινα</i>	<i>μελᾶν</i>	<i>πᾶς</i>	<i>πᾶσα</i>	<i>πᾶν</i>
Voc.	<i>μέλαν</i>	<i>μέλαινα</i>	<i>μέλαν</i>	<i>πᾶς</i>	<i>πᾶσα</i>	<i>πᾶν</i>
Acc.	<i>μέλινα</i>	<i>μέλαιναν</i>	<i>μέλαν</i>	<i>πάντα</i>	<i>πᾶσαν</i>	<i>πᾶν</i>
Gen.	<i>μελᾶνος</i>	<i>μελαίνης</i>	<i>μελᾶνος</i>	<i>παντός</i>	<i>πάσης</i>	<i>παντός</i>
Dat.	<i>μέλανι</i>	<i>μελαίῃῃ</i>	<i>μέλανι</i>	<i>παντί</i>	<i>πάσῃ</i>	<i>παντί</i>

Dual.

N. V. A.	<i>μέλινε</i>	<i>μελαίῃᾱ</i>	<i>μέλινε</i>
G. D.	<i>μελάνοιν</i>	<i>μελαίῃῃν</i>	<i>μελάνοιν</i>

Plur.

N. V.	<i>μέλινες</i>	<i>μέλαιναι</i>	<i>μέλινα</i>	<i>πάντες</i>	<i>πᾶσαι</i>	<i>πάντα</i>
Acc.	<i>μέλινας</i>	<i>μελαίνας</i>	<i>μέλινα</i>	<i>πάντας</i>	<i>πάσας</i>	<i>πάντα</i>
Gen.	<i>μελάνων</i>	<i>μελαινῶν</i>	<i>μελάνων</i>	<i>πάντων</i>	<i>πασῶν</i>	<i>πάντων</i>
Dat.	<i>μέλασι(ν)</i>	<i>μελαίῃῃσι</i>	<i>μέλασι(ν)</i>	<i>πᾶσι(ν)</i>	<i>πάσαις</i>	<i>πᾶσι(ν)</i>

3. Stems in *εντ*, and 4. Stems in *οντ*.

(3.) Stem *χαριεντ*, *graceful*. Nom. *χαρίεις*, *χαρίεσσα*, *χαρίεν*

(4.) Stem *έκοντ*, *willing*. Nom. *έκών*, *έκοῦσα*, *έκόν*.

	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.
Sing.						
Nom.	<i>χαρίεις</i>	<i>χαρίεσσα</i>	<i>χαρίεν</i>	<i>έκών</i>	<i>έκοῦσα</i>	<i>έκόν</i>
Voc.	<i>χαρίεν</i>	<i>χαρίεσσα</i>	<i>χαρίεν</i>	<i>έκών</i>	<i>έκοῦσα</i>	<i>έκόν</i>
Acc.	<i>χαρίεντα</i>	<i>χαρίεσσαν</i>	<i>χαρίεν</i>	<i>έκόντα</i>	<i>έκοῦσαν</i>	<i>έκόν</i>
Gen.	<i>χαρίεντος</i>	<i>χαρίεσσης</i>	<i>χαρίεντος</i>	<i>έκόντος</i>	<i>έκούσης</i>	<i>έκόντος</i>
Dat.	<i>χαρίεντι</i>	<i>χαρίεσση</i>	<i>χαρίεντι</i>	<i>έκόντι</i>	<i>έκούσῃ</i>	<i>έκόντι</i>

Dual.

N. V. A.	<i>χαρίεντε</i>	<i>χαρίεσσᾱ</i>	<i>χαρίεντε</i>	<i>έκόντε</i>	<i>έκούσᾱ</i>	<i>έκόντε</i>
G. D.	<i>χαρίέντοι</i>	<i>χαρίεσσᾱν</i>	<i>χαρίέντοι</i>	<i>έκόντοι</i>	<i>έκούσαι</i>	<i>έκόντοι</i>

Plur.

N. V.	<i>χαρίεντες</i>	<i>χαρίεσσαι</i>	<i>χαρίεντα</i>	<i>έκόντες</i>	<i>έκοῦσαι</i>	<i>έκόντα</i>
Acc.	<i>χαρίεντας</i>	<i>χαρίεσσας</i>	<i>χαρίεντα</i>	<i>έκόντας</i>	<i>έκούσας</i>	<i>έκόντα</i>
Gen.	<i>χαρίέντων</i>	<i>χαρίεσσῶν</i>	<i>χαρίέντων</i>	<i>έκόντων</i>	<i>έκούσῶν</i>	<i>έκόντων</i>
Dat.	<i>χαρίεσι(ν)</i>	<i>χαρίεσσαις</i>	<i>χαρίεσι(ν)</i>	<i>έκούσι(ν)</i>	<i>έκούσαις</i>	<i>έκούσι(ν)</i>

χαρίεις has also a stem *χαριετ*, from which the dative plural *χαρίεσι* is formed, for *χαρίετ-σι*. There are no other adjectives in Attic declined like *χαρίεις*.

5. Stems in *v*. ἡδύ, *pleasant*. Nom. ἡδύς, ἡδεῖα, ἡδύ.

Sing.	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.
Nom.	ἡδύς	ἡδεῖα	ἡδύ
Voc.	ἡδύ	ἡδεῖα	ἡδύ
Acc.	ἡδύν	ἡδεῖαν	ἡδύ
Gen.	ἡδέος	ἡδείας	ἡδέος
Dat.	ἡδεῖ	ἡδείᾳ	ἡδεῖ
Dual.			
N. V. A.	ἡδεῖ	ἡδεῖα	ἡδεῖ
G. D.	ἡδέοις	ἡδείαις	ἡδέοις
Plur.			
N. V.	ἡδεῖς	ἡδεῖαι	ἡδέα
Acc.	ἡδεῖς	ἡδείας	ἡδέα
Gen.	ἡδέων	ἡδεῶν	ἡδέων
Dat.	ἡδέσι(ς)	ἡδείαις	ἡδέσι(ς)

The Dat. Sing., N. V. A. Dual, and N. V. Pl. are contracted like πῆχυσ, p. 24.

20. πᾶς when used with a singular in the sense of 'whole' has generally the predicative position: as πᾶσα ἡ πόλις, or ἡ πόλις πᾶσα, *the whole city*. The English order is also possible, ἡ πᾶσα πόλις.

It has the predicative position when used with a plural and the definite article, in the sense of 'all': as πᾶσαι αἱ πόλεις, or αἱ πόλεις πᾶσαι, *all the cities*.

It is used in the singular in the sense of 'every' without the article: as πᾶσα πόλις, or πόλις πᾶσα, *every city*; in the plural πᾶσαι πόλεις, or πόλεις πᾶσαι, *all cities*.

EXERCISE XIX.

νικᾷ, (he) conquers.	νικῶσι(ς), (they) conquer.
νικᾶται, ,, is conquered.	νικῶνται, ,, are conquered.
τύπτει, ,, strikes.	τύπτουσι(ς), ,, strike.
τύπτεται, ,, is struck.	τύπτονται, ,, are struck.

A.—1. γλυκεῖα ἐστὶν ἡ κολάκων φωνή. 2. χειμῶνος μὲν αἱ νύκτες μακραί εἰσι, θέρος δὲ βραχεῖαι. 3. ὁ βασιλεὺς πάσης τῆς πόλεως ἐπιμέλειαν ἔχει. 4. τὸ χωρίον ἦν τραχὺ τοῖς ἵππεδυσιν. 5. πᾶσα φυγή ἐστὶ τάλαινα. 6. ὁ λιμὴν τὸν εἰσπλοῖν εὐρὺν ἔχει. 7. πασῶν τῶν ἀρετῶν ἡγεμὼν ἐστὶν ἡ θεοσέβεια. 8. τὰ τῆς Σαπφούς χαρίεντα ἔπη αἱ Μοῦσαι ἐπαινοῦσιν. 9. οἱ θρασεῖς ἡγεμόνες τοὺς πολεμίους μάχῃ νικῶσιν. 10. ὁ στρατιωτὴς δόρατι ὀξεῖ ἀποκτείνει τὸν ἵππον.

1. Time is the healer of every sorrow. 2. The citizens have a rough country. 3. All the garments were black. 4. The contests are pleasant to the swift horses. 5. Life is short, art is long. 6. The Athenians punish Themistocles with exile. 7. The daughters of the king are graceful. 8. The Persians are overcome by the Greeks in war. 9. The talons of the bird are sharp. 10. He strikes the slow horse with the whip.

21. The adjectives ἔκων, *willing*; ἄκων, *unwilling*; ἄσμενος, *glad*, are used predicatively with the force of adverbs: as ἄκων ἡμαρτεν, *he sinned unwillingly* (lit. *he sinned unwilling*).

B.—1. πάντες ἄνθρωποι τὸ μὲν ἡδὺ φιλοῦσι, τὸ δὲ λυπηρὸν μισοῦσι. 2. ἡ μήτηρ ἄκουσα τὴν θυγατέρα μέμφεται. 3. τὰ καλὰ ἄνθη τοῖς παισὶν ἡδέα ἐστίν. 4. οἱ φύλακες ἐκόντες τὸν προδότην ἀποκτείνουσιν. 5. τὸ στράτευμα πᾶν δόλῳ νικᾶται.

1. The enjoyment of base gain is short. 2. The queen gives gold to the prophet gladly. 3. All the towns have strong walls. 4. The wisdom of Socrates is admired by all. 5. The husbandmen fear the deep river.

2. Adjectives of Two Terminations.

1. Stems in *εσ*, and 2. Stems in *ον*.

(1.) Stem ἀληθεσ, *true*. Nom. ἀληθής M. and F., ἀληθές Neut.

(2.) Stem σωφρον, *temperate*. Nom. σόφρων M. and F. σῶφρον Neut.

	Masc. and Fem.	Neut.	Masc. and Fem.	Neut.
Sing.				
Nom.	ἀληθής	ἀληθές	σόφρων	σῶφρον
Voc.	ἀληθές		σῶφρον	
Acc.	ἀληθῇ	ἀληθές	σώφρονα	σῶφρον
Gen.	ἀληθοῦς		σώφρονος	
Dat.	ἀληθεῖ		σώφρονι	
Dual.				
N. V. A.	ἀληθεῖ		σώφρονε	
G. D.	ἀληθοῖν		σωφρόνουν	
Plur.				
N. V.	ἀληθεῖς	ἀληθῇ	σώφρονες	σώφρονα
Acc.	ἀληθεῖς	ἀληθῇ	σώφρονας	σώφρονα
Gen.	ἀληθῶν		σωφρόνων	
Dat.	ἀληθέσι(ν)		σώφροσι(ν)	

Compare the contractions of *τρίτης* and *γένος*.

Adjectives ending in *-ης* preceded by a vowel contract *ε-α* into *α*. Thus *ὑγιής*, *healthy*, makes in Acc. Masc. Sing., and in Nom. Neut. Pl. *ὑγιᾶ* (*ὑγιέ-α*).

(3.) Adjectives compounded from noun are declined for the most part like those nouns.

Stem *εὐχαρι*, *graceful*. Nom. *εὐχαρις* M. & F., *εὐχαρι*, Neut.
Stem *τριποδ*, *three-footed*. Nom. *τρίπους* M. & F., *τρίπουν*, Neut.

Masc. and Fem. Neut.			Masc. and Fem. Neut.		
Sing.			Sing.		
Nom.	εὐχαρις	εὐχαρι	N.V.	τρίπους	τρίπουν
Voc.	εὐχαρι				
Acc.	εὐχαριν	εὐχαρι	Acc.	τρίποδα	τρίπουν
Gen.	εὐχάρितος		Gen.	τρίποδος	
Dat.	εὐχάριτι		Dat.	τρίποδι	
Dual.			Dual.		
N.V.A.	εὐχάριτε		N.V.A.	τρίποδε	
G.D.	εὐχάριτον		G.D.	τρίπόδων	
Plural.			Plural.		
N.V.	εὐχάριτες	εὐχάρिता	N.V.	τρίποδες	τρίποδα
Acc.	εὐχάριτας	εὐχάρिता	Acc.	τρίποδας	τρίποδα
Gen.	εὐχαρίτων		Gen.	τρίπόδων	
Dat.	εὐχαρίσι(ν)		Dat.	τρίποσι(ν)	

εὐελπίς M. and F., *εὐελπι* Neut., *confident*. Stem *εὐελπιδ*, is declined like *ἐλπίς*, except in Acc. Masc. Sing., in which, as it is not accented like *ἐλπίς* on the last syllable, it forms *εὐελπιν*. (See Note 3, p. 21.)

22. The Genitive is used with certain adjectives to indicate the matter in regard to which the quality denoted by the adjective is exercised: as *πολέμου ἔμπειρος*, *experienced in war*; *πρακτικὸς τῶν δικαίων*, *active in just things*.

EXERCISE XX.

A.—1. οἱ μὲν σώφρονες ἐλεύθεροί εἰσιν, οἱ δὲ ἀκρατεῖς ἀνελεύθεροι. 2. οἱ θεοὶ τοὺς ἀσεβεῖς κολάζουσιν. 3. οἱ νεανῖαι τῆς μουσικῆς ἐπιστήμονες ἦσαν. 4. χεμῶνος οἱ ναῦται τὸν ἀσφαλῆ λιμένα ἐπαινοῦσιν. 5. οἱ ἀγαθοὶ τοῖς δυστυχέσιν εἰσὶν εὖνοί. 6. ἐπαινεῖ ὁ ποιητὴς τὰ εὐκλεᾶ ἔργα τῆς πόλεως. 7. οἱ τοῦ ῥήτορος λόγοι οὐκ ἦσαν εὐχάριτες. 8. ἀφρονές εἰσιν οἱ μεγαλήγοροι. 9. οἱ στρατιῶται ἄκοντες τὸν ἱερέα ἀποκτείνουσιν. 10. οἱ ἡγεμόνες ἦσαν εὐέλπιδες.

34 ADJECTIVES OF THE THIRD DECLENSION.

1. All things are difficult for the senseless. 2. The gods are gracious to the pious. 3. The general blames the false words of the herald. 4. The children are mindful of their parents. 5. The soldiers were not experienced in husbandry. 6. He gives spears and shields to the whole army. 7. The intemperate are not happy. 8. The king has a self-controlled nature. 9. The leader kills the male children. 10. The deep rivers are full of fish.

B.—1. τὸ ἀγαθὸν τῷ καλῷ συγγενές ἐστιν. 2. οἱ ἀσθενεῖς γέροντες τὴν ὕβριν τῶν ἱππέων φοβούνται. 3. πάντες οἱ γεωργοὶ ὑγιᾶ σώματα ἔχουσι. 4. ὁ τοῦ Περικλέους ἀδελφὸς τοῦ δεξιοῦ κέρως ἡγεμὼν ἦν. 5. οἱ εὐσεβεῖς ὑπὸ τῶν ἀσεβῶν μισοῦνται.

1. They were self-controlled in words, but bold in deeds. 2. Neither by persuasion nor force does the king overcome the philosopher. 3. In the rough country there are safe harbours. 4. The just judges are not indulgent to the rich and noble. 5. A good reputation is pleasing to all.

3. Adjectives of One Termination.

These have the same form for the Masculine and Feminine, but on account of their meaning are scarcely used in connection with Neuter nouns at all. If they ever are so used, the Nom. and Acc. Neut. Sing. have the same form as the Nom. Masc. Sing., and the Nom. and Acc. Neut. Pl. end in *a*.

Instances of adjectives of one termination are—

ἀγνός, <i>unknown</i> ,	stem	ἀγνωτ-
ἀλαζών, <i>boastful</i> ,	„	ἀλαζον-
ἄρπαξ, <i>raptacious</i> ,	„	ἄρπαγ-
πένης, <i>poor</i> ,	„	πενητ-

EXERCISE XXI.

1. οἱ προδόται ἦσαν ἀγνώτες τῷ βασιλεῖ. 2. οἱ λέοντές εἰσιν ἄρπαγες. 3. οἱ ἄρχοντες τοῖς φυγάσιν εὐμενεῖς εἰσιν. 4. ὁ θάνατος πᾶσι κοινός ἐστι, τοῖς τε πλουσίοις καὶ τοῖς πένησι. 5. οἱ ἐγκρατεῖς οὐκ ἀλαζόνες εἰσιν.

1. The husbandmen were poor and unfortunate. 2. The whole city fears the power of the tyrant. 3. The young love those * of-the-same-age. 4. The priests were skilled in prophecy. 5. The just judge punishes both the well-born and the unknown.

* ‘Those’ when used generally of a whole class is to be rendered by the article.

IX.—SOME IRREGULAR SUBSTANTIVES.

	STEM.	Zeṽ and Δι.
Sing. <i>Nom.</i>		Ζεὺς, Zeus.
<i>Voc.</i>		Ζεῦ
<i>Acc.</i>		Δία
<i>Gen.</i>		Διός
<i>Dat.</i>		Διί

STEM. ENGLISH.	ἀνερ, man	γυναικ, woman.	τριχ, hair.	κλειδ, key.	κύων and κύον, dog.
Sing.					
<i>Nom.</i>	ὁ ἀνὴρ	ἡ γυνή	ἡ θρίξ	ἡ κλείς	ἑ, ἡ κύων
<i>Voc.</i>	ἄνερ	γύναι	θρίξ	κλείς	κύον
<i>Acc.</i>	ἄνδρα	γυναῖκα	τρίχα	κλείν	κύνα
<i>Gen.</i>	ἀνδρός	γυναικός	τριχός	κλειδός	κυνός
<i>Dat.</i>	ἀνδρί	γυναικί	τριχί	κλειδί	κυνί
Dual.					
<i>N. V. A.</i>	ἄνδρε	γυναῖκε	τρίχε	κλείδε	κύνε
<i>G. D.</i>	ἀνδροῖν	γυναικοῖν	τριχοῖν	κλειδοῖν	κυνοῖν
Plur.					
<i>N. V.</i>	ἄνδρες	γυναῖκες	τρίχες	κλείδες	κύνες
<i>Acc.</i>	ἄνδρας	γυναῖκας	τρίχας	κλείς	κύνας
<i>Gen.</i>	ἀνδρῶν	γυναικῶν	τριχῶν	κλειδῶν	κυνῶν
<i>Dat.</i>	ἀνδράσι(ν)	γυναιξί(ν)	θριξί(ν)	κλεισί(ν)	κυσί(ν)

The stem of *θρίξ* is properly *θριχ*, but *θ* is changed to *τ* to avoid the double aspirate in *θ* and *χ*.

Stem *υῖο*, *υῖν* (*υῖε*), *son*.

	Sing.	Dual.	Plur.
<i>Nom.</i>	ὁ υῖός	<i>N. V. A.</i> υῖεῖ	υῖοί υῖεῖς
<i>Voc.</i>	υῖέ		υῖοί υῖεῖς
<i>Acc.</i>	υῖόν		υῖούς υῖεῖς
<i>Gen.</i>	υῖοῦ υῖέος		υῖῶν υῖέων
<i>Dat.</i>	υῖῷ υῖεῖ	<i>G. D.</i> υῖέοιν	υῖοῖς υῖέσι(ν)

υῖός has forms both of the second and third declensions. The change of *υ* in the stem to *ε* has been seen in *πῆχυν*, p. 24.

STEM. ENGLISH.	μαρτυρ, witness.	ναυ, ship.	χερ, χερ, hand.	ῥδατ, water.
Sing. Nom.	ὁ μάρτυς	ἡ ναῦς	ἡ χεὶρ	τὸ ῥδωρ
Voc.	μάρτυς	ναῦ	χεὶρ	ῥδωρ
Acc.	μάρτυρα	ναῦν	χεῖρα	ῥδωρ
Gen.	μάρτυρος	νεώς	χειρός	ῥδάτος
Dat.	μάρτυρι	νηί	χειρί	ῥδάτι
Dual. N. V. A.	μάρτυρε	[νῆε]	χεῖρε	
G. D.	μαρτύροιιν	νεοῖιν	χεροῖιν	
Plur. N. V.	μάρτυρες	νῆες	χεῖρες	ῥδάτα
Acc.	μάρτυρας	ναῦς	χείρας	ῥδάτα
Gen.	μαρτύρων	νεῶν	χειρῶν	ῥδάτων
Dat.	μαρτῦσι(ν)	ναυσί(ν)	χερσί(ν)	ῥδάσι(ν)

χεῖρ in poetry often has the short forms *χερός*, *χερί*, etc. In *ναῦς* the *ν* of the stem appears as digamma before a vowel, the digamma then dropping as in *βασιλεύς*, p. 25.

EXERCISE XXII.

1. γυναικὶ πάσῃ κόσμος ἐστὶν ἡ σιγή. 2. μακρὰ τῶν βασιλέων αἱ χεῖρες.* 3. αἱ πόλεις γῆν καὶ ῥδωρ τῷ βασιλεῖ διδῶσιν. 4. οἱ Πέρσαι τὰς τῶν Ἑλλήνων ναῦς φοβοῦνται. 5. οἱ τῶν μαρτύρων λόγοι ψευδεῖς ἦσαν. 6. οἱ πιστοὶ κύνες τὸν ληστὴν φοβοῦσιν. 7. αἱ Μοῦσαι ἦσαν τοῦ Διὸς θυγατέρες. 8. αἱ λευκαὶ τρίχες αἰδοῦς ἀξιαί εἰσιν. 9. οἱ μὲν ἄνδρες πόλεμον, αἱ δὲ γυναῖκες εἰρήνην ἐπαινοῦσιν. 10. οἱ υἱεῖς τῷ πατρὶ χάριν ἔχουσιν.

1. The swift ships were full of men. 2. The boy strikes the dog with his hand. 3. The pious citizens give honour to Zeus, the king of the gods. 4. The judge was not well-disposed to the witnesses. 5. The waters of the sea are deep. 6. Bravery is an ornament to every man. 7. The fathers were temperate, the sons intemperate. 8. The spears of the horse-soldiers are sharp. 9. The hands of the old man are weak. 10. The charge of the children is given to the women.

* The verbs *ἐστί* and *εἰσὶ* are often omitted.

X.—SOME IRREGULAR ADJECTIVES.

The following adjectives are irregular: μέγας, *great*, πολὺς, *much* (in pl. *many*), and πρᾶος, *gentle*, the forms of each being derived from different stems, viz., in μέγας, from the stems μεγα and μεγαλο; in πολὺς, from πολυ and πολλο; in πρᾶος, from πραο and πραῖ.

	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.
Sing.						
Nom.	μέγας	μεγάλη	μέγα	πολὺς	πολλή	πολύ
Voc.	μέγα	μεγάλη	μέγα			
Acc.	μέγαν	μεγάλην	μέγα	πολύν	πολλήν	πολύ
Gen.	μεγάλου	μεγάλης	μεγάλου	πολλοῦ	πολλῆς	πολλοῦ
Dat.	μεγάλῳ	μεγάλῃ	μεγάλῳ	πολλῷ	πολλῇ	πολλῷ
Dual.						
N. V. A.	μεγάλῳ	μεγάλῃ	μεγάλῳ	No dual.		
G. D.	μεγάλοι	μεγάλαι	μεγάλῳ			
Plur.						
N. V.	μεγάλοι	μεγάλαι	μεγάλα	πολλοί	πολλαί	πολλά
Acc.	μεγάλους	μεγάλας	μεγάλα	πολλούς	πολλάς	πολλά
Gen.	μεγάλων	μεγάλων	μεγάλων	πολλῶν	πολλῶν	πολλῶν
Dat.	μεγάλοις	μεγάλαις	μεγάλοις	πολλοῖς	πολλαῖς	πολλοῖς
Sing.				Plur.		
N. V.	πρᾶος	πραεῖα	πρᾶον	πρᾶοι	πραεῖαι	πραέα
				πραεῖς		
Acc.	πρᾶον	πραεῖαν	πρᾶον	πράους	πραεῖας	πραέα
Gen.	πράου	πραεῖας	πράου	πραέων	πραεῶν	πραέων
Dat.	πράφ	πραεῖα	πράφ	πραέσι(ν)	πραεῖαις	πραέσι(ν)

οἱ πολλοί is used in the sense of *the multitude, people in general*: sometimes *the majority*.

EXERCISE XXIII.

1. τῇ Κροίσῳ ἦν πολὺς πλοῦτος. 2. τὰ μεγάλα δῶρα τῆς τύχης οἱ σοφοὶ φοβούνται. 3. οἱ εὐγενεῖς τοῖς ἐχθροῖς πρᾶοί εἰσιν. 4. μεγάλας τὰς προσόδους οἱ βασιλεῖς ἔχουσιν. 5. οἱ πολλοὶ τοῦ δικαίου οὐκ αἰὲν μνημονές εἰσιν. 6. οἱ ποταμοὶ πλήρεις ἦσαν ἰχθύων μεγάλων. 7. ἡ πραεῖα μήτηρ ὑπὸ τῶν παίδων φιλεῖται. 8. ἐν τῇ Αἰγύπτῳ μεγάλη σίτου ἀφθονία ἦν. 9. οἱ γεωργοὶ πολλοὺς κύνας καὶ ἵππους ἔχουσιν. 10. οἱ πλούσιοι ἄσμενοι διδόασιν τοῖς πένησι.

1. All men fear the great king. 2. In the swift ship there are many sailors. 3. The queen has a gentle disposition. 4. The multitude loves flatterers. 5. The painters were unknown and poor. 6. They have a great and beautiful city. 7. The timid soldiers fear many-things by night. 8. The tyrant gives much gold to the graceful poet. 9. The true is related to the beautiful. 10. Many-men are hostile to the unfortunate.

XI.—COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVES.

The Comparative and Superlative are formed in two ways.

I.—In *τερος* for the Comparative, *τατος* for the Superlative. These, which are the usual endings, are affixed to the Stem of the Masculine, as :

Positive.	Stem.	Comparative.	Superlative.
κούφος, <i>light</i>	κουφο	κουφό-τερος, α, ον	κουφό-τατος, η, ον
σοφός, <i>wise</i>	σοφο	σοφώ-τερος	σοφώ-τατος
γλυκός, <i>sweet</i>	γλυκυ	γλυκύ-τερος	γλυκύ-τατος
μέλας, <i>black</i>	μελαν	μελάν-τερος	μελάν-τατος
μάκαρ, <i>blessed</i>	μακαρ	μακάρ-τερος	μακάρ-τατος
σαφής, <i>clear</i>	σαφες	σαφές-τερος	σαφές-τατος
χαρίεις, <i>graceful</i>	χαριετ	χαριές-τερος (for χαριετ-τερος)	χαριές-τατος
πένης, <i>poor</i>	πενητ	πενέσ-τερος	πενέσ-τατος

Obs. 1.—The final *ο* of the Positive is left unchanged in the Comparative and Superlative (1) when the preceding syllable is naturally long (*i.e.* consisting of a diphthong or a naturally long vowel, as *κούφος*, *ισχυρός*); (2) when the vowel of the preceding syllable is followed by two consonants or a double consonant: as *πικρός*, *bitter*, *πικρό-τερος*, *πικρό-τατος*; *ἐνδοξος*, *renowned*, *ἐνδοξό-τερος*, *ἐνδοξό-τατος*. If the vowel of the preceding syllable is short, and is not followed by two consonants or a double consonant, the final *ο* is lengthened to *ω*, as in *σοφός* above.

Obs. 2.—The following adjectives in *αιος* drop the final *ο* in the Comparative and Superlative:

γεραῖός, <i>aged</i> ,	γεραί-τερος,	γεραί-τατος
παλαιός, <i>ancient</i> ,	παλαί-τερος,	παλαί-τατος
σχολαῖος, <i>leisurely</i> ,	σχολαί-τερος,	σχολαί-τατος

φίλος, *dear*, makes μᾶλλον φίλος, μάλιστα φίλος in prose : φίλτερος and φίλτατος are poetical forms. But ὁ φίλτατε and τὰ φίλτατα are exceptions, and are constantly met with in prose.

Obs. 3.—The following change ο to αι :

ἡσυχος, *calm*, ἡσυχαι-τερος, ἡσυχαι-τατος
ἴσος, *equal*, ἰσαι-τερος, ἰσαι-τατος.

So μέσος, *middle*, ὄψιος, *late*, πρῶος, *early*.

Obs. 4.—The terminations εσ-τερος, εσ-τατος, are applied :

1. To adjectives in ων (Stem ον) : as

Positive.	Stem.	Comparative.	Superlative.
σώφρων, <i>temperate</i>	σωφρον	σωφρον-έστερος	σωφρον-έστατος

2. To the adjectives ἀκράτος, *unmixed* ; ἐρρωμένος, *vigorous* ; ἄσμενος, *glad* ; ἀφθονος, *abundant* : as

Positive.	Comparative.	Superlative.
ἀκράτος	ἀκράτ-έστερος	ἀκράτ-έστατος

3. To some contracted adjectives in -οος, -ους : as

Positive.	Comparative.	Superlative.
ἀπλός, ἀπλούς, <i>simple</i>	ἀπλούστερος for ἀπλο-έστερος	ἀπλούστατος for ἀπλο-έστατος

So εὖνους, *well-disposed*.

Obs. 5.—The terminations ισ-τερος, ισ-τατος, occur with λαλός, *talkative*, and in a few other words.

Positive.	Comparative.	Superlative.
λαλός	λαλ-ίστερος	λαλ-ίστατος

23. The word 'than' after a Comparative is expressed either by ἢ, when the word following 'than' is placed in the same case as the word with which it is being compared, or more frequently ἢ is omitted, and its meaning expressed simply by the Genitive. Thus 'Wisdom is more precious than wealth' may be either ἡ σοφία τιμωτέρα ἢ πλούτους ἐστίν, or ἡ σοφία πλούτου τιμωτέρα ἐστίν. When 'than' is followed by a prepositional phrase, ἢ is to be used : as φρονιμώτερος ἐν πολέμῳ ἢ ἐν εἰρήνῃ, *more prudent in war than in peace*.

EXERCISE XXIV.

Comparative adjectives in -τερος are declined like φίλιος, superlative adjectives in -τατος like ἀγαθός.

A.—1. ὁ θάνατος τῷ βαθυτάτῳ ὕπνῳ ὁμοίός ἐστιν. 2. οἱ

γέροντες ἀσθενέστεροί εἰσι τῶν νέων. 3. ὁ κόραξ τὰς πτέρυγας μελαντάτας ἔχει. 4. οἱ λιμένες ταῖς ναυσὶν ἀσφαλέστεροί εἰσιν ἢ τὸ πέλαγος. 5. ἐν τῇ δυστυχίᾳ οἱ ἄνθρωποι σωφρονέστεροί εἰσιν ἢ ἐν τῇ εὐτυχίᾳ. 6. οἱ ἰσχυρότατοι ὑπὸ τῶν ἀσθενῶν ἐνίοτε νικῶνται. 7. οἱ φύλακες τοῖς ἄρχουσι πιστότατοί εἰσιν. 8. ὁ πατὴρ σοφώτερός ἐστι τῶν υἱῶν. 9. τῷ ἀνδρειοτάτῳ στρατιώτῃ πολλὰ γέρα δίδονται. 10. οἱ εὐσεβεῖς εὐδαιμονέστατοί εἰσιν.

1. The philosopher is more self-controlled than the citizens. 2. The Indians are a very ancient nation. 3. The wisest men are not the most talkative. 4. The pious are happier than the impious. 5. The waters of the sea are deeper than the deepest river. 6. The Greeks were very well-disposed to orators. 7. The sword is sharper than the spear. 8. The queen's daughter was very graceful. 9. The sons are richer than their father. 10. He was the justest and most renowned of all the citizens.

24. The Article is used in all cases with μέν and δέ in the following senses: ὁ μέν . . . ὁ δέ, *the one . . . the other*; οἱ μέν . . . οἱ δέ, *some . . . others*.

B.—1. τῶν στρατιωτῶν οἱ μέν ἀνδρείοι ἦσαν, οἱ δὲ δειλότατοι. 2. θέρους αἱ μέν νύκτες βραχύταται εἰσιν, αἱ δὲ ἡμέραι μακρόταται. 3. ὁ ἄδικος κριτὴς τῷ πλουσίῳ συγγνωμονέστερός ἐστιν ἢ τῷ πένητι. 4. οἱ θεοὶ τῶν γιγάντων ἰσχυρότεροι ἦσαν. 5. τοῖν ἀδελφοῖν ὁ μέν σωφρονέστατός ἐστιν, ὁ δὲ ἀκρατέστατος.

1. The life of Socrates the philosopher was very simple. 2. The few are sometimes wiser than the many. 3. Some of the husbandmen are very poor, others are more fortunate. 4. Women are weaker than men. 5. Soldiers are more experienced in war than in husbandry.

II.—There is a second and rarer ending, confined to the following adjectives and to those given on p. 42, of -ων in the Comparative, and -ιστος in the Superlative. The final vowel of the stem of the Positive is dropped.

Positive.	Stem.	Comparative.	Superlative.
ἡδύς, <i>pleasant</i>	ἡδυ	ἡδ-ίων	ἡδ-ιστος
ταχύς, <i>swift</i>	ταχυ	θάσσων or θάπτων	τάχ-ιστος
(θάσσων is for ταχ-ων. χι become σσ, and the aspirate of χ is transferred to the initial τ.)			
μέγας, <i>great</i>	μεγα	μείζων (for μεγ-ων)	μέγ-ιστος

In the following ρ is dropped as well as the final vowel of the stem.

$\epsilon\chi\theta\rho\acute{o}s$, hostile	$\epsilon\chi\theta\rho\acute{o}$	$\epsilon\chi\theta\text{-}\acute{\iota}\omega\nu$	$\epsilon\chi\theta\text{-}\acute{\iota}\omega\tau\acute{o}s$
$\alpha\iota\sigma\chi\rho\acute{o}s$, base	$\alpha\iota\sigma\chi\rho\acute{o}$	$\alpha\iota\sigma\chi\text{-}\acute{\iota}\omega\nu$	$\alpha\iota\sigma\chi\text{-}\acute{\iota}\omega\tau\acute{o}s$

Superlative adjectives in $\text{-}\acute{\iota}\omega\tau\acute{o}s$ are declined like $\acute{\alpha}\gamma\alpha\theta\acute{o}s$, comparative adjectives in $\text{-}\acute{\iota}\omega\nu$ like $\mu\acute{\epsilon}\acute{\iota}\zeta\omega\nu$. $\mu\acute{\epsilon}\acute{\iota}\zeta\omega\nu$ is like $\sigma\acute{\omega}\phi\rho\omega\nu$ with the possibility of contraction in certain cases.

	Masc. and Fem.	Neut.
Sing. N. V.	$\mu\acute{\epsilon}\acute{\iota}\zeta\omega\nu$	$\mu\acute{\epsilon}\acute{\iota}\zeta\omega\nu$
Acc.	$\mu\acute{\epsilon}\acute{\iota}\zeta\omega\nu\alpha$, $\mu\acute{\epsilon}\acute{\iota}\zeta\omega$	$\mu\acute{\epsilon}\acute{\iota}\zeta\omega\nu$
Gen.	$\mu\acute{\epsilon}\acute{\iota}\zeta\omega\nu\acute{o}s$	
Dat.	$\mu\acute{\epsilon}\acute{\iota}\zeta\omega\nu\iota$	
Dual. N. V. A.	$\mu\acute{\epsilon}\acute{\iota}\zeta\omega\nu\epsilon$	
G. D.	$\mu\acute{\epsilon}\acute{\iota}\zeta\omega\nu\acute{o}\nu\iota\nu$	
Plur. N. V.	$\mu\acute{\epsilon}\acute{\iota}\zeta\omega\nu\epsilon\varsigma$, $\mu\acute{\epsilon}\acute{\iota}\zeta\omega\nu\acute{o}s$	$\mu\acute{\epsilon}\acute{\iota}\zeta\omega\nu\alpha$, $\mu\acute{\epsilon}\acute{\iota}\zeta\omega$
Acc.	$\mu\acute{\epsilon}\acute{\iota}\zeta\omega\nu\alpha\varsigma$, $\mu\acute{\epsilon}\acute{\iota}\zeta\omega\nu\acute{o}s$	$\mu\acute{\epsilon}\acute{\iota}\zeta\omega\nu\alpha$, $\mu\acute{\epsilon}\acute{\iota}\zeta\omega$
Gen.	$\mu\acute{\epsilon}\acute{\iota}\zeta\omega\nu\acute{o}\nu\omega\nu$	
Dat.	$\mu\acute{\epsilon}\acute{\iota}\zeta\omega\nu\acute{o}\sigma\iota(\nu)$	

EXERCISE XXV.

1. οὐδὲν θάττον ἐστὶ τῆς ἡβης. 2. οἱ ὄφεις τοῖς ἄλλοις ζώοις ἐχθιστοὶ εἰσιν. 3. μεγίστην τὴν δύναμιν ὁ βασιλεὺς ἔχει. 4. οὐκ ἔστι μείζον ἀγαθὸν τοῖς ἀνθρώποις ἢ φιλία. 5. ὁ προδότης αἰσχιστὸς πάντων ἐστίν. 6. οἱ τάχιστοι ἵπποι πολλαῖς πληγαῖς οὐ τύπτονται. 7. ἡ ἀρετὴ τῆς κακίας ἡδίων καὶ ἰσχυροτέρα ἐστίν. 8. τὸ ἡδὺ τῷ ἀγαθῷ ἐνίστε ἐχθιστόν ἐστιν. 9. τοῖν γραφείον τὸν μὲν ἐπαινεῖ, τὸν δὲ μέμφεται. 10. οἱ θεοὶ τῶν ἀνθρώπων μείζους εἰσιν.

1. There is nothing more hostile to a state than anarchy. 2. The greatest gifts are the pleasantest. 3. The dogs are swifter than the horse. 4. The deeds of the great king were most base. 5. The gods are more kindly-disposed to the temperate than to the intemperate. 6. The leader was in the swiftest ship. 7. The multitude hates philosophers and delights in orators. 8. The birds have very sharp talons. 9. Men are braver than women. 10. The wolves devour the bodies of the oxen. 11. The children are very dear to the parents.

III. IRREGULAR COMPARISON FROM DIFFERENT STEMS.

Positive.	Comparative.	Superlative.
ἀγαθός, <i>good</i>	ἀμείνων βελτίων λῶν (poet). κρείσσω or κρείττων (<i>stronger</i>)	ἄριστος βέλτιστος λῶτος (poet). κράτιστος (<i>strongest</i>)
κακός, <i>bad</i>	κακίων χείρων ἥσσω or ἥττων (<i>inferior</i>)	κάκιστος χείριστος ἥκιστα, adv. (<i>least</i>)
καλός, <i>beautiful</i>	καλλίων	κάλλιστος
μακρός, <i>long</i>	{ μακρότερος μάσσων	{ μακρότατος μήκιστος
μικρός, <i>small</i>	μικρότερος or μείων	μικρότατος
ὀλίγος, <i>little</i> (Plur. <i>few</i>)	ἐλάσσων or ἐλάττων	ὀλίγιστος
πολύς, <i>much</i> (Plur. <i>many</i>)	πλείων, Neut. πλεόν	πλεῖστος
ῥάδιος, <i>easy</i>	ῥάων	ῥᾶτος
ἀλγεινός, <i>grievous</i>	ἀλγίων	ἀλγιστος

25. The Article is used not only with attributive adjectives, but also with prepositional phrases and adverbs, when these are equivalent to an attributive adjective. Thus αἱ ἐν τῷ λιμένι νῆες, *the ships in the harbour*, (lit. *the in-the-harbour ships*); οἱ νῦν Ἕλληνες, *the Greeks of the present time*, (lit. *the now Greeks*).

26. The Article may be used alone with prepositional phrases and adverbs, just as it is used alone with adjectives. Thus οἱ ἐν τῇ πόλει, *those in the city*; οἱ νῦν, *men of the present day*; τὰ ἐνθάδε, *things here*.

EXERCISE XXVI.

1. ἔμφυτός ἐστι τοῖς ἀνθρώποις ἡ τοῦ πλείονος ἐπιθυμία.
2. ἡ δουλεία τοῖς ἐλευθέροις ἀλγίστη ἐστίν.
3. ὁ φιλόσοφος τὰ πάλαι ἔθη ἐπαινεί.
4. ἡ γῆ τοῦ ἡλίου ἐλάττων ἐστίν.
5. οἱ ἐν τῷ ἄστει στρατιῶται τῶν ἐν τῷ στρατοπέδῳ πλείονες ἦσαν.
6. ἡ μικροτάτη νῆσος ὀλίγους λιμένας ἔχει.
7. οἱ νῦν τῶν πάλαι ἀμείνους εἰσίν.
8. τὸ ἔργον τοῖς μὲν ἀπείροις χαλεπώτατον ἦν,

τοῖς δὲ ἐμπαίροις ῥᾶστον. 9. ἡ πλεονεξία μέγιστον ἀνθρώποις κακόν. 10. οὐδὲν κάλλιον ἐστὶν ἢ σοφία.

1. The-men in the island are most hostile to those on (ἐν) the mainland. 2. Most men are well-disposed to the poor. 3. Self-control is the best gift of the gods. 4. The citizens delight in their present good-fortune. 5. The best men are very few. 6. There is nothing baser than unjust gain. 7. The daughters are more beautiful than the mother. 8. Men of-the-present-day blame the-things of old. 9. Virtue is more precious than much wealth. 10. The worst men are sometimes more fortunate than the best.

IV.—FORMATION OF ADVERBS.

Adverbs may be formed from Adjectives by changing the last syllable of the Genitive Singular into -ws.

	Gen.	Adv.
σοφός, <i>wise</i>	σοφοῦ	σοφῶς
σώφρων, <i>temperate</i>	σώφρονος	σωφρόνως
εὐσεβής, <i>pious</i>	εὐσεβοῦς	εὐσεβῶς
ταχύς, <i>swift</i>	ταχέος	ταχέως

V.—COMPARISON OF ADVERBS.

For the Comparative degree the Neuter *Singular* of the Comparative adjective is used, and for the Superlative the Neuter *Plural* of the Superlative adjective: as

σοφῶς, <i>wisely</i>	σοφώτερον	σοφώτατα
σωφρόνως, <i>temperately</i>	σωφρονέστερον	σωφρονέστατα
εὐσεβῶς, <i>piously</i>	εὐσεβέστερον	εὐσεβέστατα
ταχέως, <i>swiftly</i>	θᾶσσον	τάχιστα

Sometimes the Neuter Singular of the adjective is used as an adverb, as ταχύ, *swiftly* (as well as ταχέως); πολύ, *much*; ὀλίγον, μικρόν, *little*.

The following are to be noted:—

εὖ, <i>well</i> .	ἄμεινον, <i>better</i> .	ἄριστα, <i>best</i> .
μάλα, <i>highly</i> .	μᾶλλον, <i>more highly</i> (rather).	μάλιστα, <i>most highly</i> , <i>most (especially)</i> .
πολύ, <i>much</i> .	πλέον, <i>more</i> .	πλείστον ὅτι πλείστα, <i>most</i> .
ὀλίγον, μικρόν, <i>little</i> .	ἐλασσον, ἥσσον, μείον, <i>less</i> .	ἐλάχιστα, ἥκιστα, <i>least</i> .

Adverbs ending in -ω form the Comparative in -τέρω, the Superlative in -τάτω, as

ἄνω, *up*

ἄνωτέρω

ἄνωτάτω

Similarly,

ἐγγύς, *near*

ἐγγυτέρω

ἐγγυτάτω and ἐγγύτατα

27. Attributive adjectives and their equivalents, instead of coming between the article and substantive (the more usual order), may also be placed after the substantive, the article being then repeated a second time in front of them. Thus ὁ πρεσβύτερος ἀδελφός, *the elder brother*, may also be expressed ὁ ἀδελφὸς ὁ πρεσβύτερος, (*lit. the brother, the elder one*); οἱ ἐν τῇ πόλει στρατιῶται, *the soldiers in the city*, may become οἱ στρατιῶται οἱ ἐν τῇ πόλει; οἱ πάλαι Ἀθηναῖοι, *the Athenians of old*, may become οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι οἱ πάλαι.

EXERCISE XXVII.

πορεύεται, (*he*) *marches*.

πορεύονται, (*they*) *march*.

μάχεται, (*he*) *fights*.

μάχονται, (*they*) *fight*.

1. οἱ ἀληθῶς σοφοὶ εὐδαιμονέστατοί εἰσιν. 2. ἡ ὁδὸς ἡ ἄνωτέρω ἐστὶ τραχυτάτη. 3. οἱ ἱππῆς τοὺς γυμνήτας ῥαδίως νικῶσιν. 4. οἱ ποιητὰ οἱ πάλαι τῶν νῦν ἀμείνονες ἦσαν. 5. οἱ ἐλεύθεροι ἀμεινον δούλων μάχονται. 6. ὁ βασιλεὺς θάσσον τῶν πολεμίων πορεύεται. 7. οἱ νεανία πολὺ ἐρωμενέστεροί εἰσι τῶν γερόντων. 8. ὁ πλούσιος τὸν βίον ἔχει μάλιστα ἡδύν. 9. ὁ κριτὴς τὸν φονέα θανάτῳ δικαιοτάτα κολάζει. 10. οἱ δίκαιοι οὐκ αἰεὶ εὐτυχέστατοι.

1. The enemy fight more bravely than the citizens. 2. The soldiers within the walls do not fear those outside. 3. He praises virtue well and wisely. 4. The leader marches very quickly into the enemy's country. 5. The Persians of old were most hostile to the Greeks. 6. The wise have a much happier life than the senseless. 7. The philosopher is overcome by persuasion more easily than by force. 8. The gods love the pious rather than the impious. 9. Husbandmen are clearly most experienced in agriculture. 10. The true witnesses are unjustly punished by the judge.

XII.—THE NUMERALS.

The *Cardinal*, *Ordinal*, and *Adverbial* Numerals, with their value and signs, are:—

1	α'	εἷς, μία, ἓν, one	{ ὁ πρῶτος, η, ον, the } first	ἅπαξ, once
2	β'	δύο	δεύτερος, α, ον	δύς, twice
3	γ'	τρεις, τρία	τρίτος, η, ον (all the following make η, ον)	τρίς, thrice
4	δ'	{ τέσσαρες, τέσ- σᾶρα, οἱ τέττα- ρες, τέτταρα }	τέταρτος	τετράκις, four times
5	ε'	πέντε	πέμπτος	πεντάκις
6	ς'	ἕξ	ἕκτος	ἑξάκις
7	ζ'	ἑπτὰ	ἑβδομος	ἑπτάκις
8	η'	ὀκτώ	ὀγδοος	ὀκτάκις
9	θ'	ἐννέα	ἐνατος	ἐνάκις
10	ι'	δέκα	δέκατος	δεκάκις
11	ια'	ἑνδεκα	ἐνδέκατος	ἐνδεκάκις
12	ιβ'	δώδεκα	δωδέκατος	δωδεκάκις
13	ιγ'	{ τρεῖς (τρία) καὶ δέκα }	τρίτος καὶ δέκατος	τρισκαίδεκάκις
14	ιδ'	{ τέσσαρες καὶ δέκα τέσσαρα καὶ δέκα }	{ τέταρτος καὶ δέ- κατος }	{ τεσσαρεσκαίδεκά- κις }
15	ιε'	πεντεκαίδεκα	πέμπτος καὶ δέκατος	πεντεκαίδεκάκις
16	ισ'	ἑκκαίδεκα	ἕκτος καὶ δέκατος	ἑκκαίδεκάκις
17	ιζ'	ἑπτακαίδεκα	ἑβδομος καὶ δέκατος	ἑπτακαίδεκάκις
18	ιη'	ὀκτωκαίδεκα	ὀγδοος καὶ δέκατος	ὀκτωκαίδεκάκις
19	ιθ'	ἐννεακαίδεκα	ἐνατος καὶ δέκατος	ἐννεακαίδεκάκις
20	κ'	εἴκοσι(ν)	εἰκοστός	εἰκοσάκις
30	λ'	τριακόνα	τριακοστός	τριακοντάκις
40	υ'	τεσσαράκοντα	τεσσαράκοστός	τεσσαράκοντάκις
50	ν'	πεντηκοντα	πεντηκοστός	πεντηκοντάκις
60	ξ'	ἑξήκοντα	ἑξηκοστός	ἑξηκοντάκις
70	ο'	ἑβδομήκοντα	ἑβδομηκοστός	ἑβδομηκοντάκις
80	π'	ὀγδοήκοντα	ὀγδοηκοστός	ὀγδοηκοντάκις
90	Ϟ'	ἐνενήκοντα	ἐνενηκοστός	ἐνενηκοντάκις
100	ρ'	ἑκατόν	ἑκατοστός	ἑκατοντάκις
200	σ'	διακόσιοι, αι, α	διακοσιοστός	διακοσιάκις
300	τ'	τριακόσιοι, αι, α	τριακοσιοστός	τριακοσιάκις
400	υ'	τετρακόσιοι, αι, α	τετρακοσιοστός	τετρακοσιάκις
500	φ'	πεντάκοσιοι, αι, α	πεντακοσιοστός	πεντακοσιάκις
600	χ'	ἑξάκοσιοι, αι, α	ἑξακοσιοστός	ἑξακοσιάκις
700	ψ'	ἑπτάκοσιοι, αι, α	ἑπτακοσιοστός	ἑπτακοσιάκις
800	ω'	ὀκτάκοσιοι, αι, α	ὀκτακοσιοστός	ὀκτακοσιάκις
900	Ϡ'	ἐνάκοσιοι, αι, α	ἐνακοσιοστός	ἐνακοσιάκις
1000	α	χίλιοι, αι, α	χιλιοστός	χιλιάκις
2000	β	δισχίλιοι, αι, α	δισχιλιοστός	δισχιλιάκις
3000	γ	τρισχίλιοι, αι, α	τρισχιλιοστός	τρισχιλιάκις
10000	ι	μύριοι, αι, α	μυριοστός	μυριάκις
20000	κ	δισμύριοι	δισμυριοστός	δισμυριάκις

The Cardinal Numbers 1 to 4 are thus declined:—

	One.			Two.
	M.	F.	N.	
Nom.	εἷς	μία	έν	N. A. δύο
Acc.	ένα	μίαν	έν	
Gen.	ένός	μίας	ένός	G. D. δυοίν
Dat.	ένί	μίᾳ	ένί	

	Three.		Four.	
	M. F.	N.	M. F.	N.
Nom.	τρεις	τρία	τέσσαρες, or τέτταρες, etc.	τέσσαρα
Acc.	τρεις	τρία	τέσσαρας	τέσσαρα
Gen.		τριών		τεσσάρων
Dat.		τρισί(ν)		τέσσαρσι(ν)

NOTE 1.—Like εἷς are declined in all genders, οὐδεῖς, οὐδεμία, οὐδέν, *no one, no (adj.)* (for οὐδὲ εἷς, *not even one*), and μηδεῖς, *no one* (for μηδὲ εἷς, *not even one*). For the present οὐδεῖς only is to be used. Both words are also found in the Pl.

2.—ἄμφω (Nom. and Accus.), *both*, has Gen. and Dat. ἀμφοῖν, like δύο. It is used with the article and has the predicative position: as ἄμφω τῶ πόδε, *both feet*.

3.—Multiples of a thousand, up to ten thousand, are formed by prefixing an adverbial numeral to χίλιοι, *a thousand*. Thus 4000 is τετρακισχίλιοι, *lit. four times a thousand*.

4.—Compound numbers above 20 either retain the English order, or begin with the smallest number and insert καί. Thus 125 may be ἑκατὸν εἴκοσι πέντε, or πέντε καὶ εἴκοσι καὶ ἑκατόν; 125th either ἑκατοστὸς εἰκοστὸς πέμπτος, or πέμπτος καὶ εἰκοστὸς καὶ ἑκατοστὸς.

28. The definite point of time is denoted by the Dative: as τῇ τρίτῃ ἡμέρᾳ, *on the third day*; τῷ τετάρτῳ ἔτει, *in the fourth year*.*

For 'indefinite time when' see Par. 17.

29. Duration of time is expressed by the Accusative: as τρεῖς ἡμέρας μένει, *he remains three days (for three days)*.

EXERCISE XXVIII.

ἄγει, (he) leads.

ἄγουσι(ν), (they) lead.

μένει, (he) remains.

μένουσι(ν), (they) remain.

1. τῶν ἐπὶ σοφώτατος ἦν ὁ Σόλων. 2. τὸ πλεθρον ἔχει τέτταρας καὶ ἑκατὸν πόδας. 3. χειμῶνος αἱ νῆες ἐν λιμένι τρεῖς μῆνας μένουσιν. 4. τρίτῳ καὶ δεκάτῳ ἔτει τοῦ πολέμου οἱ

* χεῖμων and θέρος may be used *winter, in summer*, with the same alone in the Dat. to denote *in* meaning as in the Gen.

βάρβαροι νικῶνται. 5. ὁ παρασάγγης, Περσικὸν μέτρον, ἔχει τριάκοντα στάδια ἢ πεντήκοντα καὶ ἑπτακοσίους καὶ ὀκτακισχιλίους καὶ μυρίους πόδας. 6. τῇ δευτέρᾳ ἡμέρᾳ ὁ στρατηγὸς τρισχιλίους ἑξακοσίους ὀπλίτας εἰς τὴν πόλιν ἄγει. 7. ἐν τῷ στρατεύματι ἦσαν ἱππῆς μὲν δισχίλιοι, γυμνήτες δὲ ἑξακόσιοι ἐβδομήκοντα. 8. ἐν ἔτος καὶ ἐννέα μῆνας ὁ νεανίας φυγὰς ἦν. 9. οἱ ἄνδρες οἱ ἐν τῇ νήσῳ τοὺς ἐν τῇ ἡπείρῳ σαφῶς μισοῦσιν. 10. ἡ ἐγγυτάτω πόλις πλείστους νεῶς ἔχει.

1. There are in the army seven thousand horse-soldiers and two hundred and thirty-six chariots. 2. The year has twelve months and three hundred and sixty-five days. 3. On the twenty-fourth day of the fifth month the whole city is conquered. 4. No one blames the most renowned orator. 5. The number of the citizens was thirty-eight thousand, nine hundred and eighty. 6. They remain in the camp for two months and a few days. 7. The philosophers of the present-day are not wiser than Plato. 8. The king leads five thousand heavy-armed-men out of the city. 9. Self-control is the first and best of all the virtues. 10. For many days the soldiers fight most bravely.

XIII.—THE PRONOUNS.

1. PERSONAL PRONOUNS.

		First Person. I.	Second Person. you (thou).
Sing.	Nom.	ἐγώ	Nom. Voc. σύ
	Acc.	ἐμέ, με	σέ
	Gen.	ἐμοῦ, μου	σοῦ
	Dat.	ἐμοί, μοι	σοί
Dual.	N. A.	νῶ	σφῶ
	G. D.	νῶν	σφῶν
Plur.	Nom.	ἡμεῖς	Nom. Voc. ὑμεῖς
	Acc.	ἡμᾶς	ὑμᾶς
	Gen.	ἡμῶν	ὑμῶν
	Dat.	ἡμῖν	ὑμῖν

There is no separate form in Greek for the nominative of the third personal pronoun. Its oblique cases are as follows :—

		<i>him</i>	<i>her</i>	<i>it</i>
Sing.	<i>Acc.</i>	αὐτόν	αὐτήν	αὐτό
	<i>Gen.</i>	αὐτοῦ	αὐτῆς	αὐτοῦ
	<i>Dat.</i>	αὐτῷ	αὐτῇ	αὐτῷ
Dual.	<i>Acc.</i>	αὐτῷ	αὐτῷ	αὐτῷ
	<i>G. D.</i>	αὐτοῖν	αὐτοῖν	αὐτοῖν
Plur.	<i>Acc.</i>	αὐτούς	αὐτάς	αὐτά
	<i>Gen.</i>	αὐτῶν	αὐτῶν	αὐτῶν
	<i>Dat.</i>	αὐτοῖς	αὐταῖς	αὐτοῖς

αὐτός in the nominative is an Adjective Pronoun with the meaning of *self*, a meaning it may also have in the oblique cases. By a combination of the Personal Pronouns with αὐτός, *self*, we get the following :—

2. THE REFLEXIVE PRONOUNS.

	Singular.		Plural.	
	Masc.	Fem.	Masc.	Fem.
<i>Acc.</i>	ἐμαυτόν	ἑν, <i>myself</i> .	ἡμᾶς αὐτούς	ἄς, <i>ourselves</i> .
<i>Gen.</i>	ἐμαυτοῦ	ἑς	ἡμῶν αὐτῶν	
<i>Dat.</i>	ἐμαυτῷ	ἑῇ	ἡμῖν αὐτοῖς	αἷς
<i>Acc.</i>	σεαυτόν	ἑν, <i>yourself</i>	ὑμᾶς αὐτούς	ἄς
	οἱ σεαυτόν	ἑν (<i>thyself</i>).		<i>yourselves</i> .
<i>Gen.</i>	σεαυτοῦ	ἑς,	ὑμῶν αὐτῶν	
	οἱ σεαυτοῦ	ἑς		
<i>Dat.</i>	σεαυτῷ	ἑῇ,	ὑμῖν αὐτοῖς	αἷς
	οἱ σεαυτῷ	ἑῇ		

In the third person there is a Direct Reflexive and an Indirect Reflexive. The Direct refers to the subject of the sentence or clause in which it stands, as 'he injured himself,' 'he said that he had injured himself.' The Indirect occurs only in subordinate clauses, and refers not to the subject of its own clause, but to the subject of the principal clause, as 'he said that the king had injured him.' For the present we shall be concerned only with Direct Reflexives.

THIRD PERSON INDIRECT REFLEXIVE.

himself, herself, itself.

	Sing.	Plural.
		<i>Nom.</i> σφεῖς
<i>Acc.</i> (ἐ)		σφᾶς
<i>Gen.</i> (οῦ)		σφῶν
<i>Dat.</i> οἱ		σφίσι(ν)

The Direct Reflexive is formed by the combination of ἐ- with αὐτός, *self*.

THIRD PERSON DIRECT* REFLEXIVE.

himself, herself, itself.

	Sing.			Plural.		
	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.
<i>Acc.</i>	ἐαυτόν, or αὐτόν	ἐαυτήν, or αὐτήν	ἐαυτό, or αὐτό	ἐαυτούς or αὐτούς	ἑαυτάς etc.	ἑαυτά etc.
<i>Gen.</i>	ἐαυτοῦ or αὐτοῦ	ἑαυτῆς etc.	αὐτοῦ etc.	ἐαυτῶν etc.	ἑαυτῶν	ἑαυτῶν
<i>Dat.</i>	ἐαυτῷ etc.	ἑαυτῇ	αὐτῷ	ἐαυτοῖς etc.	ἑαυταῖς	αὐτοῖς

The Plural has sometimes the forms σφᾶς αὐτούς, -άς, σφῶν αὐτῶν, σφίσιν αὐτοῖς, -αῖς.

3. THE RECIPROCAL PRONOUN.

The Stem ἄλλο, *another*, combined with itself, produces the following Reciprocal Pronoun.

	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.
Dual.			
<i>Acc.</i>	ἀλλήλω, <i>one another</i> .	ἀλλήλω	ἀλλήλω
<i>G. D.</i>	ἀλλήλων	ἀλλήλων	ἀλλήλων
Plur.			
<i>Acc.</i>	ἀλλήλους	ἀλλήλας	ἀλλήλα
<i>Gen.</i>	ἀλλήλων	ἀλλήλων	ἀλλήλων
<i>Dat.</i>	ἀλλήλοις	ἀλλήλαις	ἀλλήλοις

30. The Genitive of personal and reflexive pronouns may be used in the sense of a possessive pronoun. The genitive of a personal pronoun is placed outside the

* Often also Indirect.

article and substantive, as ἡμῶν ἡ πόλις, or ἡ πόλις ἡμῶν, *our city*, (lit. *the city of us*); ὁ ἀδελφὸς αὐτοῦ, *his brother*. The genitive of a reflexive pronoun is usually placed between the article and substantive, as ὁ σαντοῦ ἀδελφός, *your own brother*; τὴν ἑαυτῶν πατρίδα φιλοῦσιν, *they love their own country*.

EXERCISE XXIX.

The longer forms of ἐγώ are used (1) when emphasis is laid upon the word, (2) after prepositions.

You and *your* are always to be taken as referring to the singular number, except when the context makes them unmistakably plural. *Thou* and *thy* are not to be used in English.

1. οἱ πλείστοι ἑαυτοῖς συγγνώμονές εἰσιν. 2. οἱ πολέμοι εἰς τὴν χώραν ἡμῶν ταχὺ πορεύονται. 3. οὐτ' ἐμοὶ οὔτε σοὶ πατρίς ἐστίν. 4. ὁ τύραννος τὸν ἑαυτοῦ νιδὸν φοβεῖται. 5. ὑμᾶς, ὦ πολῖται, ὁ βασιλεὺς ἐπαινεί. 6. οἱ ποιητοὶ ἀλλήλοις ἐχθροὶ εἰσιν. 7. οἱ ἄρχοντες αὐτῷ εὐνούστατοι ἦσαν. 8. ὁ πατήρ μου ἐπτά ἡμέρας ἐν πόλει* μένει. 9. οἱ παῖδες αὐτοῦ ἡμῖν φίλτατοι εἰσιν. 10. οἱ ἐν τῷ στρατοπέδῳ ἦσαν ἀριθμῷ δισχιλιοὶ τριακόσιοι.

1. The truly wise do not praise their own wisdom. 2. He gives them most beautiful gifts. 3. Your own father blames you. 4. Their horses are very swift. 5. All men naturally love themselves. 6. They admire him, but blame us. 7. Your brother easily overcomes our leader. 8. On the tenth day of the third month they march into the town. 9. His father praises the customs of former-times. 10. To you, O husbandmen, the gods give many good things.

4. POSSESSIVE ADJECTIVE PRONOUNS.

These are:—

ἐμός, ἐμή, ἐμόν, *my, mine*.

σός, σή, σόν, *your, yours, (thy, thine)*, addressed to only one person.

ἡμέτερος, ἡμετέρα, ἡμέτερον, *our, ours*.

ὑμέτερος, ὑμετέρα, ὑμέτερον, *your, yours*, addressed to more persons than one.

ἐμός and σός are declined in all numbers like ἀγαθός, ἡμέτερος and ὑμέτερος like φίλιος. σός and ὑμέτερος have no Voc.†

* With words like 'city,' 'town,' 'sun,' 'moon,' 'sky,' which are used almost as proper nouns, the article is very often omitted in

the oblique cases.

† *ὅς, ἥ, ὅν, his, her, its*, is poetical; *σφέτερος, -α, -ον, their*, is rare in prose. Neither is to be used.

These pronouns are to be preceded by the article: as ὁ ἐμὸς πατήρ, *my father*. They may also, like all attributive adjectives (see Par. 27), come after the substantive, the article being repeated a second time in front of them. Thus ὁ ἐμὸς πατήρ may also be expressed ὁ πατήρ ὁ ἐμός.

31. The Dative is used, with verbs expressing military operations, to denote accompaniment: as πολλοῖς στρατιώταις πορεύεται, *he marches with many soldiers*.

EXERCISE XXX.

In the English exercise below use, for the sake of practice, the possessive adjective pronouns of the first and second persons, instead of the genitives of the corresponding personal pronouns. In the third person the genitive forms alone are to be used.

1. ὁ στρατηγὸς τῷ ἑαυτοῦ νίει τοὺς ἀρίστους στρατιώτας δίδωσι.
2. ἡ ἡμετέρα πατρίς ἡμῖν φιλάτη ἐστίν. 3. πολλοὶ τὸν ἀδελφὸν τὸν σὸν δικαίως μέμφονται. 4. οἱ γυμνήτες τῶν ὀπλιτῶν πολὺ θάσσονές εἰσιν. 5. οἱ υἱῶν αὐτῶν σύμμαχοι ἄκοντες μάχονται. 6. οἱ ἐμοὶ δοῦλοι τῶν σῶν πιστότεροί εἰσιν. 7. ὁ ἡγεμὼν εἰς τὴν ἡμετέραν πόλιν τετρακισχίλοις στρατιώταις πορεύεται. 8. αἱ θυγατέρες αὐτῆς εἰσι κάλλισταί. 9. αἱ νῆες αἱ ἡμέτεραι ὑπὸ τῶν Δωριῶν νικῶνται τῇ ἐνάτῃ ἡμέρᾳ. 10. οὐδεὶς ἐπαινεῖ αὐτόν.

1. Some of the soldiers have spears, others swords. 2. The brothers were not very well-disposed to one another. 3. The worst children do not love their parents. 4. Every husbandman praises his own vines. 5. Your deeds are a glory to yourself, not to the whole city. 6. My brother is stronger than yours. 7. The citizens admire your wisdom, O poets. 8. The enemy with five thousand horse-soldiers overcome our army. 9. He blames me rather than them. 10. For three days his father was in my house.

5. THE DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS.

1. ὁδε,	ἥδε,	τόδε,	} <i>this</i>
2. οὗτος,	αὕτη,	τοῦτο,	
3. ἐκεῖνος,	ἐκείνη,	ἐκεῖνο,	

ὁδε, ἥδε, τόδε follows the declension of the definite article.

	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.
Sing.				Plur.		
N. V.	οὗτος	αὕτη	τοῦτο	οὗτοι	αὗται	ταῦτα
Acc.	τούτον	ταύτην	τούτο	τούτους	ταύτας	ταῦτα
Gen.	τούτου	ταύτης	τούτου	τούτων	τούτων	τούτων
Dat.	τούτῳ	ταύτῃ	τούτῳ	τούτοις	ταύταις	τούτοις

οὗτος has only two forms in the Dual, *τούτω* and *τούτοι* common to *all* genders.

ἐκεῖνος has a nominative plural *ἐκείνοι*, *ἐκείναι*, *ἐκείνα*, and in the oblique cases is declined like *αὐτός*. So *ἄλλος*, *ἄλλη*, *ἄλλο*, *another*, *other*.

The difference in meaning between *οὗτός* and *ὅδε* is that *ὅδε* is more vividly demonstrative, meaning *this here*, *this by me*. In actual translation, however, it is to be rendered simply by 'this.'

ταῦτα often means *as aforesaid*, as distinguished from *τάδε*, *as follows*.

When these pronouns are used in agreement with a substantive, the substantive must always be preceded by the article, and the pronouns must occupy the predicative position. Thus *οὗτος ὁ ἀνὴρ*, or *ὁ ἀνὴρ οὗτος*, *this man*; *ἐκείνη ἡ χώρα*, or *ἡ χώρα ἐκείνη*, *that land*.

Like *οὗτος* are declined :—

τοσοῦτος τοσαύτη τοσοῦτο or *τοσοῦτον*, *so great (tantus)*
τοιούτος τοιαύτη τοιούτο or *τοιούτον*, *such (talis)*
τηλικούτος τηλικαύτη τηλικούτο or *τηλικούτον*, *so old*.

But the initial *τ* of the oblique cases of *οὗτος* is dropped; thus the Genitive of *τοσοῦτος* is *τοσοῦτον*, *τοσαύτης*, *τοσοῦτου*.

32. The Accusative is used to denote extent of space: as *ἡ πόλις ἀπέχει τριάκοντα παρασάγγας*, *the city is distant thirty parasangs*.

EXERCISE XXXI.

1. οἱ λόγοι ἐκείνου τοῦ μάντεως ἀληθέστατοι ἦσαν. 2. ὁ πατήρ σου ταύτας τὰς πράξεις μέμφεται. 3. οὗτοι ἑκατὸν στάδια μᾶ ἡμέρα πορεύονται. 4. τοιοῦτοι ἦσαν οἱ ἄνδρες οἱ πάλαι. 5. τὰ ἄνθη τάδε κάλλιστά ἐστι. 6. ἡ πόλις ἡ ἡμετέρα ἐν τοσοῦτῳ κινδύνῳ ἦν. 7. ὁ βασιλεὺς ἐκεῖνος ἔχει ἀξιόχρεων δύναμιν. 8. ταῦτα σοὶ βαρύτερά ἐστιν ἢ αὐτῷ. 9. οὗτοι οἱ δοῦλοι τῷ ἑαυτῶν δεσπότη ἀπιστοὶ εἰσιν. 10. τῇνδε τὴν γνῶμην ἐπαινεῖ ὁ σὸς ἀδελφός.

1. Those laws are most just. 2. The soldiers fear these portents. 3. On the first day our general marches eighty stadia. 4. This man was most brave in word, but most cowardly in deed. 5. That father does not love his own sons. 6. He gives this gift to my own brother. 7. Such are the opinions of the poets. 8. These things

are pleasanter to you yourself than to me. 9. This city has very high walls. 10. No one praises such things.

6. THE DEFINITIVE PRONOUNS.

αὐτός, self; ὁ αὐτός, the same.

αὐτός in the nominative singular has the forms *αὐτός, αὐτή, αὐτό*, and in the nominative plural *αὐτοί, αὐταί, αὐτά*. Its oblique cases have been already given (p. 48).

When used alone in the nominative it has the meanings *I myself, you yourself, he himself*, etc., according to the pronoun which is understood: as *αὐτὸς ἔφησθα, you yourself said so*. When used in agreement with substantives, both in the nominative and oblique cases, and when not preceded by the article, it has the meanings *himself, herself*, etc., as *ὁ βασιλεὺς αὐτός, the king himself*.

When preceded by the article it means *the same*, as *ὁ αὐτὸς βασιλεὺς, the same king*.

The safest rule is to copy the order of the English words: *the same man, ὁ αὐτὸς ἄνθρωπος; the man himself, ὁ ἄνθρωπος αὐτός*.

ὁ αὐτός sometimes contracts as follows:

		Masc.	Fem.	Neut.
Sing.	Nom.	{ ὁ αὐτός αὐτός	{ ἡ αὐτή αὐτή	{ τὸ αὐτό ταυτό or ταυτόν
	Acc.	τὸν αὐτόν	τὴν αὐτήν	{ τὸ αὐτό ταυτό or ταυτόν
	Gen.	{ τοῦ αὐτοῦ ταυτοῦ	τῆς αὐτῆς	{ τοῦ αὐτοῦ ταυτοῦ
	Dat.	{ τῷ αὐτῷ ταυτῷ	{ τῇ αὐτῇ ταυτῇ	{ τῷ αὐτῷ ταυτῷ
Dual.	N. A.	{ τὼ αὐτῷ ταυτῷ	{ τὼ αὐτῷ ταυτῷ	{ τὼ αὐτῷ ταυτῷ
	G. D.	τοῖν αὐτοῖν	τοῖν αὐτοῖν	τοῖν αὐτοῖν
Plur.	Nom.	{ οἱ αὐτοί αὐτοί	{ αἱ αὐταί αὐταί	{ τὰ αὐτά ταυτά
	Acc.	τοὺς αὐτούς	τὰς αὐτάς	{ τὰ αὐτά ταυτά
	Gen.	τῶν αὐτῶν	τῶν αὐτῶν	τῶν αὐτῶν
	Dat.	τοῖς αὐτοῖς	ταῖς αὐταῖς	τοῖς αὐτοῖς

EXERCISE XXXII.

1. οἱ αὐτοὶ τὰ αὐτὰ οὐκ ἀεὶ φιλοῦσι. 2. πάντες ἄνθρωποι τῷ αὐτῷ τρόπῳ ἀγαθοὶ εἰσιν. 3. ὁ στρατηγὸς αὐτὸς τοὺς τοὺς κινδύνους φοβεῖται. 4. τῇ αὐτῇ ἡμέρᾳ ὁ τύραννος ἑκατὸν πολίτας ἀποκτείνει. 5. αἱ Μοῦσαι αὐταὶ τοῦτον τὸν ποιητὴν θαυμάζουσιν. 6. οἱ βάρβαροι οὐ σιγῇ μάχονται, ἀλλὰ μεγάλη κραυγῇ. 7. ἡμῖν τε καὶ ὑμῖν τὰ αὐτὰ γέρα διδόασιν. 8. οἱ κακοὶ πολλάκις μισοῦσιν ἀλλήλους. 9. ὁδε ἐν τῷ ἑαυτοῦ οἴκῳ μένει. 10. οἱ νόμοι τοῦ βασιλέως αὐτοῦ κρείσσονές εἰσιν.

1. My brother himself blames you. 2. The same things are not pleasing to me and to you. 3. They themselves have nothing. 4. The best men love virtue itself. 5. The children of the same parents are often most unlike one another. 6. The general kills the soldier with his own hand. 7. In the same island there are very many kinds both of wild-beasts and birds. 8. To that poet nothing was more pleasant than praise. 9. He himself is most hostile to himself. 10. For three days our leader remains unwillingly in the camp.

7. THE INTERROGATIVE AND INDEFINITE PRONOUNS.

1. Interrogative, τίς, τί, *who, what?*

2. Indefinite, τις, τι, *anyone, anything, some one, some thing, some, a certain.*

NOTE.—The Indefinite differs from the Interrogative in having no accent. Its dissyllabic forms, however, are accented upon the last syllable when they follow a word which has an acute accent upon its last syllable but one, as λόγοι *τινές*, *some words*.

	Interrogative.		Indefinite.	
Singular.	Masc. & Fem.	Neut.	Masc. & Fem.	Neut.
Nom.	τίς	τί	τις	τι
Acc.	τίνα	τί	τινά	τι
Gen.	τίνος		τινός	
Dat.	τίνι		τινί	
Dual.				
Nom. Acc.	τίνε		τινέ	
Gen. Dat.	τίνου		τινοῦν	
Plural.				
Nom.	τίνες	τίνα	τινές	τινά (ἅπτα)
Acc.	τίνας	τίνα	τινάς	τινά (ἅπτα)
Gen.	τίνων		τινῶν	
Dat.	τίσι(ν)		τισὶ(ν)	

τοῦ, τῷ are often used for τίνος, τίνι, and του, τῳ for τινός, τινί.

8. RELATIVE PRONOUNS.

1. ὅς, ἣ, ὅ, *who, which*.

2. ὅστις, ἣτις, ὅτι, compounded from ὅς and τις, *whoever, whatever, who* (when *who* refers to an indefinite antecedent).

ὅς is used of definite persons or things, ὅστις of a general, indefinite class of persons or things: as ὁλβιος ὅστις οὐσίαν καὶ νοῦν ἔχει, *happy is he who has property and intelligence*. ὅστις is consequently used after negative clauses: as οὐδεὶς ἐστὶν ὅστις οὐ τοῦτον φιλεῖ, *there is no one who does not love this man*.

ὅστις is also used as the Indirect Interrogative: as εἰπέ μοι ὅτι βούλει, *tell me what you wish*.

	M.	F.	N.	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.
Sing.						
Nom.	ὅς	ἣ	ὅ	ὅς-τις	ἣ-τις	ὅ-τι
Acc.	ὃν	ἣν	ὃ	ὃν-τινα	ἣν-τινα	ὃ-τι
Gen.	οὗ	ἣς	οὗ	ὅτου	ἣς-τιος	ὅτου
Dat.	ὃῖ	ἣῖ	ὃῖ	ὅτῳ	ἣ-τινι	ὅτῳ
Dual.						
N. A.	ὧ	ὧ	ὧ	ὧ-τινε	ὧ-τινε	ὧ-τινε
G. D.	οἷν	οἷν	οἷν	ὅτοιιν	ὅτοιιν	ὅτοιιν
Plur.						
Nom.	οἱ	αἱ	ἅ	οἱ-τινες	αἱ-τινες	ἅττα
Acc.	οὓς	ἄς	ἅ	οὓς-τινας	ἄς-τινας	ἅττα
Gen.	ῶν	ῶν	ῶν	ὅτων	ὅτων	ὅτων
Dat.	οἷς	αἷς	οἷς	ὅτοις	αἷς-τισι(ν)	ὅτοις

33. The Relative agrees with the Antecedent in gender and number, but its case is determined by its own clause: as οὗτος ὁ στρατηγός, ὃν οἱ πολῖται θαυμάζουσιν, ἀπιστός ἐστιν, *this general, whom the citizens admire, is faithless*.

EXERCISE XXXIII.

1. ὁ βασιλεὺς οὐκ αἰετὸν τοὺς ἄνδρας φιλεῖ οἷς δίδωσι δῶρα. 2. τί ἐστὶ βλαβερώτατον ἀνθρώποις; αὐτοὶ ἑαυτοῖς. 3. οὗτοί εἰσιν οἱ λόγοι ποιητοῦ τινος. 4. ἐκείνος εὐδαιμονέστατος, ὅστις σοφίαν

ἔχει. 5. τίς ἐστὶν ὁ φιλόσοφος ὃν πάντες θαυμάζουσι; 6. ὁ εὐσεβὴς τοὺς θεοὺς φοβεῖται, ὃν μεγίστη ἡ δύναμις. 7. τίς ἐστὶν ὅστις τοῦτον τὸν ῥήτορα οὐκ ἐπαινεῖ; 8. τὴν δουλείαν μέμφεται, ἐν ᾗ πολλὰ κακά ἐστίν. 9. ἂ οἱ πολλοὶ θαυμάζουσι, ταῦτα ὁ σὸς ἀδελφὸς μισεῖ. 10. πλούσιός ἐστιν ὅτῳ ἱκανά ἐστιν.

1. He gives to his sons whatever he has. 2. There are few who praise poverty. 3. These soldiers, whom the king himself leads, are most experienced in war. 4. There is no one who is not indulgent to himself. 5. By some good chance the enemy are conquered by our leader. 6. Who are the truly wise? 7. The gods give something good to a good man. 8. Whoever are prudent are safest. 9. Of what father and mother is the bride? 10. The citizens admire this temple, in which there is much gold.

XIV.—THE AUXILIARY VERB εἰμί, *I am*.

(Stem *ἐσ*.)

Mood.	Number	Person.	Present.	Imperfect.	Future.
Indicative.	S.	1	εἰμί, <i>I am</i> .	ἦ or ἦν, <i>I was</i> .	ἔσομαι, <i>I shall be</i> .
		2	εἶ	ἦσθα	ἔσῃ or ἔσει
		3	ἐστί(ν)	ἦν	ἔσται
	D.	2	ἐστόν	ἦστον or ἦτον	ἔσεσθον
		3	ἐστόν	ἦστην or ἦτην	ἔσεσθον
	P.	1	ἐσμέν	ἦμεν	ἔσόμεθα
		2	ἐστέ	ἦτε	ἔσεσθε
		3	εἰσί(ν)	ἦσαν	ἔσονται
Imperative.	S.	2	ἴσθι, <i>be</i> .		
		3	ἔστω, <i>let him be</i> .		
	D.	2	ἔστον		
		3	ἔστων		
	P.	2	ἔστε		
		3	ὄντων		

Mood.	Number.	Person.	Present.	Future.
Subjunctive.	S.	1	ᾔ	
		2	ῆς	
		3	ῆ	
	D.	2	ῆτον	
		3	ῆτον	
		3	ῆτον	
	P.	1	ᾔμεν	
		2	ῆτε	
		3	ᾔσι(ν)	
Optative.	S.	1	εἶην	ἔσοίμην
		2	εἶης	ἔσοιο
		3	εἶη	ἔσοιτο
	D.	2	εἶτον	ἔσοισθον
		3	εἶτην	ἔσοίστην
		3	εἶτην	ἔσοίστην
	P.	1	εἶμεν	ἔσοίμεθα
		2	εἶτε	ἔσοισθε
		3	εἶεν	ἔσονται
Infinitive.			εἶναι, to be.	ἔσεσθαι, to be [about to be.]
Participle.	M.	ὄν, being.	Gen. ὄντος	M. ἐσόμενος, about to be.
	F.	οὔσα	οὔσης	F. ἐσομένη
	N.	ὄν	όντος	N. ἐσόμενον
			decl. like ἐκών	

Subjunctive Mood

1. The Subjunctive has the meaning of 'may' when it follows 'that,' in the sense of 'in order that,' and one of the Primary tenses, *i.e.* the Present, the Present Perfect (compounded with *have*), or the Future: as

We fight	} that we may be free.
We have fought	
We will fight	

ἵνα ἐλεύθεροι ᾔμεν.

2. The Subjunctive, when used as the principal verb in a sentence, has, in the first person plural, the meaning of an Imperative: as ᾔμεν δίκαιοι, *let us be just*. But for the English word *let*, whether in a positive, or negative sentence, use the Imperative Mood where possible: *e.g.* *let not this be said*, μὴ ταῦτα εἰρήσθω.

34. The Negative when used (1) with an Imperative, (2) with a Subjunctive which has the meaning of an Imperative, (3) after the conjunction *ἵνα*, is to be rendered by *μή*.

EXERCISE XXXIV.

Indicative, Imperative, and Subjunctive Moods.

1. ἔργοις φιλόπονος ἴσθι, μὴ λόγοις μόνον. 2. οὐκ ἔσονται ἄξιοι τῆς ἐλευθερίας, ἣν ἔχουσιν. 3. πάλαι μὲν ἔχθιστος ἐμοὶ ἦσθα, νῦν δὲ φίλιος εἶ. 4. ὁ συγγραφεὺς τῆς ἀληθείας μνημὼν ἔστω. 5. μὴ ἡμεῖς τῶν πατέρων ἀδικώτεροι ὦμεν. 6. θεοῖς ὁμοιοὶ ἐσμεν εὐεργεσίᾳ. 7. δύο παῖδε ἦσθην τῷ Περικλεῖ. 8. ὁ τύραννος πολλοὺς φύλακας ἔχει, ἵνα ἀσφαλέστερος ᾖ. 9. μὴ οἱ φιλόσοφοι τῶν ἀπαιδευτῶν κακίους ὄντων. 10. δυστυχεῖς ἦμεν μᾶλλον ἢ δειλοί.

1. The enemy are conquered by us, in order that they may not be stronger than we ourselves. 2. The just judge will be most worthy of praise. 3. In winter the sailors gladly remain in the city. 4. Let not such a man be a friend to you. 5. Who is the poet whom the king loves most? 6. There is something painful in flattery. 7. Be brave, soldiers, but not too bold. 8. We will be rulers of this city, which is given to us by the king himself. 9. There is no one who is always fortunate. 10. You were young and will be old (*use γέρων*).

Optative Mood.

1. The Optative has the meaning of 'might' when it follows 'that,' in the sense of 'in order that,' and one of the Historic tenses, *i.e.* the Imperfect, the Simple Past, expressed in one word or compounded with *did*, or the Pluperfect (all of which tenses are *augmented* in the Indicative Mood):

e.g. We were fighting
We fought or did fight
We had fought

} that we might be free.
 ἵνα ἐλεύθεροι εἴμεν

2. When the Optative is used as the principal verb in a sentence, it expresses a wish: as ἐλεύθεροι εἶεν, *may they be free!*

35. With the Optative expressing a wish the negative employed is *μή*: as μὴ ἄδικος εἴη, *may he not be unjust!*

EXERCISE XXXV.

Optative and Infinitive Moods and Participles.

λέγεται, (*he*) is said. λέγονται, (*they*) are said.

1. οἱ δοῦλοι, μεθήμονες ὄντες, ὑπὸ τοῦ δεσπότου κολάζονται.
2. ὦ παῖ, εὐδαιμονέστερος εἴης τοῦ σοῦ πατρός. 3. αἱ ὁδοί

μακρόταται εἶναι λέγονται. 4. ὁ ἀδελφὸς ὁ ἐμὸς σπονδαῖος ἦν, ἵνα μὴ ἀμαθὴς εἴη. 5. ὁ γραφεὺς, πέντης ὢν, οὐκ ἐνδοξος ἦν. 6. μή μοι ἀνὴρ εἴη λόγῳ φίλος, ἀλλὰ ἔργῳ. 7. οἱ στρατιῶται οἱ ἐν τῇ νήσῳ ὀλέγοι ἀριθμῶ εἶναι λέγονται. 8. ὅδε ὁ γεωργὸς τὰ ἀγαθὰ, ἃ ἔχει, οὐκ ἐπαινεῖ. 9. εἰς βασιλεὺς ἔστω· τοῦτο γὰρ πολὺ ἀριστον. 10. τίνα οἱ ἀσεβεῖς φοβοῦνται; φοβοῦνται τοὺς θεοὺς αὐτούς.

1. May all good men be fortunate! 2. The message, being false, was the cause of death to the guards. 3. The same things will not always be useful to the same persons. 4. Who is there who does not delight in his own possessions? 5. May your son be happier than you yourself! 6. For some short time we were in-want-of weapons. 7. That harbour is said to be very safe. 8. Let us be obedient to the laws which the city gives. 9. On the fifth day we were in the house of a certain sophist. 10. Do not be a friend to the bad.

XV.—FIRST CONJUGATION, OR VERBS IN Ω .

Verbs in ω are divided into five classes according to the termination of the stem of the present tense. This stem, which may be called the present stem, is discovered by taking away the ω of the first person singular. Thus the present stem of $\piείθω$ is $\piειθ$.

The different kinds of present stems are :—

- I. Vowel stems, e.g. $\piάυω$, $τίω$.
- II. Labial, ending in π , β , ϕ , $\pi\tau$, e.g. $\alphaμείβω$, $τύπτω$.
- III. Guttural, „ κ , γ , χ , $\sigma\sigma$, $\tau\tau$, e.g. $\piλέκω$, $\tauαράσσω$.
- IV. Dental, „ τ , δ , θ , ζ , e.g. $\epsilonρείδω$, $\phiράζω$.
- V. Liquid and Nasal,

ending in λ , μ , ν , ρ , e.g. $\alphaγγέλλω$, $\kappaρίνω$

The reason why $\pi\tau$ ranks with labial stems, $\sigma\sigma$ (in later Attic $\tau\tau$) with guttural, and ζ with dental, will be explained later.

Augment.

By this term, which means literally *increase*, is denoted the prefixing of ϵ to the stem in order to form the indicative mood of the historic tenses. The ϵ seems to have been originally an adverbial particle conveying the idea of past time.

XVI.—VOWEL STEMS

ACTIVE VOICE λύ-ω,

TENSE.	Number.	Person.	INDICATIVE		IMPERATIVE.
			<i>Present.</i>	<i>Imperfect.</i>	
PRESENT.	S.	1.	λύ-ω	ἔ-λυ-ον	
		2.	λύ-εις ⁱ	ἔ-λυ-ες	λύ-ε
Stem λῦ.		3.	λύ-ει	ἔ-λυ-ε(ν)	λυ-έτω
	D.	2.	λύ-ετον	ἔ-λύ-ετον	λύ-ετον
		3.	λύ-ετον	ἔ-λυ-έτην	λυ-έτων
	P.	1.	λύ-ομεν	ἔ-λύ-ομεν	
		2.	λύ-ετε	ἔ-λύ-ετε	λύ-ετε
		3.	λύ-ουσι(ν)	ἔ-λυ-ον	λυ-όντων
FUTURE.	S.	1.	λύσ-ω		
		2.	λύσ-εις		
		3.	λύσ-ει		
Stem λῦσ.	D.	2.	λύσ-ετον		
		3.	λύσ-ετον		
	P.	1.	λύσ-ομεν		
		2.	λύσ-ετε		
		3.	λύσ-ουσι(ν)		
1 AORIST.	S.	1.	ἔ-λυσ-α		
		2.	ἔ-λυσ-ας		λῦσ-ον
Stem λῦσ.		3.	ἔ-λυσ-ε(ν)		λυσ-άτω
	D.	2.	ἔ-λύσ-ατον		λύσ-ατον
		3.	ἔ-λυσ-άτην		λυσ-άτων
	P.	1.	ἔ-λύσ-αμεν		
		2.	ἔ-λύσ-ατε		λύσ-ατε
		3.	ἔ-λυσ-αν		λυσ-άντων
			<i>Perfect.</i>	<i>Pluperfect.</i>	
1 PERFECT	S.	1.	λέ-λυκ-α.	ἔ-λε-λύκ-η	
AND		2.	λέ-λυκ-ας	ἔ-λε-λύκ-ης	
1 PLUPERFECT.		3.	λέ-λυκ-ε(ν)	ἔ-λε-λύκ-ει(ν)	
	D.	2.	λε-λύκ-ατον	ἔ-λε-λύκ-ετον	None, except in a few odd verbs.
Stem λελυκ.		3.	λε-λύκ-ατον	ἔ-λε-λυκ-έτην	
	P.	1.	λε-λύκ-αμεν	ἔ-λε-λύκ-εμεν	
		2.	λε-λύκ-ατε	ἔ-λε-λύκ-ετε	
		3.	λε-λύκ-ασι(ν)	ἔ-λε-λύκ-εσαν	

The 2nd Perfect and Pluperfect and 2nd Aorist are not found in vowel stems.

UNCONTRACTED.

I loose (Stem λυ).

SUBJUNCTIVE.	OPTATIVE.	INFINITIVE.	PARTICIPLE.
λύ-ω	λύ-οιμι	λύ-ειν	M. λύ-ων
λύ-ῃς	λύ-οις		F. λύ-ουσα
λύ-ῃ	λύ-οι		N. λῦ-ον
λύ-ητον	λύ-οιτον		
λύ-ητον	λυ-οίτην		Stem λυοντ,
λύ-ωμεν	λύ-οιμεν		decl. like ἐκών
λύ-ητε	λύ-οιτε		
λύ-ωσι(ν)	λύ-οιεν		
	λύσ-οιμι	λύσ-ειν	M. λύσ-ων
	λύσ-οις		F. λύσ-ουσα
	λύσ-οι		N. λῦσ-ον
	λύσ-οιτον		
	λυσ-οίτην		Stem λυσοντ
	λύσ-οιμεν		
	λύσ-οιτε		
	λύσ-οιεν		
λύσ-ω	λύσ-αιμι	λύσ-αι	M. λύσ-ās
λύσ-ῃς	λύσ-ειας		F. λύσ-ᾶσα
λύσ-ῃ	λύσ-ειε		N. λῦσ-ᾶν
λύσ-ητον	λύσ-αιτον		
λύσ-ητον	λυσ-αίτην		Stem λυσαντ,
λύσ-ωμεν	λύσ-αιμεν		decl. like πᾶς
λύσ-ητε	λύσ-αιτε		but with dual.
λύσ-ωσι(ν)	λύσ-ειαν		
λε-λύκ-ω*	λε-λύκ-οιμι*	λε-λυκ-έναι	M. λε-λυκ-ώς
λε-λύκ-ῃς	λε-λύκ-οις		F. λε-λυκ-υῖα
λε-λύκ-ῃ	λε-λύκ-οι		N. λε-λυκ-ός
λε-λύκ-ητον	λε-λύκ-οιτον		
λε-λύκ-ητον	λε-λυκ-οίτην		Stem λελυκοτ
λε-λύκ-ωμεν	λε-λύκ-οιμεν		
λε-λύκ-ητε	λε-λύκ-οιτε		See page 69.
λε-λύκ-ωσι(ν)	λε-λύκ-οιεν		

* λελυκώς ὦ, λελυκώς εἶην, etc., are found as often as these regular forms.

PASSIVE AND MIDDLE VOICES λύ-ομαι, Pass. *I am*
TENSES COMMON

TENSE.	Number.	Person.	INDICATIVE.		IMPERATIVE.
			<i>Present.</i>	<i>Imperfect.</i>	
PRESENT AND IMPERFECT.	S.	1.	λύ-ομαι	ἐ-λυ-όμην	
		2.	λύ-ῃ or -ει	ἐ-λύ-ου	λύ-ου
		3.	λύ-εται	ἐ-λύ-ετο	λυ-έσθω
	D.	2.	λύ-εσθω	ἐ-λύ-εσθον	λύ-εσθον
		3.	λύ-εσθον	ἐ-λυ-έσθην	λυ-έσθων
	P.	1.	λυ-όμεθα	ἐ-λυ-όμεθα	
Stem λ υ.		2.	λύ-εσθε	ἐ-λύ-εσθε	λύ-εσθε
		3.	λύ-ονται	ἐ-λύ-οντο	λυ-έσθων
			<i>Perfect.</i>	<i>Pluperfect.</i>	
PERFECT AND PLUPERFECT.	S.	1.	λέ-λυ-μαι	ἐ-λε-λύ-μην	
		2.	λέ-λυ-σαι	ἐ-λέ-λυ-σο	λέ-λυ-σο*
		3.	λέ-λυ-ται	ἐ-λέ-λυ-το	λε-λύ-σθω
	D.	2.	λέ-λυ-σθον	ἐ-λέ-λυ-σθον	λέ-λυ-σθον
		3.	λέ-λυ-σθον	ἐ-λε-λύ-σθην	λε-λύ-σθων
	P.	1.	λε-λύ-μεθα	ἐ-λε-λύ-μεθα	
Stem λ ε λ υ.		2.	λέ-λυ-σθε	ἐ-λέ-λυ-σθε	λέ-λυ-σθε
		3.	λέ-λυ-νται	ἐ-λέ-λυ-ντο	λε-λύ-σθων
FUTURE PERFECT.	S.	1.	λε-λύσ-ομαι		
		2.	λε-λύσ-ῃ or -ει		
		3.	λε-λύσ-εται		
	D.	2.	λε-λύσ-εσθον		
		3.	λε-λύσ-εσθον		
	P.	1.	λε-λυσ-όμεθα		
Stem λ ε λ υ σ.		2.	λε-λύσ-εσθε		
		3.	λε-λύσ-ονται		

loosed, Mid. I loose for myself (Stem λυ).

TO BOTH VOICES.

SUBJUNCTIVE.	OPTATIVE.	INFINITIVE.	PARTICIPLE.
λύ-ωμαι	λυ-οίμην	λύ-εσθαι	M. λυ-όμενος
λύ-ῃ	λύ-οιο		F. λυ-ομένη
λύ-ῃται	λύ-οιτο		N. λυ-όμενον
λύ-ῃσθον	λύ-οισθον		
λύ-ῃσθον	λυ-οίσθην		Stem λυομενο
λυ-ώμεθα	λυ-οίμεθα		
λύ-ῃσθε	λύ-οισθε		
λύ-ωνται	λύ-οιντο		
λε-λυ-μένος ᾤ	λε-λυ-μένος εἶην		
λε-λυ-μένος ᾔς	λε-λυ-μένος εἶης	λε-λύ-σθαι	M. λε-λυ-μένος
λε-λυ-μένος ᾗ	λε-λυ-μένος εἶη		F. λε-λυ-μένη
λε-λυ-μένω ᾗτον	λε-λυ-μένω εἶτον		N. λε-λυ-μένον
λε-λυ-μένω ᾗτην	λε-λυ-μένω εἶτην		
λε-λυ-μένοι ᾤμεν	λε-λυ-μένοι εἶμεν		Stem λελυμενο
λε-λυ-μένοι ᾗτε	λε-λυ-μένοι εἶτε		
λε-λυ-μένοι ᾤσι(ν)	λε-λυ-μένοι εἶεν		
	λε-λυσ-οίμην*		
	λε-λύσ-οιο	λε-λύσ-εσθαι*	M. λε-λυσ-όμενος*
	λε-λύσ-οιτο		F. λε-λυσ-ομένη
	λε-λύσ-οισθον		N. λε-λυσ-όμενον
	λε-λυσ-οίσθην		
	λε-λυσ-οίμεθα		Stem λελυσομενο
	λε-λύσ-οισθε		
	λε-λύσ-ωντο		

* The tenses and forms marked with the asterisk are rare.

PASSIVE AND MIDDLE VOICES λύ-ομαι, Pass. *I am*

TENSES PECULIAR TO

TENSE.	Number.	Person.	INDICATIVE.	IMPERATIVE.
1 FUTURE.	S.	1.	λυ-θήσ-ομαι	
		2.	λυ-θήσ-η or -ει	
Stem λυθησ.		3.	λυ-θήσ-εται	
			etc., as in λύ-ομαι.	

2 FUTURE.

Wanting in Vowel Stems.

1 AORIST.	S.	1.	ἐ-λύθ-ην	
		2.	ἐ-λύθ-ης	λύθ-ητι
Stem λυθ.		3.	ἐ-λύθ-η	λυθ-ήτω
	D.	2.	ἐ-λύθ-ητον	λύθ-ητον
		3.	ἐ-λυθ-ήτην	λυθ-ήτων
	P.	1.	ἐ-λύθ-ημεν	
		2.	ἐ-λύθ-ητε	λύθ-ητε
		3.	ἐ-λύθ-ησαν	λυθ-έντων

2 AORIST.

Wanting in Vowel Stems.

TENSES PECULIAR TO

FUTURE.	S.	1.	λύσ-ομαι	
		2.	λύσ-η or -ει	
Stem λυσ.		3.	λύσ-εται	
			etc., as in λύ-ομαι.	
1 AORIST.	S.	1.	ἐ-λυσ-άμην	
		2.	ἐ-λύσ-ω	λύσ-αι
Stem λυσ.		3.	ἐ-λύσ-ατο	λυσ-άσθω
	D.	2.	ἐ-λύσ-ασθον	λύσ-ασθον
		3.	ἐ-λυσ-άσθην	λυσ-άσθων
	P.	1.	ἐ-λυσ-άμεθα	
		2.	ἐ-λύσ-ασθε	λύσ-ασθε
		3.	ἐ-λύσ-αντο	λυσ-άσθων

2 AORIST.

Wanting in Vowel Stems.

loosed, Mid. I loose for myself (Stem λυ).

THE PASSIVE VOICE.

SUBJUNCTIVE.	OPTATIVE.	INFINITIVE.	PARTICIPLE.
	λυ-θησ-οίμην λυ-θήσ-οιο λυ-θήσ-οιτο etc., as in λυ-οίμην.	λυ-θήσ-εσθαι	M. λυ-θησ-όμενος F. λυ-θησ-ομένη N. λυ-θησ-όμενον Stem λυθησα- μενς
λυθ-ῶ λυθ-ῆς λυθ-ῇ λυθ-ῆτον λυθ-ῆτον λυθ-ῶμεν λυθ-ῇτε λυθ-ῶσι(ν)	λυθ-εἶην λυθ-εἶης λυθ-εἶη λυθ-εἶτον λυθ-εἶτην λυθ-εἶμεν λυθ-εἶτε λυθ-εἶεν	λυθ-ῆναι	M. λυθ-εἷς F. λυθ-εῖσα N. λυθ-έν Stem λυθεντ See p. 69.

THE MIDDLE VOICE.

	λυσ-οίμην λύσ-οιο λύσ-οιτο etc., as in λυ-οίμην.	λύσ-εσθαι	M. λυσ-όμενος F. λυσ-ομένη N. λυσ-όμενον Stem λυσομενο
λύσ-ωμαι λύσ-η λύσ-ηται λύσ-ησθον λύσ-ησθον λυσ-ώμεθα λύσ-ησθε λύσ-ωνται	λυσ-αίμην λύσ-αιο λύσ-αιτο λύσ-αισθον λυσ-αίσθην λυσ-αίμεθα λύσ-αισθε λύσ-αιντο	λύσ-ασθαι	M. λυσ-άμενος F. λυσ-αμένη N. λυσ-άμενον Stem λυσαμενο

XVII.—TENSES WANTING IN λύω.

2ND PERFECT.

The 2nd Perfect has the same endings as the 1st Perfect. Its forms may be seen in λέλοιπα, the 2nd Perfect of λείπω, *I leave*.

Indicative.		Imperative.	Subjunctive.
2nd Perfect.	2nd Pluperfect.		
S. 1. λέλοιπα 2. λέλοιπας 3. λέλοιπε(ν)	S. 1. ἐλελοίπη 2. ἐλελοίπης 3. ἐλελοίπει(ν)	See λύω p. 60	* λελοίπω λελοίπης λελοίπη
D. 2. λελοίπατον 3. λελοίπατον	D. 2. ἐλελοίπετον 3. ἐλελοίπέτην		λελοίπητον λελοίπητον
P. 1. λελοίπαμεν 2. λελοίπατε 3. λελοίपाσι(ν)	P. 1. ἐλελοίπεμεν 2. ἐλελοίπετε 3. ἐλελοίπεσαν		λελοίπωμεν λελοίπητε λελοίπωσι(ν)
Optative.		Infinitive.	Participle.
* λελοίπομι λελοίποις λελοίποι λελοίποιτον λελοιποίτην λελοίπομεν λελοίποιτε λελοίποιεν		λελοιπέναι	λελοιπώς λελοιπυῖα λελοιπός
			Stem λελοιποτ

* Or λελοιπῶς ὥ λελοιπῶς εἶην, as in λύω.

2ND AORIST.

The 2nd aorist, active and middle, has in the Indicative the same endings as the Imperfect active and middle, and in the other moods the same endings as the Present active and middle.

2ND AORIST ACTIVE OF λείπω.

Indicative.	Imperative.	Subjunctive.	Optative.
S. 1. ἔλιπον 2. ἔλιπες 3. ἔλιπε(ν)	λίπε λίπέτω	λίπω λίπης λίπη	λίπομι λίποις λίποι
D. 2. ἐλίπετον 3. ἐλίπέτην	λίπετον λίπέτων	λίπητον λίπητον	λίποιτον λιποίτην

Indicative.	Imperative.	Subjunctive.	Optative.
P. 1. ἐλίπομεν		λίπωμεν	λίποιμεν
2. ἐλίπετε	λίπετε	λίπητε	λίποιτε
3. ἔλιπον	λιπόντων	λίπωσι(ν)	λίποιεν
Infinitive.	Participle.		
λιπεῖν	λιπών		
	λιπούσα		
	λιπόν		
	Stem λιποντ		

2ND AORIST MIDDLE OF λείπω.

Indicative.	Imperative.	Subjunctive.	Optative.
S. 1. ἐλιπόμην		λίπωμαι	λιποίμην
2. ἐλίπου	λιποῦ	λίπη	λίποιο
3. ἐλίπετο	λίπέσθω	λίπηται	λίποιτο
D. 2. ἐλίπεσθον	λίπεσθον	λίπησθον	λίποισθον
3. ἐλίπεσθην	λίπέσθων	λίπησθον	λίποίσθην
P. 1. ἐλιπόμεθα		λίπώμεθα	λιποίμεθα
2. ἐλίπεσθε	λίπεσθε	λίπησθε	λίποισθε
3. ἐλίποντο	λίπέσθων	λίπωνται	λίποιντο
Infinitive.	Participle.		
λίπέσθαι	λιπόμενος		
	λιπομένη		
	λιπόμενον		
	Stem λιπομενο		

2ND AORIST PASSIVE.

The 2nd aorist passive has the same endings as the 1st aorist passive, except in the 2nd person singular of the Imperative, where it makes -ηθι instead of -ητι.

2ND AORIST PASSIVE OF φαίνω, I reveal.

Indicative.	Imperative.	Subjunctive.	Optative.
S. 1. ἐφάνην		φανῶ	φανείην
2. ἐφάνης	φάνηθι	φανῆς	φανείης
3. ἐφάνη	φανήτω	φανῇ	φανείη

	Indicative.	Imperative.	Subjunctive.	Optative.
D. 2.	ἐφάνητον	φάνητον	φανήτον	φανείτον
3.	ἐφάνητην	φανήτων	φανήτων	φανείτην
P. 1.	ἐφάνημεν		φανῶμεν	φανείμεν
2.	ἐφάνητε	φάνητε	φανήτε	φανείτε
3.	ἐφάνησαν	φανέντων	φανῶσι(ν)	φανείεν
	Infinitive.	Participle.		
	φανῆναι	φανεῖς		
		φανείσα		
		φανέν		
		Stem φανέντ		

2ND FUTURE PASSIVE.

The 2nd future passive has the same endings as the 1st future passive.

2ND FUTURE PASSIVE OF φαίνω.

	Indicative.	Optative.	Infinitive.	Participle.
S. 1.	φανήσομαι	φανησώμην	φανήσεσθαι	φανησόμενος
2.	φανήσῃσι -αι	φανήσοις		φανησομένη
3.	φανήσεται	φανήσοιτο		φανησόμενον
D. 2.	φανήσεσθον	φανήσοισθον		Stem φανησομενο
3.	φανήσεσθον	φανησούσθην		
P. 1.	φανησόμεθα	φανησώμεθα		
2.	φανήσεσθε	φανήσοισθε		
3.	φανήσονται	φανήσονται		



XVIII.—DECLENSION OF PARTICIPLES OF VERBS IN Ω UNCONTRACTED.

1. Participles in -ων, -ουσα, -ον (Stem *οντ*), as λύων, λύσων, are declined like ἐκών, p. 30.

2. The 1 Aorist Participle Active in -ας, -ᾶσα, -αν (Stem *αντ*), as λύσας, λύσασα, λύσαν, is declined like πᾶς, p. 30, but has a dual.

3. The Perfect Participle Active in -ως, -υια, -ος (Stem *οτ*) and the 1 Aorist Passive in -θεῖς, -θείσα, -θεν (Stem *θεντ*) are declined as follows. (The 2 Aorist Passive in -εις, -εισα, -εν (Stem *εντ*) is declined like the 1st Aorist Passive.)

Sing.	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.
<i>Nom. Voc.</i>	λελυκώς	λελυκυία	λελυκός
<i>Acc.</i>	λελυκότα	λελυκυίαν	λελυκός
<i>Gen.</i>	λελυκότος	λελυκυίας	λελυκότος
<i>Dat.</i>	λελυκότι	λελυκυίᾳ	λελυκότι
Dual.			
<i>N. V. A.</i>	λελυκότε	λελυκυῖᾱ	λελυκότε
<i>G. D.</i>	λελυκότοιιν	λελυκυίαιιν	λελυκότοιιν
Plural.			
<i>Nom. Voc.</i>	λελυκότες	λελυκυῖαι	λελυκότα
<i>Acc.</i>	λελυκότας	λελυκυίας	λελυκότα
<i>Gen.</i>	λελυκόντων	λελυκυῶν	λελυκόντων
<i>Dat.</i>	λελυκόσι(ν)	λελυκυῖαις	λελυκόσι(ν)

Sing.	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.
<i>Nom. Voc.</i>	λυθείς	λυθείσα	λυθέν
<i>Acc.</i>	λυθέντα	λυθείσαν	λυθέν
<i>Gen.</i>	λυθέντος	λυθείσης	λυθέντος
<i>Dat.</i>	λυθέντι	λυθείσῃ	λυθέντι
Dual.			
<i>N. V. A.</i>	λυθέντε	λυθείσᾱ	λυθέντε
<i>G. D.</i>	λυθέντοιιν	λυθείσαιιν	λυθέντοιιν
Plural.			
<i>Nom. Voc.</i>	λυθέντες	λυθείσαι	λυθέντα
<i>Acc.</i>	λυθέντας	λυθείσας	λυθέντα
<i>Gen.</i>	λυθέντων	λυθείσων	λυθέντων
<i>Dat.</i>	λυθείσι(ν)	λυθείσαις	λυθείσι(ν)

XIX.—VERBS WITH CONSONANT STEMS.

The personal endings, except in the perfect and pluperfect passive, are the same as in λύω.

Labial, καλύπτω, *I hide.*

Active Voice.

Present.	Future.	1st Aorist.	Perfect.
καλύπτω	καλύψω	ἐκάλυψα	(κεκάλυφα)

Middle and Passive Voices.

Present.	Perfect.	Fut. Perfect.	1st Aorist Pass.
καλύπτομαι	κεκάλυμμαι	κεκαλύψομαι	ἐκαλύφθην
1st Future Pass.	Future Middle.	1st Aorist Middle.	
καλυφθήσομαι	καλύψομαι	ἐκαλυψάμην	

Guttural, πράσσω, *I do.*

Active Voice.

Present.	Future.	1st Aorist.	1st Perfect.	2nd Perfect.
πράσσω	πράξω	ἔπραξα	πέπραχα	πέπραγα

Middle and Passive Voices.

Present.	Perfect.	Fut. Perfect.	1st Aorist Pass.
πράσσομαι	πέπραγμαι	πεπράξομαι	ἐπράχθην
1st Future Pass.	Future Middle.	1st Aorist Middle.	
πραχθήσομαι	πράξομαι	ἐπραξάμην	

Dental, πείθω, *I persuade.*

Active Voice.

Present.	Future.	1st Aorist.	1st Perfect.	2nd Perfect.	2nd Aorist.
πείθω	πείσω	ἔπεισα	πέπεικα	πέποιθα	ἐπιθον

Middle and Passive Voices.

Present.	Perfect.	1st Aorist Pass.	1st Future Pass.
πείθομαι	πέπεισμαι	ἐπείσθην	πεισθήσομαι
Future Middle.	1st Aorist Middle.	2nd Aorist Middle.	
πείσομαι	ἐπεισάμην	ἐπιθόμην	

Liquid, σπείρω, *I sow**Active Voice.*

Present.	Future.	1st Aorist.	Perfect.
σπείρω	σπερῶ	ἐσπείρα	ἐσπαρκα

Middle and Passive Voices.

Present.	Perfect.	2nd Aorist Pass.	2nd Future Pass.
σπείρομαι	ἐσπαρμαι	ἐσπάρην	σπαρήσομαι
	Future Middle.	1st Aorist Middle.	
	σπερούμαι	ἐσπειράμην	

NOTE.—When there are *two* Perfects or *two* Aorists to a verb, it is usually found that the 1st Perfect or Aorist is transitive, and the second intransitive. See §§ 41 and 42.

XX.—EXERCISES ON THE ACTIVE VOICE OF VERBS IN *ω* UNCONTRACTED.

PRESENT AND IMPERFECT TENSES.

The Imperfect Tense is formed from the Present by prefixing the Augment, and changing *ω* into *ον*: as Pres. τύπτ-ω, *I strike*; Imperf. ἐ-τυπτ-ον, *I was striking*; Pres. λύ-ω, *I loose*; Imperf. ἐ-λυ-ον, *I was loosing*.

The AUGMENT, as already explained (p. 59), is prefixed to all the Historic Tenses in the Indicative, but does not appear in the other Moods or in the Participle. It is

1. *Syllabic*, that is, with the syllable *ε* prefixed, when the verb begins with a consonant: as ἐ-τυπτ-ον, ἐ-λυ-ον.

NOTE.—When the verb begins with *ρ*, the *ρ* is doubled: as ῥίπτ-ω, *I hurl*, ἐ-ρριπτ-ον.

2. *Temporal*, that is, with the initial vowel lengthened, when the verb begins with a vowel:

α to η : ἄγω, <i>I lead</i>	Imperf. ἤγ-ον
ε „ η : ἐλαύνω, <i>I drive</i>	„ ἤλαυν-ον
ο „ ω : ὀνειδίζω, <i>I reproach</i>	„ ὀνειδίζ-ον
ι „ ι : ἱκετεύω, <i>I beseech</i>	„ ἱκέτευ-ον
υ „ υ : ὑβρίζω, <i>I insult</i>	„ ὑβρίζ-ον
αι „ η : αἰσθάνομαι, <i>I perceive</i>	„ ᾔσθαν-όμεν
ει* „ η : εἰκάζω, <i>I liken</i>	„ ἠκαζον
αν „ ηυ : αὐξάνω, <i>I increase</i>	„ ᾠξαν-ον
ευ*, ηυ : εὕρισκω, <i>I find</i>	„ ἠύρισκον
οι „ ω : οἰκτείρω, <i>I pity</i>	„ ᾠκτεω-ον

* Also often left unaugmented, εἰκαζον, εἕρισκον.

The long vowels η, ω, ι, υ, and the diphthong ου, remain without Augment.

Verbs compounded with a Preposition have the Augment between the Preposition and the Verb : as

εἰς-φέρ-ω, <i>I carry into,</i>	Imperf. εἰς-έ-φερ-ον
προσ-άγ-ω, <i>I lead to,</i>	,, προσ-ῆγ-ον
ἐκ-βάλλ-ω, <i>I expel,</i>	,, ἐξ-έ-βαλλ-ον
συν-λέγ-ω, <i>I collect,</i>	,, συν-έ-λεγ-ον
ἐμ-βάλλ-ω, <i>I throw in,</i>	,, ἐν-έ-βαλλ-ον

NOTE.—ἐκ becomes ἐξ before the Augment. σύν, with, and ἐν, in, which before a consonant are altered by assimilation in the Present, appear in their original form before the Augment.

The final vowel of a Preposition is elided before the Augment : as ἀπο-φέρ-ω, *I carry away* ; Imperf. ἀπ-έ-φερ-ον. But περί and πρό are exceptions and never lose their final vowel. πρό, however, generally contracts with the Augment, as προῦβαινον for προ-έβαινον, Imperf. of προβαίνω, *I go forward*.

Meanings of Present and Imperfect.

The Greek Present, as in γράφω, *I write*, corresponds also to the English *I am writing*, and *I do write*.

The Imperfect denotes the act which was in course of being performed, as ἔγραφον, *I was writing*.

It is also used to denote (1) a continued act or feeling or state in past time, when it is to be rendered in English by the Simple Past (p. 58), as πολὺν χρόνον τοὺς πολεμίους λίθοις ἔβαλλον, *for a long time they pelted the enemy with stones* ; τοὺς παῖδας ἐφίλει, *he loved his children* ; τοὺς παῖδας οὐκ ἐφίλει, *he did not love his children* ; (2) an act habitually recurring in past time, when it may often be rendered by *used to*, as διελέγετο τοῖς τεχνίταις, *he used to converse with the artisans*.

EXERCISE XXXVI.

Present Indicative, Imperative, Subjunctive, and the Imperfect.

- A.—1. οἱ πολῖται τοὺς νόμους φυλαττόντων, οὓς ἔχουσι.
 2. δύο βόε τὸ ἄροτρον ἡγάτην. 3. φροντίζωμεν τῆς τῶν παίδων παιδείας, ἵνα χρηστοὶ τῇ πόλει ᾖσιν. 4. οἱ πάλοι Ἕλληνες τὴν ῥητορικὴν ἐθαύμαζον. 5. ἐταῖρος ἐταίρου φροντίζέτω. 6. τὸν ἀδελφόν σου ἀναιδῶς διέβαλλεν. 7. ἀποτρέπετε, ᾧ στρατιῶται,

τὸ δεινὸν ἀπὸ τῆς ὑμετέρας πόλεως. 8. ἐγὼ τὰ αὐτὰ αἰεὶ ἤχθαιρον ἅ σὺ ἐθαύμαζες. 9. μὴ ἐκείνους ἀπολύωμεν, οἵτινες ὅπλα ἔχουσι.

1. The shepherds rear dogs that they may keep off the wolves from the sheep. 2. Let us be worthy of the freedom which we have. 3. Do not slander his father. 4. In summer those in the fields used-to-bring roses into the city. 5. Do not fly, citizens, but die bravely for your native-land. 6. The horse-soldiers were plotting-against their own leader. 7. He is not always happiest who has most wealth. 8. The Persians did not erect altars to the gods. 9. Let the judge punish the murderer with death. 10. Who were escaping before the battle?

36. The Article is used with the Participle in the sense of *he who . . . , they who . . .*, as ὁ κελεύων, *he who commands*; οἱ κελεύοντες, *those who command*, or *those commanding*.

37. When the Article and Participle refer to a general class of persons or things, the negative employed is μὴ, as οἱ μὴ πιστεύοντες, *those who do not believe* (= *such as do not believe*).

Present Optative, Infinitive, and Participle.

B.—1. οἱ Κρήτες τοὺς παῖδας ἐκέλευον τοὺς νόμους μανθάνειν. 2. τῷ εὖ πράττοντι πᾶσα γῆ πατρίς ἐστιν. 3. οἱ παλαιοὶ ἥλιον ἐνόμιζον θεὸν εἶναι. 4. ταῦτα ἔλεγεν, ἵνα τὴν δόξαν σοφίας ἔχοι. 5. ἡ τύχη ἡμῶν ἀγαθὰ πορίζοι. 6. οἱ μὴ τῆς πατρίδος φροντίζοντες οὐκ ἐπαινοῦνται. 7. μὴ φεύγωμεν, ἀλλὰ ἐν ἄστει μένωμεν. 8. τοῖς ἔχουσι πολὺν πλοῦτον χαλεπώτατόν ἐστιν ἀποθνήσκειν. 9. οἱ στρατηγοὶ μείζον στρατεύμα συνέλεγον. 10. ἢ κόλακές σοι φίλοι ὄντων.

1. It is not easy to bear these things. 2. We were announcing the victory that the citizens might rejoice. 3. Let us pursue those flying. 4. May the father educate his children wisely! 5. Those who-are well-born are not always the most worthy to rule. 6. The tyrant was expelling the best men from the city. 7. Let the young learn useful things. 8. Do not punish that soldier, whom the general himself does not blame. 9. May we not obtain the reputation of cowardice! 10. Remain in that city, in which you are faring well.

XXI.—THE VERBAL STEM AND THE FORMATION OF PRESENT STEMS.

The Verbal stem is that fundamental part of the verb from which the different tenses are formed. In vowel verbs, which are by far the most numerous class of Greek verbs, the verbal stem is identical with the present stem. Thus, in βουλεύω, *I advise*, the present stem is βουλευ-, and this is also the verbal stem. Similarly with some consonant verbs, e.g. λέγω, *I say*, πλέκω, *I weave*.

In most consonant verbs the present stem is an enlarged form of the verbal stem. The chief classes of present stems are :—

1. FIRST CLASS (lengthened formation)—

The Verbal Stem is lengthened in the Present Stem by becoming a diphthong or a long vowel : as

φεύγω, <i>I flee</i>	Verbal Stem	φύγ (φῦγ-ή, <i>flight</i> , Lat. <i>fuga</i>)
λείπω, <i>I leave</i>	„ „	λιπ
πείθω, <i>I persuade</i>	„ „	πιθ (πιθ-ανό-s, <i>persuasive</i>)
τήκω, <i>I melt</i>	„ „	τᾶκ
τρίβω, <i>I rub</i>	„ „	τρίβ

2. SECOND CLASS (T formation)—

The Present Stem affixes τ to the Verbal Stem. This comprises only Verbal Stems ending in *Labials* : as

τύπτω, <i>I strike</i>	Verbal Stem	τυπ (τύπος, <i>stroke</i>)
βλάπτω, <i>I injure</i>	„ „	βλαβ (βλάβη, <i>injury</i>)
βάπτω, <i>I dip</i>	„ „	βαφ (βάφή, <i>dipping</i>)

3. THIRD CLASS (I formation)—

The Present Stem adds a *y* sound, represented by the Greek ι, to the Verbal Stem. The ι is subject, in accordance with the laws of sound, to various changes, viz. :

(a.) The *Gutturals* κ, γ, χ with ι form σσ (in later Attic ττ) :

φυλάσσω, <i>I guard</i> , instead of φυλακίω, Verbal Stem φυλακ (φυλακή, <i>guard</i>)			
τάσσω, <i>I arrange</i> , „	ταγίω, „	ταγ (ταγός, <i>ruler</i>)	
ταράσσω, <i>I confuse</i> , „	ταραχίω „	ταραχ (ταραχή, <i>confusion</i>)	

(b.) δ, and more rarely γ, with ι form ζ: ἕζομαι, *I sit*, instead of ἔδιομαι, Verbal Stem ἔδ (ἔδ-ος *seat*, Lat. *sedes*) ; κράζω, *I cry*, instead of κραγίω, Verbal Stem κραγ.

(c.) λ with ι forms λλ :

βάλλω, <i>I throw</i>	for βαλιω, Verbal Stem βαλ (βέλ-ος, <i>shot</i>)
ἄλλομαι, <i>I leap</i>	“ ἄλιομαι “ ἄλ [Lat. <i>sal-i-o</i>]
τίλλω, <i>I pluck</i>	“ τιλιω “ τιλ

(d.) ν and ρ throw the ι into the preceding syllable of the Stem :

τείνω, <i>I stretch</i>	for τενω, Verbal Stem τεν (τόν-ος, <i>stretching</i> , Lat. <i>tendo</i>)
φθείρω, <i>I corrupt</i>	“ φθεριω “ φθερ (φθορ-ά, <i>corruption</i>)
φαίνω, <i>I reveal</i>	“ φανιω “ φαν (ἀ-φάν-ης, <i>invisible</i>)

XXII.—EXERCISES ON THE ACTIVE VOICE (continued).

1. THE FUTURE AND FIRST AORIST.

The Future is formed by adding σω to the Stem :* as λύ-σω, *I shall loose*, from Stem λυ, Pres. λύ-ω.

The First Aorist is formed by prefixing the Augment and adding σα to the Stem : as ἔ-λυ-σα, *I loosed*, from Stem λυ, Pres. λύ-ω.

NOTE.—Stems ending in a mute which have a lengthened form in the Present have also the lengthened form in the Future and First Aorist : as πείθω, *I persuade*, Stem πιθ, Fut. πείσω, 1 Aor. ἔπεισα.

Meaning of the Aorist.

The word Aorist (ἀόριστος) means literally *undefined* or *indefinite*, from the negative α- and ὀρίζω, *I define*. In the Indicative the tense denotes the occurrence of an action at some indefinite time in the past, and is to be rendered by the English Simple Past (p. 58) : as ἔλυσα τὸν κύνα, *I loosed the dog* ; οὐκ ἔλυσα τὸν κύνα, *I did not loose the dog*.

In the Imperative, Subjunctive, Optative, and Infinitive the Aorist (except in certain constructions which will be noticed later) loses, with the Augment, the idea of past time, and denotes simply the occurrence of an action. In these moods it is to be rendered by the English Present.†

In the Participle the Aorist denotes the occurrence of an

* This is to be understood here and henceforward as denoting the verbal stem.

† The Greek present is properly a continuous present, as γράφω, *I am writing*, or it is used of an often repeated act,

as γράφω, *I am in the habit of writing*. Consequently when the English present denotes the mere occurrence of an isolated single act, it is better rendered in the above moods by the aorist than by the present.

action earlier in point of time than the action denoted by the principal verb, and is generally to be rendered by the English Perfect Participle, as *νικήσαντες ἀπέπλευσαν*, *having conquered they sailed away*.

38. The Article is used with the Aorist Participle in the following meanings: ὁ λύσας, *he who loosed* (or *had loosed*); οἱ λύσαντες, *those who loosed* (or *had loosed*).

EXERCISE XXXVII.

Stems ending in a Vowel.

A.—1. οἱ στρατιῶται τὴν πόλιν ἀπὸ τῶν πολεμίων ἀπολύσουσιν. 2. τῷ τυράννῳ ἐπεβουλεύσαμεν, ἵνα ἐλευθερίαν λαμβάνοιμεν. 3. ἀκουσόν μου, ὦ φίλε. 4. οἱ σοὶ πιστεύσαντες ἤδη ἀσφαλεῖς εἰσιν. 5. οἱ ἀγαθοὶ καὶ τοῖς ἐκγόνοις φυτεύουσιν. 6. μηδεὶς * τὰς σπονδὰς λύσει. 7. τῇ αὐτῇ ἡμέρᾳ ἡμεῖς μὲν τοὺς νεκροὺς ἐθάπτομεν, οἱ δὲ πολέμοι ἐχαιρον. 8. τοὺς τὸν προδότην φονεύσαντας οὐδεὶς μέμφεται. 9. μὴ ἐκείνους ἐχθαίρωμεν οἵτινες ἡμῶν αὐτῶν ἀμείνους εἰσὶν. 10. ἀκούσαντες ταῦτα, τοὺς δούλους ἀπέλυσαν.

1. Your brother was educating his children very carefully. 2. There is no one who will trust a liar. 3. The citizens, having slain the tyrant, will be free. 4. Who prevented this journey? 5. Those who-broke the alliance are punished by exile. 6. We planted trees of which we ourselves do not have the fruit. 7. The general ordered the light-armed to remain in the camp. 8. Disclose (aor.) the plot to the ruler himself. 9. May no one hear such tidings! 10. The tyrant was collecting soldiers, in order that he might slay the best citizens.

Stems ending in a Mute.

A final labial forms with the σ of the Future and First Aorist the double letter ψ, as γράφω, Stem γραφ, Fut. γράψω (for γραφ-σω).

A final guttural forms the double letter ξ, as φυλάσσω, Stem φυλακ, First Aorist ἐ-φύλαξα (for ἐ-φυλακ-σα).

A final dental drops before σ, as φράζω, Stem φραδ, Fut. φράσω (for φραδ-σω).

These changes are precisely the same as those noticed in connection with the Dative Plural of the Third Declension. See pages 19 and 20.

* μηδεὶς is used for οὐδεὶς where μὴ would be used for οὐ.

39. The Future Participle is often used after verbs of motion to express purpose, as ἦλθεν ἀπολύσων, *he came to set free* (lit. *about to set free*). When combined with ὥς (lit. *as*), it has the force of *with the intention of, with a view to*, as συλλαμβάνει Κῦρον ὥς ἀποκτενῶν, *he seizes Cyrus with the intention of killing him* (lit. *as about to kill him*).

40. The particle ἄν with the Present or Aorist Optative gives it the meaning of *would*, as οὐκ ἄν ἀκούσαιμι, *I would not hear*.

B.—1. οἱ πολέμοι πρέσβεις περὶ εἰρήνης ἐπεμψαν. 2. οὐδεὶς ἐκὼν ἄν ἑαυτὸν βλάψειεν. 3. τῷ κηρύξαντι τὴν νίκην χάριν ἔχομεν. 4. ἐν τῇ πόλει μένει ὥς τῷ βασιλεῖ ἐπιβουλεύσων. 5. ταῦτα, ὥς ἀληθῆ ὄντα, αὐτῷ ἐλέξαμεν. 6. Προμηθεὺς τὸ πῦρ κλέψας ἐκόμισεν εἰς (to) ἀνθρώπους. 7. ἀπὸ τῶν γεωργῶν ἐπιτήδεια ἡγόρασαν. 8. τὸν χρυσὸν χρύψωμεν, ἵνα μὴ οἱ λησταὶ εὐρίσκωσι. 9. τὰ του ποιητοῦ ὅσα ἐν τῇ ἀγορᾷ θάψουσιν. 10. τοὺς στρατιώτας ἔπεισε τὰ τεῖχη φυλάξει.

1. The soldiers march out of the city with-a-view-to burying the dead. 2. The poet wrote a most beautiful drama. 3. We pursued at-full-speed the flying. 4. No one would persuade me to trust those men. 5. The general, having collected an army, saved the city. 6. We will order the boy to write the letter. 7. Send your slave into the house. 8. Those who-had-stolen the treasure hid (it) in the earth. 9. The husbandmen planted the trees, but the enemy cut (them) down. 10. In summer the children will weave garlands of flowers.

Stems ending in a Liquid.

FUTURE. In the Future of Liquid Stems εσ was originally added to the Stem, but σ disappeared and ε contracted with the ordinary endings. Thus ἀγγέλλω, Stem ἀγγελ, made originally in the Future ἀγγελ-εσ-ω. This became ἀγγελ-ε-ω, and this ἀγγελῶ, the only form in use. The whole tense is thus conjugated like ποιῶ (p. 100):—

<i>Sing.</i>	ἀγγελῶ	ἀγγελεῖς	ἀγγελεῖ
<i>Dual.</i>		ἀγγελεῖτον	ἀγγελεῖτον
<i>Plur.</i>	ἀγγελοῦμεν	ἀγγελεῖτε	ἀγγελοῦσι

The same contraction takes place in the Future Participle of Liquid verbs:—

<i>Nom.</i>	ἀγγελῶν	ἀγγελοῦσα	ἀγγελοῦν
<i>Acc.</i>	ἀγγελοῦντα	etc.	

FIRST AORIST. The σ of $-\sigma\alpha$ is dropped, and the preceding vowel of the stem is lengthened to compensate for the loss of σ .

	Present.	1 Aorist.
α becomes η (except after ι, ρ)	$\phi\alpha\acute{\iota}\nu\omega$, Stem $\phi\acute{\alpha}\nu$	$\xi\text{-}\phi\eta\nu\text{-}\alpha$
α becomes $\bar{\alpha}$ (after ι, ρ)	$\pi\epsilon\rho\alpha\acute{\iota}\nu\omega$, „ $\pi\epsilon\rho\bar{\alpha}\nu$	$\xi\text{-}\pi\acute{\epsilon}\rho\bar{\alpha}\nu\text{-}\alpha$
ϵ becomes $\epsilon\iota$	$\sigma\pi\acute{\epsilon}\rho\omega$, „ $\sigma\pi\epsilon\rho$	$\xi\text{-}\sigma\pi\epsilon\iota\rho\text{-}\alpha$
$\bar{\imath}$ „ $\bar{\imath}$	$\kappa\rho\acute{\imath}\nu\omega$, „ $\kappa\rho\bar{\imath}\nu$	$\xi\text{-}\kappa\rho\bar{\imath}\nu\text{-}\alpha$
$\bar{u}$ „ $\bar{u}$	$\omicron\xacute{\upsilon}\nu\omega$, „ $\omicron\xbar{\upsilon}\nu$	$\omega\xacute{\upsilon}\nu\text{-}\alpha$

41. $\mu\acute{\eta}$ is used with the second and third persons of the Aorist Subjunctive to express a particular prohibition. When used, as we have hitherto found it used, with the Present Imperative, it denotes rather a general prohibition, as $\mu\acute{\eta}$ $\kappa\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\pi\tau\epsilon$, *do not steal, do not be a thief*, but $\mu\acute{\eta}$ $\kappa\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\psi\eta\varsigma$ $\tau\omicron\upsilon\tau\omicron$ $\tau\omicron$ $\acute{\alpha}\rho\gamma\acute{\upsilon}\rho\iota\omicron\nu$, *do not steal this money*.

N.B.—Do not put $\mu\acute{\eta}$ $\kappa\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\pi\tau\eta\varsigma$: the Aorist Subjunctive (not the Present) is the tense to use.

C.—1. $\chi\alpha\lambda\epsilon\pi\acute{\omega}\varsigma$ $\bar{\alpha}\nu$ $\delta\omicron\upsilon\lambda\epsilon\iota\alpha\nu$ $\bar{\upsilon}\rho\omicron\mu\acute{\epsilon}\nu\alpha\iota\mu\epsilon\nu$. 2. $\Sigma\omega\kappa\rho\acute{\alpha}\tau\eta\nu$ $\tau\omicron\nu$ $\sigma\omicron\phi\omicron\nu$ $\omicron\iota$ $\bar{\Lambda}\theta\eta\nu\alpha\acute{\iota}\omicron\iota$ $\bar{\alpha}\pi\acute{\epsilon}\kappa\tau\epsilon\iota\nu\alpha\nu$. 3. $\omicron\upsilon$ $\rho\acute{\alpha}\delta\iota\omicron\nu$ $\acute{\epsilon}\sigma\tau\iota$ $\delta\iota\alpha\kappa\rho\acute{\imath}\nu\alpha\iota$ $\tau\omicron\nu$ $\kappa\omicron\lambda\alpha\kappa\alpha$ $\kappa\alpha\acute{\iota}$ $\tau\omicron\nu$ $\phi\acute{\iota}\lambda\omicron\nu$. 4. $\mu\acute{\eta}$ $\tau\omicron\nu$ $\acute{\epsilon}\mu\omicron\nu$ $\pi\alpha\acute{\iota}\delta\alpha$ $\bar{\alpha}\delta\acute{\iota}\kappa\omega\varsigma$ $\kappa\omicron\lambda\acute{\alpha}\sigma\eta\tau\epsilon$. 5. $\acute{\eta}\mu\epsilon\acute{\iota}\varsigma$ $\mu\acute{\epsilon}\nu$ $\sigma\pi\epsilon\rho\omicron\upsilon\mu\epsilon\nu$, $\omicron\iota$ $\delta\bar{\epsilon}$ $\theta\epsilon\omicron\iota$ $\alpha\upsilon\acute{\xi}\eta\sigma\iota\nu$ $\pi\alpha\rho\acute{\epsilon}\xi\omicron\upsilon\sigma\iota$. 6. $\tau\acute{\alpha}\varsigma$ $\delta\upsilon\sigma\tau\upsilon\chi\acute{\iota}\alpha\varsigma$ $\kappa\rho\acute{\upsilon}\pi\tau\epsilon$, $\bar{\imath}\nu\alpha$ $\mu\acute{\eta}$ $\tau\omicron\upsilon\varsigma$ $\acute{\epsilon}\chi\theta\rho\omicron\upsilon\varsigma$ $\epsilon\upsilon\phi\rho\acute{\alpha}\nu\eta\varsigma$. 7. $\kappa\acute{\eta}\rho\nu\kappa\alpha$ $\acute{\epsilon}\pi\acute{\epsilon}\mu\phi\alpha\mu\epsilon\nu$ $\tau\eta\nu$ $\nu\acute{\iota}\kappa\eta\nu$ $\bar{\alpha}\gamma\gamma\epsilon\lambda\omicron\upsilon\tau\alpha$. 8. $\tau\omicron\iota\varsigma$ $\mu\acute{\eta}$ $\kappa\alpha\lambda\acute{\omega}\varsigma$ $\pi\rho\acute{\alpha}\xi\alpha\sigma\iota\nu$ $\omicron\upsilon\kappa$ $\acute{\eta}\mu\acute{\iota}\nu\alpha\tau\epsilon$. 9. $\acute{\omicron}$ $\sigma\tau\rho\alpha\tau\eta\gamma\omicron\varsigma$ $\tau\omicron\iota\varsigma$ $\pi\epsilon\rho\acute{\iota}$ $\alpha\upsilon\tau\omicron\nu$ $\acute{\epsilon}\chi\alpha\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\pi\eta\nu\epsilon\nu$. 10. $\tau\alpha\upsilon\tau\eta\nu$ $\tau\eta\nu$ $\tau\iota\mu\acute{\eta}\nu$ $\tau\bar{\omega}$ $\bar{\alpha}\delta\epsilon\lambda\phi\bar{\omega}$ $\mu\omicron\nu$ $\acute{\epsilon}\nu\epsilon\iota\mu\epsilon\nu$.

1. Having killed the tyrant, we shall not endure slavery. 2. The cowardly soldiers disgraced their country. 3. Your father accomplished a most difficult work. 4. Do not inscribe false words on ($\acute{\epsilon}\nu$) the statue, citizens. 5. He remained in the city with-the-intention-of assembling an army. 6. We will willingly assist the exiles. 7. He himself indicated the way to us. 8. The king drew up the horse-soldiers whom your son is leading. 9. Who announced the victory to those who-were-guarding* the walls? 10. We will despatch three hundred ships against the Persians.

2. PERFECT AND PLUPERFECT TENSES.

Reduplication is the characteristic of the Perfect Tense, and is retained through all the moods and in the participle.

* Imperfect, i.e. *Present Participle*.

In verbs compounded with Prepositions, it is put, like the Augment, between the Preposition and the Verb.

In verbs beginning with one consonant (except ρ or an aspirate), Reduplication consists in repeating the first consonant of the Stem with ϵ : as $\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\upsilon\kappa\alpha$, *I have loosed*, from Stem $\lambda\upsilon$, Pres. $\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\omega$.

An aspirate at the beginning of a word is represented by the corresponding hard letter: as $\tau\acute{\epsilon}\theta\upsilon\kappa\alpha$, *I have sacrificed*, from Stem $\theta\upsilon$, Pres. $\theta\acute{\upsilon}\omega$.

In verbs beginning with two consonants, or a double consonant, or with ρ , the Syllabic Augment is used instead of the Reduplication: as $\xi\sigma\tau\alpha\lambda\kappa\alpha$, *I have despatched*, from Stem $\sigma\tau\epsilon\lambda$, Pres. $\sigma\tau\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\lambda\omega$: $\epsilon\zeta\eta\tau\eta\kappa\alpha$, *I have sought*, from Stem $\zeta\eta\tau\epsilon$, Pres. $\zeta\eta\tau\acute{\epsilon}\omega$: $\xi\rho\iota\phi\alpha$ *I have thrown*, from Stem $\rho\iota\phi$, Pres. $\rho\acute{\iota}\pi\tau\omega$. But verbs beginning with a mute followed by a liquid take a Reduplication of the mute: as $\gamma\acute{\epsilon}\gamma\tau\alpha\phi\alpha$, *I have written*, from Stem $\gamma\tau\alpha\phi$, Pres. $\gamma\tau\acute{\alpha}\phi\omega$.

In verbs beginning with a vowel the Reduplication is the same as the Temporal Augment: as $\ddot{\alpha}\rho\theta\omega\kappa\alpha$, *I have raised up*, from Stem $\ddot{\alpha}\rho\theta\omega$, Pres. $\ddot{\alpha}\rho\theta\acute{\omega}\omega$. Whenever the Reduplication takes the form of the Augment, either Temporal or Syllabic, it is retained in all the moods and in the participle.

First Perfect.

Verbs whose stems end in a vowel, a dental, or a liquid form this tense by prefixing the Reduplication, and adding $\kappa\alpha$ to the stem: as—

Present.	Stem.	Perfect.
$\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\omega$	$\lambda\upsilon$	$\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\upsilon\kappa\alpha$, <i>I have loosed</i>
$\acute{\alpha}\nu\acute{\iota}\tau\omega$	$\acute{\alpha}\nu\tau$	$\eta\acute{\nu}\nu\kappa\alpha$, <i>I have completed</i>
$\pi\acute{\epsilon}\iota\theta\omega$	$\pi\acute{\iota}\theta$	$\pi\acute{\epsilon}\pi\epsilon\iota\kappa\alpha$, <i>I have persuaded</i>
$\phi\acute{\rho}\acute{\alpha}\zeta\omega$	$\phi\acute{\rho}\acute{\alpha}\delta$	$\pi\acute{\epsilon}\phi\tau\alpha\kappa\alpha$, <i>I have explained</i>
$\acute{\alpha}\gamma\gamma\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\lambda\omega$	$\acute{\alpha}\gamma\gamma\epsilon\lambda$	$\eta\gamma\gamma\epsilon\lambda\kappa\alpha$, <i>I have announced</i>
$\sigma\pi\acute{\epsilon}\rho\omega$	$\sigma\pi\epsilon\rho$	$\xi\sigma\pi\alpha\rho\kappa\alpha$, <i>I have sown</i>
$\phi\alpha\acute{\iota}\nu\omega$	$\phi\acute{\alpha}\nu$	$\pi\acute{\epsilon}\phi\alpha\gamma\kappa\alpha$, <i>I have revealed</i>

NOTE 1.—Stems ending in a dental mute drop the dental before $\kappa\alpha$. The liquids λ , ρ remain unchanged. ν becomes γ in front of κ , but many stems in ν form no First Perfect. $\kappa\rho\acute{\iota}\nu\omega$, *I judge*, and $\tau\epsilon\acute{\iota}\nu\omega$, *I stretch*, drop the ν and make $\kappa\acute{\epsilon}\kappa\rho\iota\kappa\alpha$, $\tau\acute{\epsilon}\tau\alpha\kappa\alpha$.

2.—Stems ending in a mute which have a lengthened form in the Present have the same in the First Perfect, as $\pi\acute{\epsilon}\iota\theta\omega$ above.

3.—Monosyllabic stems in λ , ν , ρ , which have ϵ for their vowel, generally change the ϵ to α in the First Perfect, as $\sigma\pi\acute{\epsilon}\rho\omega$ above, and $\sigma\tau\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\lambda\omega$, *I despatch*, Stem $\sigma\tau\epsilon\lambda$, Perf. $\xi\sigma\tau\alpha\lambda\kappa\alpha$.

First Pluperfect.

The First Pluperfect is formed from the First Perfect by prefixing the Augment and changing the final α to η ,* as λύω, Perf. λέλυ-κα, Pluperf. ἐ-λε-λύ-κη. When the Perfect has the Augment instead of Reduplication, the Pluperfect takes no further Augment. Thus στέλλω, Perf. ἔ-σταλ-κα, Pluperf. ἐ-στάλ-κη.

Meanings of the Perfect and Pluperfect.

The Greek Perfect represents an action as complete at the present time, and is to be rendered by the English Present Perfect (p. 57), as τέθυκα, *I have sacrificed*.

The Pluperfect represents an action as having been completed in past time, and is to be rendered by the English *had*, as ἐτέθυκη, *I had sacrificed*.

Use of the Perfect.

The Perfect Active is scarcely ever found in the Imperative, and rarely in the Subjunctive and Optative. The Perfect Participle ('having' . . .) calls attention not so much to the prior occurrence of an action, as to the condition resulting from that action having been completed. This shade of meaning will seldom appear in sentences which have no context, and the English 'having' . . . is still to be rendered as before by the Aorist Participle. The Perfect Participle is to be used with the Article to render 'he who has' . . ., 'they who have' . . .

EXERCISE XXXVIII.

Stems ending in a Vowel, Dental, or Liquid.

1. ὁ βασιλεὺς τοὺς ῥήτορας χρυσῷ διεφθάρκει. 2. οἱ ἐξ ἀγροῦ ἐπιτήδεια εἰς ἄστυ κεκομίσκασιν. 3. οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι τοὺς ἄλλους Ἕλληνας πολλάκις σεσωκέναι λέγονται. 4. τὴν πατρίδα ὑμῶν, ὦ στρατιῶται, μὴ αἰσχύνῃτε. 5. μέλανα ἱμάτια οἱ αἰχμάλωτοι ἐνδεδύκασιν. 6. οἱ τὰ τέκνα εὖ πεπαιδευκότες ἄριστοι πολῖται εἰσιν. 7. οὐδενὶ θεῷ τέθυκεν. 8. τοῦτον τὸν ποιητὴν μάλιστα τεθναυμάκαμεν, ὃν οἱ πολλοὶ μέμφονται. 9. ἀπεστάλκεσαν ὀγδοήκοντα ἄνδρας τοῖς ἐν τῇ πόλει ἀμυνούντας. 10. πέπεικα αὐτὸν τάληθές † φῆναι.

* The later endings -ειν, -εις, -ει, etc. (see note on p. 60) are not to be imitated. † A common contraction of τὸ ἀληθές. (See *crasis*, p. 3).

1. The harbour is said to have an easy entrance. 2. The general has assembled an army with-a-view-to expelling the barbarians. 3. I had ordered the slaves to sow, that I might at-some-time reap. 4. The father, being wise, has cared for the education of his children. 5. Remain with me and guard my house. 6. He had preserved the weapons most carefully. 7. Those who-have-persuaded you to fly are senseless. 8. We will despatch the triremes by night. 9. The trumpet roused those who-were-sleeping.* 10. We had announced the victory that we might gladden the whole city.

Second Perfect.

This is the older and rarer form of the Perfect. It is formed by prefixing the Reduplication and adding -α to the stem, the vowel of the stem generally undergoing change. As it is formed directly from the stem, it is sometimes known as the Strong Perfect, and the First Perfect, which cannot be formed without the suffix -κα, as the Weak Perfect. The personal endings of the Second Perfect are the same as those of the First Perfect.

An ε in the stem generally becomes ο in the Second Perfect.

Present.	Stem.	2nd Perfect.
ἀποκτείνω	ἀποκτεν	ἀπ-έ-κτον-α, <i>I have killed</i>
φαίνω	φαν	πέ-φην-α, <i>I have appeared</i>
λείπω	λιπ	λέ-λοιπ-α, <i>I have left</i>
γράφω	γραφ	γέ-γραφ-α, <i>I have written</i>
φεύγω	φυν	πέ-φευγ-α, <i>I have fled</i>
πλησσω	πλαγ	πέ-πληγ-α, <i>I have struck</i>

Almost all other labial stems take the labial aspirate, and guttural stems the guttural aspirate, e.g.

Present.	Stem.	2nd Perfect.
πέμπω	πεμπ	πέ-πομφ-α, <i>I have sent</i>
τάσσω	ταγ	τέ-ταχ-α, <i>I have arranged</i>
φυλάσσω	φυλακ	πε-φύλαχ-α, <i>I have guarded</i>
βλάπτω	βλαβ	βέ-βλαφ-α, <i>I have injured</i>

In the very few verbs which form both perfects there is generally a difference of meaning. Thus φαίνω, *I reveal*, makes 1st Perf. πέφαγκα, *I have revealed*, 2nd Perf. πέφηνα, *I have appeared*; πείθω, *I persuade*, makes 1st Perf. πέπεικα, *I have persuaded*, 2nd Perf. πέποιθα (with present meaning)

* See foot-note on p. 78.

I trust (gov. dat.); πράσσω has two forms of the 2nd Perf., πέπραχα, *I have done*, πέπραγα, *I have fared*.

Second Pluperfect.

This is formed from the Second Perfect by prefixing the Augment and changing the final *a* to *η*, as Perf. λέ-λοιπ-α, *I have left*, Pluperf. ἐ-λε-λοίπ-η, *I had left*. Its personal endings are the same as those of the First Pluperfect.

42. A relative clause in English may often be rendered in Greek by an article and participle placed after the word to which they refer, in the same way that an attributive adjective may be repeated with the article after its substantive (see Par. 27). Thus, *the soldier who killed the general* may be rendered ὁ στρατιώτης ὁ τὸν στρατηγὸν ἀποκτείνας.

EXERCISE XXXIX.

1. ὁ βασιλεὺς τοὺς ἐαυτοῦ ἐν μέσῳ * τῷ πεδίῳ τέταχεν. 2. τοὺς στρατιώτας τοὺς ἐκ μάχης πεφευγότας κολάσομεν. 3. τὸ ἄστυ ἄκοντες κατελελοίπεσαν. 4. πρέσβεις πεπόμφαμεν πόλεμον κηρύζοντας. 5. τίς στρατηγὸς μάλιστα πολέμου ἐπιστήμων πέφηεν; 6. τῇ βουλῇ τῇ σῇ πεποιθότες οὐκέτι ἐνθάδε μενούμεν. 7. ὁ πατὴρ αὐτοῦ οὐκ αἶε εὖ πέπραγεν. 8. οὗτός ἐστιν ὁ τὴν ἐπιστολὴν γράψας. 9. οἱ δοῦλοι πολλὰ κεκλόφασιν. 10. οἱ ῥήτορες οἱ ἡμᾶς πεπεικότες ἄπιστοί εἰσιν.

1. The boy had struck the dog with both his hands. 2. You have done nothing worthy of death. 3. For five days they had guarded the fort most zealously. 4. The guards who have slain (use art. and participle) the tyrant are praised by the people. 5. Those in the city have escaped into the ships. 6. Do not allot the greatest honour, citizens, to such a man. 7. The husbandman has planted trees of which others have the fruit. 8. Who will accomplish this work? 9. The leader himself is said to have drawn up the hoplites. 10. You have injured yourself rather than me.

3. SECOND AORIST.

The Second Aorist has the same meanings as the First Aorist. It is formed directly from the stem by prefixing

* μέσος when used of the middle point of an object has the predicative position. So ἔσχατος, *end*, and ἄκρος, *top*, as

ἔσχατον τὸ πῆδιον, *the end of the plain*; ἄκρον τὸ δένδρον, *the top of the tree*.

the Augment and adding *-ον*, as *λείπω*, *I leave*, Stem *λιπ*, 2nd Aorist *ἔλιπ-ον*. On account of its formation it is sometimes known as the Strong Aorist, and the First as the Weak Aorist.

Vowel verbs have no Second Aorist, because in their case the verbal stem is identical with the present stem, and consequently what would have been the Second Aorist is anticipated by the Imperfect. Thus *βουλεύω*, *I advise*, has *βουλευ-* both for its present stem and verbal stem, and is only able to form the Imperfect *ἐβούλεν-ον*. Not many Liquid verbs form a Second Aorist.

Its endings in the Indicative are the same as those of the Imperfect, and in the other moods and participle the same as those of the Present.

Few verbs have both First and Second Aorist. When both occur they often differ in meaning, the First being transitive, the Second intransitive: e.g. *ἔδυσα*, *I caused to enter*, *ἔδυν*, *I entered*.

43. With verbs and adjectives denoting separation the Genitive is used in the sense of *from*, corresponding to the similar use of the Latin Ablative: as *λῆγουσιν ἔριδος*, *they cease from strife*; *διάφορος τούτου*, *different from this*.

EXERCISE XL

1. τοὺς νόμους φυλάξομεν, οὓς οἱ πρόγονοι ἡμῖν κατέλιπον. 2. ἡ μέλιττα τὸ κέντρον ἀποβαλοῦσα ἀποθνήσκει. 3. ἡ νῆσος τῆς ἡπείρου οὐ πολὺ ἀπέχει. 4. τοὺς τοξότας τοὺς ἐκ μάχης φυγόντας ὁ στρατηγὸς ἀπέκτονε. 5. τῷ ἔκτῳ ἔτει τοῦ πολέμου εἰς τὴν Ἀττικὴν εἰσεβάλομεν. 6. θάνατος αὐτὸν πολλῶν κακῶν ἀπῆλλαξεν. 7. οὗτος ὁ ποιητὴς φθόνον ἀποφύγει. 8. ὁ ἡγεμὼν, τετρακισχιλίους ὀπλίτας ἐξαγαγὼν,* τοὺς πολεμίους εἰς φυγὴν ἔτραψεν. 9. αἰσχροὺς ἦν Σπαρτιάτῃ ἐκ μάχης ἐκφυγεῖν. 10. τὸ κέρδος τὸν ἄδικον κριτὴν διέφθαρκε.

1. Having invaded the enemies' country, we will soon end the war. 2. God separated the soul from the body. 3. The women fled-for-refuge into the temple. 4. Do not reveal the plot to the tyrant. 5. The general, having fled, lost his army. 6. Those who-have-fared well are not always mindful of the poor. 7. The messenger has proclaimed the victory with a loud voice. 8. May no one persuade you, citizens, to abandon (2 Aor.) your homes!

* ἡγαγον from ἄγω is a very 2nd Aor.
rare instance of a reduplicated

9. We did not assist those who-were-pursuing. 10. Let those who-have-escaped be grateful to fortune.

XXIII. — EXERCISES ON THE PASSIVE AND MIDDLE VOICES OF VERBS IN ω UNCONTRACTED.

1. THE PRESENT AND IMPERFECT TENSES PASSIVE.

The Present Passive is formed from the Present Active by changing the final ω into $-\omicron\mu\alpha\iota$: as διώκω, *I pursue*, Present Passive διώκ-ομαι, *I am pursued*, or *I am being pursued*.

The Imperfect Passive is formed from the Present Passive by prefixing the Augment and changing the final $-\omicron\mu\alpha\iota$ into $-\muην$. Thus διώκ-ομαι, Imperf. ἐδιώκ-όμην, *I was being pursued*.

The Imperfect is also used, as in the Active voice, (1) of a continued state of things, when it is to be rendered in English by the Past Passive (compounded with *was*), as ὑπὸ πάντων ἐφιλείτο, *he was loved by all*, (2) of an often recurring act, when it may be rendered by *used to*, as ἐπέμπετο, *he used to be sent*.

EXERCISE XLI.

A.—1. ἡ ῥητορικὴ ὑπὸ τῶν πάλαι Ἑλλήνων ἐθαυμάζετο. 2. ὁ δῆμος τὸν στρατηγὸν τῆς ἀρχῆς ἔπαισεν. 3. Μιλτιάδης ἀξιὸς ἐστὶ σωτὴρ τῆς Ἑλλάδος ὀνομάζεσθαι. 4. τὸ παῖδε ὑπὸ τοῦ αὐτοῦ διδασκάλου ἐπαιδευέσθην. 5. Ὁρέστις διὰ τὸν τῆς μητρὸς φόνον ὑπὸ τῶν Ἑρινύων ἐδιώκετο. 6. τὰ ὑπὸ πάντων μανθανόμενα ὁ ἀδελφὸς ὁ σὸς χαλεπῶς μανθάνει. 7. ταῦτα ἔλεγεν ἵνα φρόνιμος νομίζοιτο. 8. πολλοὶ βόες ὑπὸ τοῦ ἱερέως τῷ Ἀπόλλωνι θύονται. 9. ἐπιτήδεια ἠγόρασαν ὥς ἐν πόλει ὀλίγας ἡμέρας μενούντες. 10. οἱ ναῦται οἱ τὴν ναῦν καταλιπόντες οὐκ ἐπαινοῦνται.

1. Those who-are-admired by the bad are often bad themselves. 2. Arms were being brought into his house by night. 3. I have sent some-one to arouse (Par. 39) those who-are-sleeping. 4. May you never be thought worse than your father! 5. Ambassadors used-to-be-sent-out by the Persians to the Greeks. 6. He has injured himself in order that he may be trusted by us. 7. The Dorians were thought to be braver than the Ionians. 8. Let us not disgrace those who-founded our city. 9. The present factions are more burdensome than the former war. 10. Let the faithful be separated from the unfaithful.

Middle Voice.

The forms of the Present and Imperfect Middle are the same as those of the Present and Imperfect Passive.

The Middle Voice contains the idea of *self*. It means to do a thing *for oneself*,* or *for one's own interest*: as εὕρισκω, *I find*, εὕρισκομαι, *I get (find for myself)*; φυλάσσω, *I watch, guard*, φυλάσσομαι, *I guard against (watch for my own safety)*.

It often only differs from the Active in denoting that the action in question is done of oneself, or from one's own resources: as ναὺς παρεχόμεθα, *we furnish ships*; πόλεμον ποιεῖσθαι, *to wage war*.

Its use to denote an action done to oneself is very rare, and almost confined to a few verbs used with a physical reference: as ἀλείφομαι, *I anoint myself*. Other instances of a directly reflexive use are seen in παύω, *I make to cease*, παύομαι, *I make myself to cease, i.e. I cease (intrans.)*; φαίνω, *I show*, φαίνομαι, *I show myself, i.e. I appear*.

Deponent Verbs.

Deponent Verbs are those which have no Active forms, but which exist in the Middle and Passive forms with an Active meaning: as βούλομαι, *I wish*. The term is derived from the Latin *depono, to lay aside*, and signifies that such verbs have laid aside their Active forms.

44. 'Although,' followed by a finite tense, is rendered in Greek by καίπερ and a Participle: as τὸ τεῖχοςμα, καίπερ ἰσχυρὸν ἔν,† κατελίπομεν, *we abandoned the fort although it was strong (lit. although being strong)*.

B.—1. ὁ Σωκράτης πολλάκις τοῖς τεχνίταις διελέγετο. 2. ἐκείνους φυλαττώμεθα, ὅτων οἱ λόγοι ψευδεῖς εἰσιν. 3. τῷ ἀνδρὶ οὐκ ἐπίστευσαν, καίπερ ἀληθῆ ἀγγέιλαντι. 4. σοφοῦ παρ' ἀνδρὸς ἀγαθὴν βουλὴν προσδέχου. 5. οἱ νησιῶται ληστείας οὐ ῥαδίως ἀπέχονται. 6. ὅπλα παρασκευαζόμεθα ὡς ἡμῖν ἀμυνοῦντες. 7. τὴν εἰρήνην δέχεσθαι, καίπερ ἀναγκαίαν οὔσαν, οὐκ ἐβούλοντο. 8. ἐλέγετο ὁ βασιλεὺς ἐφ' ἡμᾶς ἐξακισχιλίοις ὀπλίταις πορεύεσθαι.

* Also to get a thing done for oneself, as διδασκομαι τὸν υἱόν, *I get my son taught*.

† The present participle, be-

cause the point of time in the 'although' clause is the same as that denoted by the principal verb. See foot-note on p. 78.

9. μήποτε πειθώμεθα τοῖς τοιαῦτα κελεύουσι. 10. τίνες τοὺς στρατιώτας τῆς ὁδοῦ ἐκώλυσαν ;

1. Do not become a friend to the bad. 2. The dogs follow the shepherd to the top of the hill. 3. You are deliberating about your own safety, citizens. 4. May we never wish to undertake so great a war! 5. The citizens were displeased with the judge, although he was just. 6. We ordered the boy to learn many things that he might become wiser. 7. Those who do not deliberate well will not fare well. 8. Having planted the vine, they were expecting the fruit. 9. Obey God rather than men. 10. Your friend appears to have fared badly.

2. THE PERFECT AND PLUPERFECT TENSES (PASSIVE AND MIDDLE).

The Perfect Passive is formed by prefixing the Reduplication and adding -μαι to the Stem, as λύω, Stem λυ, Perf. Pass. λέ-λυ-μαι. There is no distinction in form between Passive and Middle Perfects. Stems ending in a mute, which have a lengthened form in the Present, have the same in the Perfect Passive: as πείθω, Stem πιθ, Perf. Pass. πέ-πεισ-μαι.

The Pluperfect Passive is formed from the Perfect Passive by prefixing the Augment and changing -μαι into -μην: as λύω, Perf. Pass. λέ-λυ-μαι, Pluperf. Pass. ἐ-λε-λύ-μην.

I. *Vowel Stems*.—The terminations are seen most clearly in verbs the stems of which end in a vowel.

Perfect.

<i>Sing.</i>	λέ-λυ-μαι	λέ-λυ-σαι	λέ-λυ-ται
<i>Dual.</i>		λέ-λυ-σθον	λέ-λυ-σθον
<i>Plur.</i>	λε-λύ-μεθα	λέ-λυ-σθε	λέ-λυ-νται

Pluperfect.

<i>Sing.</i>	ἐ-λε-λύ-μην	ἐ-λέ-λυ-σο	ἐ-λέ-λυ-το
<i>Dual.</i>		ἐ-λέ-λυ-σθον	ἐ-λε-λύ-σθην
<i>Plur.</i>	ἐ-λε-λύ-μεθα	ἐ-λέ-λυ-σθε	ἐ-λέ-λυ-ντο

II. *Mute Stems*.—In stems ending in a mute the final consonant is changed according to the following euphonic rules. The process is called assimilation.

1. Before all terminations beginning with μ :

A labial becomes μ : γέ-γραμ-μαι, Stem γραφ, Pres. γράφω, *I write*.

A guttural becomes γ : πέ-πλεγ-μαι, Stem πλεκ, Pres. πλέκω, *I weave*.

A dental becomes σ : πέ-πεισ-μαι, Stem πιθ, Pres. πείθω, *I persuade*.

2. Before σ :

A labial with σ becomes ψ : γέ-γραψαι, for γε-γραφ-σαι.

A guttural with σ becomes ξ : πέ-πλεξαι, for πε-πλεκ-σαι.

A dental is dropped: πέ-πει-σαι, for πε-πειθ-σαι.

3. Before τ :

A guttural becomes κ , the hard dental τ attracting the hard guttural κ (see p. 2). Thus τέ-τακ-ται for τε-ταγ-ται, Stem ταγ, Pres. τάσσω, *I arrange*.

A labial becomes π , the τ attracting the hard labial π : γέ-γραπ-ται for γε-γραφ-ται.

A dental becomes σ (and so always before another dental, see sect. 4 below): πέ-πεισ-ται for πε-πειθ-ται.

4. The σ of $\sigma\theta$ is dropped and the dental aspirate θ attracts the corresponding labial and guttural aspirates. Thus:

A labial becomes ϕ : λέ-λειφ-θε for λε-λειπ-θε, Stem λιπ, Pres. λείπω, *I leave*.

A guttural becomes χ : πέ-πλεχ-θε for πε-πλεκ-θε.

A dental becomes σ : πέ-πεισ-θε for πε-πειθ-θε.

Consonant stems do not employ the endings -νται, -ντο in the third person plural of the Perfect and Pluperfect Passive, but combine the Perf. Participle Passive with εἰσί for the Perfect and ἦσαν for the Pluperfect, e.g. γεγραμμένοι εἰσί(ν), γεγραμμένοι ἦσαν, from γράφω, corresponding to the Latin *scripti sunt*, *scripti erant*.

The above changes may be seen in the tenses given on the next page. They are also to be understood as applying to the Pluperfect, and to the other moods and participle of the Perfect Passive.

	Labial Stems.	Guttural Stems.	Dental Stems.
Sing.			
1.	γέ-γραμ-μαι	πέ-πλεγ-μαι	πέ-πεισ-μαι
2.	γέ-γραφαι	πέ-πλεξαι	πέ-πεισ-σαι
3.	γέ-γραπ-ται	πέ-πλεκ-ται	πέ-πεισ-ται
Dual.			
2.	γέ-γραφ-θον	πέ-πλεχ-θον	πέ-πεισ-θον
3.	γέ-γραφ-θον	πέ-πλεχ-θον	πέ-πεισ-θον
Plur.			
1.	γε-γράμ-μεθα	πε-πλέγ-μεθα	πε-πείσ-μεθα
2.	γέ-γραφ-θε	πέ-πλεχ-θε	πέ-πεισ-θε
3.	γε-γραμ-μένοι εισί(ν)	πε-πλεγ-μένοι εισί(ν)	πε-πεισ-μένοι εισί(ν)

III. *Liquid Stems.*—The σ of $\sigma\theta$ is dropped. The only other change is that ν is changed to σ before μ . Before σ , contrary to what was the practice in Nouns (see p. 23), ν is retained. (*κρίνω*, *I judge*, and *τείνω*, *I stretch*, drop the ν , as in the Perfect Active, and form *κέ-κρι-μαι*, *τέ-τα-μαι*, which are conjugated like vowel stems.)

Sing.	1.	ἡγγελ-μαι	πέ-φασ-μαι
	2.	ἡγγελ-σαι	πέ-φαν-σαι
	3.	ἡγγελ-ται	πέ-φαν-ται
Dual.	2.	ἡγγελ-θον	πέ-φαν-θον
	3.	ἡγγελ-θον	πέ-φαν-θον
Plur.	1.	ἡγγελ-μεθα	πε-φάσ-μεθα
	2.	ἡγγελ-θε	πέ-φαν-θε
	3.	ἡγγελ-μένοι εισί(ν)	πε-φασ-μένοι εισί(ν)

Monosyllabic liquid stems in ϵ often change ϵ to α , as in the First Perfect Active. Thus *σπείρω*, *I sow*, Stem *σπερ*, Perf. Pass. *ἔ-σπαρ-μαι*; *στέλλω*, *I despatch*, Stem *στέλ*, Perf. Pass. *ἔ-σταλ-μαι*. ϵ is also changed to α in *τρέπω*, *I turn*, Perf. Pass. *τέ-τραμ-μαι*; *τρέφω*, *I rear*, Perf. Pass. *τέ-θραμ-μαι*.*

Meanings of the Perfect Passive and Middle.

The Perfect Passive is to be rendered by the English Perfect Passive (compounded with *have*), as *πε-παίδεν-μαι*, *I have been educated*, from *παιδεύω*, *I educate*.

* The stem of *τρέφω* is *θρεφ*, which becomes *τρεφ* in the present to avoid the double aspirate in θ and ϕ . But when the aspirate in

ϕ disappears, θ is retained, Fut. *θρέψω*, 1 Aor. *ἔθρεψα*, Perf. Pass. *τέθραμμαι*. Cf. *θρίξ*, *τριχός*, p. 35.

The Perfect Middle has an Active meaning, as *βε-βούλευμαι*, *I have deliberated*, from *βουλεύω*, *I advise*, Mid. *βουλεύομαι*, *I deliberate*.

The Perfect Passive can be used in the third person of the Imperative: as *ταῦτα εἰρήσθω*, *let this much have been said*. In the Subjunctive and Optative it is rarely found. The Participle with the Article has the meanings 'he who has been' . . ., 'they who have been' . . ., (or 'had been' . . . if the principal verb is in one of the historic tenses*).

EXERCISE XLII.

Stems ending in a Vowel.

A.—1. πολλοὶ νεφ̄ μετὰ τὴν νίκην τοῖς θεοῖς ἱδρυντο. 2. ἡ θύρα κεκλείσθω. 3. οἱ πεπαιδευμένοι τῶν ἀπαιδευτῶν διαφέρουσι. 4. ὁ ῥήτωρ οὐ πέπανται λέγων χρηστὰ τῇ πόλει. 5. ἐκείνῃ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ ἐξήκοντα στάδια ἐπεπορεύεθα. 6. οἱ νεανῖαι οἱ τὸν χρυσὸν κλέψαντες ἤδη πεφόνευνται. 7. πολλοὶ καίπερ εὖ βεβουλευμένοι ὁμῶς κακῶς πράσσουντι. 8. αἱ σπονδαὶ ὑπὸ τῶν βαρβάρων λελύσθαι λέγονται. 9. αἱ στάσεις τὴν πόλιν ἡμῶν αἰσχιστα ἔσφηλαν. 10. τὰ δένδρα, ἃ ὑπὸ σοῦ πεφύτευται, τὰς ῥίζας βεβαίως ἔχει.

1. Let no one order the slaves to prepare arms. 2. The oxen had been sacrificed to Zeus, the greatest of the gods. 3. We were marching carelessly through the country, although it was hostile. 4. The altars which have been erected by this king receive many gifts. 5. Let us obey those who-have-deliberated well. 6. He appears to have been hindered from the march. 7. The Athenians put to flight those who-had-invaded Attica. 8. Some of the soldiers have been slain, some have escaped. 9. The entrances of the harbour had been closed with ships. 10. There is no one who does not wish to fare well.

45. The Infinitive can be turned into a verbal substantive by being joined with the neuter Article, as *τὸ μαθάνειν χαλεπὸν ἐστίν*, *learning (or to learn) is difficult*; *τοῦ μαθάνειν ἕνεκα*, *for the sake of learning*; and so in the other cases of the Article.

* The historic tenses in Greek are the Imperfect, Aorist, and Pluperfect. The primary are the

Present, Perfect, and Future. For the corresponding English tenses see pp. 57 and 58.

46. The negative employed with the substantival Infinitive is μή.

Stems ending in a Consonant.

B.—1. ἔργον τι ἐκάστω τῶν πολιτῶν προστετάχθω. 2. τὸ μὴ κολάζεσθαι ἥδὺ μὲν ἐστὶ παισὶ, βλαβερὸν δέ. 3. οἱ πλείστοι τοῖς λεγομένοις μᾶλλον ἢ τοῖς γεγραμμένοις πιστεύουσιν. 4. οὐκ ἐν τῇ αὐτῶν πατρίδι τεθαμμένοι εἰσὶν οἱ φυγάδες. 5. Ἀλέξανδρος κατέκισε τὴν πόλιν τὴν ὑπὸ Φιλίππου κατεσκαμμένην. 6. τὸ ἔργον μεγάλη προθυμία πεπέρανται. 7. μηδεὶς τοὺς πολίτας πειθέτω ναῦς ὑπὲρ δύναμιν παρέχεσθαι. 8. οὗτος μὲν περὶ τῆς μάχης πρὸς ἡμᾶς ἔψευσται, σὺ δὲ τάληθῇ ἡγγέλκας. 9. πολλὸν διαφέρει στράτευμα τεταγμένον ἀτάκτου. 10. τὸ εὖ ἄρχειν χαλεπὸν τι εἶναι φαίνεται.

1. In the middle of the city a very great army has been assembled. 2. The citizens had with difficulty been released from danger. 3. The command has been entrusted to your brother himself. 4. To die for the state was thought by those of old to be most glorious. 5. The orator has been corrupted by hope of gain. 6. Let us not cease assisting the unfortunate. 7. We despatched some one to examine (Par. 39) the witnesses. 8. The battle had been announced by those who-had-fled. 9. The Athenians founded great and well fortified (perf. part.) cities. 10. The slave has been reared for a long time by the master.

C.—1. οἱ στρατιῶται ἔχουσι τὰς κνημίδας ἐκκεκαθαρμένας. 2. πρῶτος τῶν στρατηγῶν κεκρίσθω Ἀλέξανδρος. 3. οἱ ἀνδρεῖοι τῷ μάχεσθαι ἡδονταί. 4. τὰ πεπραγμένα οὐχ ἐκὼν ἔφηνεν. 5. ἡ νῆσος ἐκείνη ὑπὸ θαλάσσης κεκρύφθαι λέγεται. 6. οἱ ἱππῆς φυγῇ διεσπαρμένοι ἦσαν. 7. τὸ μηδένι πιστεύειν αἰεὶ ἄνουν νενόμισται. 8. ὁ στέφανος ἐξ ἱῶν ἐπέπλεκτο. 9. ἀμυνώμεθα τοὺς εἰς τὴν ἡμετέραν χώραν εἰσβάλλοντας. 10. ἡ ψυχὴ τοῦ σώματος κεχώρισται.

1. We persuaded those in the island to send ships. 2. What is more disgraceful for a general than marching carelessly? 3. We have guarded the laws which have been bequeathed to us by our ancestors. 4. Provisions had been conveyed into the city by night. 5. The poet has been buried in the market-place. 6. We are undertaking the war with-the-intention-of releasing you from slavery. 7. Such things are said to have been announced by the herald. 8. They did not wish to receive what had been written.* 9. The fort had been razed-to-the-ground before the war. 10. The ambassadors have been despatched concerning peace.

* Neut. pl. of art. and perf. part.

3. FIRST AORIST PASSIVE AND FIRST FUTURE PASSIVE.

The First Aorist Passive is formed by prefixing the Augment and adding -θην to the stem, as λύω, *I loose*, Stem λυ, 1st Aor. Pass. ἐ-λύ-θην; ἀγγέλλω, *I announce*, Stem ἀγγελ, 1st Aor. Pass. ἡγγέλ-θην.

In labial, guttural, and dental stems the final letter of the stem undergoes the same change before θ' as was noticed on p. 87, sect. 4:

A labial becomes φ, as πέμπω, *I send*, Stem πεμπ, 1st Aor. Pass. ἐ-πέμφ-θην.

A guttural becomes χ, as πλέκω, *I weave*, Stem πλεκ, 1st Aor. Pass. ἐ-πλέχ-θην.

A dental becomes σ, as πείθω, *I persuade*, Stem πιθ, 1st Aor. Pass. ἐ-πέισ-θην.

Stems ending in a mute which have a lengthened form in the Present have the same in the 1st Aor. Pass., as πείθω above.

κρίνω, *I judge*, and τείνω, *I stretch*, drop the ν and make 1st Aor. Pass. ἐ-κρί-θην, ἐ-τά-θην.

The First Future Passive is formed by adding -θήσομαι to the stem, as λύω, Stem λυ, 1st Fut. Pass. λυ-θήσομαι. Whatever change the stem undergoes in the First Aorist Passive appears also in the First Future Passive.

Meanings.

The First Aorist Passive is to be rendered by the English Past Passive (compounded with *was*), as ἀπ-ε-λύ-θην, *I was set free*. In the Participle it has the meaning *having been set free*, or *set free*. The Participle with the Article means *he who was* (or *had been*) *set free*; *those who were* (or *had been*) *set free*, or *those set free*.

The First Future Passive is to be rendered by the English Future Passive, as ἀπο-λυ-θήσομαι, *I shall or will be set free*.

47. The Participle is often employed in Greek in agreement with the subject, where in English a verbal substantive is used, governed by 'in' or 'by': as ἀδικεῖτε τοῦ πολέμου ἀρχοντες, *you do wrong in beginning the war* (lit. *you do wrong beginning the war*); ληζόμενοι ζῶσιν, *they live by plundering* (lit. *they live plundering*).

EXERCISE XLIII.

1. ἐκελεύσαμεν τὸν σίτον εἰς ἄστυ κομισθῆναι. 2. ὁ Ἐκτωρ ὑπὸ τοῦ Ἀχιλλέως ἐφονεύθη. 3. ὁ ἄγγελος, καίπερ ἀληθὴ λέξας, οὐ πιστευθήσεται. 4. ὁ δειλὸς στρατιώτης οὐκ ἤσυχνθη φεύγων. 5. ἀδύνατόν ἐστι τὸν ἐν τάφῳ κρυφθέντα πρὸς τὸ φῶς ἀνάγειν. 6. ἔτι καὶ νῦν ἐμοὶ πείθου, ὦ Σώκρατες, καὶ σώθητι*. 7. ὁ στρατηγὸς ἐξεπέμφθη ἵνα τοὺς πολεμίους ἀμύνοιτο. 8. οἱ διωχθέντες χαλεπῶς ἀπέφυγον. 9. ἡ πόλις ἡ ὑφ' ἡμῶν κτισθεῖσα κατεφλέχθη. 10. οἱ νόμοι αἰεὶ ἔσονται καὶ οὐκ ἀφανισθήσονται.

1. They preserved the city by guarding (participle) the walls. 2. We were forced to accept peace. 3. The young men were carried away by their good fortune. 4. After a little time the islanders will cease (1 fut. pass.) from piracy. 5. We have despatched ambassadors that the treaty may not be broken (1 aor.). 6 The boy rejoiced in learning to ride. 7. May the citizens not be disturbed (1 aor.) by the present danger! 8. To admire nothing is not thought to be a sign of wisdom. 9. No one heard what (neut. pl. of art. and partic.) had been announced. 10. The merchants would be gladdened (1 aor.) by faring well.

4. SECOND AORIST PASSIVE AND SECOND FUTURE PASSIVE.

The Second Aorist Passive has the same endings as the First Aorist Passive, except in the second person singular of the Imperative, where it ends in *-θι* instead of *-τι*, and has the same meaning. It is formed by prefixing the Augment and adding *-ην* to the stem, as βλάπτω, *I injure*, Stem βλαβ, 2nd Aor. Pass. ἐ-βλάβ-ην.

NOTE.—As in the Second Aorist Active, an *ε* in the stem is sometimes changed into *ᾶ*: κλέπ-τ-ω, *I steal*, ἐ-κλάπ-ην; στέλλω, *I despatch*, ἐ-στάλ-ην; τρέφ-ω, *I rear*, ἐ-τρέφ-ην; πλέκ-ω, *I weave*, ἐ-πλάκ-ην; πλῆσσω, *I strike*, makes ἐ-πλήγγ-ην, but in composition ἐ-πλάγγ-ην, as ἐξ-ε-πλάγγ-ην, from ἐκπλήσσω.

The Second Future Passive has the same endings and the same meaning as the First Future Passive. It is formed by adding *-ησομαι* to the stem, as βλάπτω, 2nd Fut. Pass. βλαβ-ήσομαι. Whatever change the vowel of the stem undergoes in the Second Aorist Passive appears also in the Second Future Passive.

* σάζω, besides a dental stem, which the 1st Aor. Pass. was has also a vowel stem σω-, from formed.

EXERCISE XLIV.

1. ἡ Νίνος ὑπὸ τῶν Μῆδων κατεσκάφη, οἱ κατέλυσαν τὴν Ἀσσυρίαν ἀρχήν. 2. ὁ ἀνὴρ, ἑαυτὸν ἀποκτείνας, ἔξω τῆς πόλεως ἐτάφη. 3. οἱ βάρβαροι θηρεύοντες τρέφονται. 4. ἐν Μαραθῶνι οἱ Πέρσαι ὑπὸ τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἐτράπησαν. 5. οἱ αὐτοὶ πρέσβεις πάλιν ἀποσταλήσονται. 6. ὁ πρότερον εὖ πράξας ἤδη πάντων ἀτυχεστάτος ἐφάνη. 7. οἱ αἰχμάλωτοι παρὰ τὸ νόμιμον εὐθὺς ἀπεσφάγησαν. 8. οἱ γεωργοὶ ὑπὸ τῶν διὰ τῆς χώρας πορευομένων βλαβήσονται. 9. οἱ πολῖται στάσει καὶ ἔριδι ἐσφάλησαν. 10. οἱ βουλευταὶ ὡς τάχιστα* συλλεγόντων, ἵνα οἱ πολῖται μὴ καταπλαγῶσιν.

1. We shall be saved by flying. 2. Fire was stolen from heaven by Prometheus. 3. The horse was struck with a lash by the slave. 4. The king's son will be reared as carefully as possible. 5. The letter, although it-had-been-written (2 aor.), was not sent. 6. The general, bribed (2 aor.) by gold, did not lead the army out. 7. Not to be dismayed (2 aor.) in dangers is difficult for most men. 8. No one of the philosophers of-the-present-day will appear wiser than Plato. 9. The phalanx was extended from the end of the harbour. 10. He who-has-lied often will not be believed.

5. FUTURE PERFECT PASSIVE AND MIDDLE.

This is formed by prefixing the Reduplication and adding -σομαι to the stem: as λύω, *I loose*, Stem λυ, Fut. Perf. Pass. λε-λύ-σομαι; γράφω, *I write*, Stem γραφ, Fut. Perf. Pass. γε-γράψ-ομαι.

Verbs which have a lengthened form of the stem in the Present have the same in the Fut. Perf. Pass., as λείπω, *I leave*, Stem λη, Fut. Perf. Pass. λε-λείψ-ομαι.

The Fut. Perf. Pass. is found in only a small number of verbs and never in those which have Liquid stems.

Meaning.

It is equivalent to the English *shall* (or *will*) *have been* . . ., as ἀπο-λε-λύ-σομαι, *I shall have been set free*. The forms are the same for the Passive and Middle, but the Passive meaning is much the more common. Instances of the Middle occur in πεπαύσομαι, *I shall have ceased*, from παύω, *I make to cease*; μεμνήσομαι, *I shall remember*, from μνησκω, *I remind*. In the exercise only the Passive meaning will be found.

* 'As quickly as possible.' lative compare Latin *quam celerrime*.
For ὥς or ὅτι with the super-

48. The English construction known as the Nominative Absolute consists in the combination of a noun or pronoun, which stands apart from the main construction of the sentence, with a participle, as *The sun having set, we retreated*. In Greek the noun or pronoun and participle are placed in the genitive case, and the construction is known as the Genitive Absolute. Thus τοῦ στρατηγοῦ φυγόντος, οἱ στρατιῶται ἐταράχθησαν, *the general having fled, the soldiers were thrown into confusion*; τῆς νίκης ἀγγελθείσης, οἱ πολῖται ἔχαιρον, *the victory having been announced, the citizens rejoiced*.

EXERCISE XLV.

1. ἐν πολέμῳ ἀποκεκινδυνεύσεται τά τε χρήματα καὶ αἱ ψυχαί (lives). 2. τῶν βαρβάρων τραπέντων, μεγίστου κινδύνου ἀπηλλάγμεθα. 3. ταῦτα, ἃ βούλει, πρὸ ἔω πεπράξεται. 4. τὸ ὄνομα τοῦ τὴν πατρίδα σώσαντος εἰς αἰὲ ἀναγεγράφεται. 5. τῶν πολεμίων εἰς τὴν ἡμετέραν χώραν εἰσβαλόντων, οὐκέτι ἐν πόλει μενούμεν. 6. τὸ πολλὰ μανθάνειν ἄμεινόν ἐστι τοῦ πολλὰ λέγειν. 7. ὀπλίτας ὡς πλείστους συνέλεξαν ἵνα τὰ ἐν ἀγροῖς μὴ βλαβεῖν. 8. μετ' ὀλίγα ἔτη ἡ συμμαχία λελύσεται. 9. ὁ στρατηγός, καίπερ εὖ βεβουλευμένος, ὅμως ἐσφάλη. 10. τῷ πρεσβυτέρῳ τῶν νεωτέρων ἄρχειν προστετάξεται.

1. Provisions having been carried in by night, the city was saved. 2. Such things shall never have been said by me. 3. Let no one believe those who announce false things. 4. We have judged Socrates wiser than Hippias. 5. The victims being favourable, we expect good fortune. 6. May the young be educated as well as possible! 7. The robber, having stolen the gold, fled. 8. The guards having killed the tyrant, the whole city was thrown into confusion. 9. The gates will have been shut before night on account of the invasion. 10. Not to obey the wise is a sign of folly.

EXERCISES ON TENSES PECULIAR TO THE MIDDLE VOICE
OF VERBS IN ω UNCONTRACTED.

1. FUTURE MIDDLE.

The Future Middle is formed from the stem by adding -σομαι, as λύω, *I loose*, Stem λυ, Fut. Mid. λύ-σομαι, *I shall loose* (i.e. *shall loose for myself*, or *shall loose that which is my own*, e.g. λύσομαι τὸν ἵππον, *I shall loose my horse*).*

* The Fut. Mid. is often used with a passive meaning, but no instances of the passive use are given in this book.

Verbs with a personal reference, denoting the performance of bodily acts, or the experience of mental feelings, often form a Future Middle in preference to a Future Active, as ἀκούω, *I hear*, Fut. ἀκούσομαι; θαυμάζω, *I admire*, Fut. θαυμάσομαι.

Stems ending in a mute, which have a lengthened form in the Present, have the same in the Future Middle, as πείθω, *I persuade*, Stem πιθ, Fut. Mid. πείσομαι.

Stems ending in a liquid have the same contraction with ε as in the Future Active (see p. 77). The Future Middle of ἀγγέλλω is therefore thus conjugated, like ποιούμαι (p. 100):—

Sing.	ἀγγελοῦμαι	ἀγγελῇ or εἰ	ἀγγελεῖται
Dual		ἀγγελεῖσθον	ἀγγελεῖσθον
Plur.	ἀγγελούμεθα	ἀγγελεῖσθε	ἀγγελούνται

Similarly Infin. ἀγγελεῖσθαι; Part. ἀγγελούμενος.

49. The Genitive Absolute may often be rendered in English by an adverbial clause introduced by *when, since, although, if*. Thus, τοῦ στρατηγοῦ φυγόντος, ἐταράχθημεν, *when the general had fled (or since the general had fled), we were thrown into confusion*; οὐδενὸς κωλύοντος οὐ προβαίνει, *although no one prevents, he does not advance* (καίπερ is also used with the gen. abs. in this sense, as καίπερ οὐδενὸς κωλύοντος); θεῶν διδόντων οὐκ ἂν ἐκφύγοι κακά, *if the gods give them, he would not escape evils*.

50. When the Genitive Absolute is equivalent to an *if* clause, the negative employed is μή, as θεῶν μὴ διδόντων οὐκ ἂν ἔχοι ἀγαθά, *if the gods do not give them, he would not have good things*.

EXERCISE XLVI.

1. περὶ τῆς τῶν πολιτῶν σωτηρίας βουλευσόμεθα. 2. τοῦ στρατηγοῦ μὴ κελεύοντος, οἱ ὀπλίται τοὺς φεύγοντας οὐ διώξονται. 3. τῶν τότε ἀθλητῶν ἰσχυρότατος ἐφάνη. 4. τίς ἡμᾶς δέξεται πόλις; 5. πολλῶν λεγόντων, οὐδὲν σαφῶς ἤκουσα. 6. οἱ εὐβεβουλευμένοι ἤκιστα σφαλούνται. 7. καίπερ τῶν πολεμίων ὀλίγων ὄντων, οἱ ἄπειροι στρατιῶται φεύγονται. 8. ὁ βασιλεὺς αὐτὸς τούτῳ τῷ νόμῳ πείσεται. 9. τοὺς βαρβάρους τοὺς ἐφ' ἡμᾶς στρατευσομένους ἀμυνώμεθα. 10. θαυμάσει τάδε ἀκούσας.

1. The exiles will not answer the truth to us. 2. The work appears to have been completed as slowly as possible. 3. When the

leader had commanded (gen. abs.), they threw away their shields. 4. Although many were present, nothing was done. 5. You will hear something wise from a wise man. 6. We will guard-against those who-persuaded us to undertake the war. 7. If you become (gen. abs.) confident, citizens, we will soon repel the enemy. 8. He was forced to fight contrary to the treaty. 9. Since the walls are strong (gen. abs.), we will assemble a greater army. 10. There is no one who would not rejoice in (Par. 47) faring well.

2. FIRST AORIST MIDDLE.

The First Aorist Middle is formed from the stem by prefixing the Augment, and adding -σαμην : as, ἐ-λυ-σάμην, *I loosed (for myself)*. In Mute and Liquid stems the same changes take place as in the Active Voice.

N.B.—Do not use the Future and Aorist *Middle* in mistake for the Passive tenses, which are almost *always* different.

51. ἄτε, in the sense of *since, inasmuch as*, is used with Participles both in the Genitive Absolute and the other cases : as ἄτε τῆς νίκης ἀγγελθείσης, οἱ πολῖται ἔχαιρον, *since the victory had been announced, the citizens were rejoicing* ; ταῦτα, ἄτε χρηστὰ ὄντα, μάνθανε, *learn these things, since they are useful*.

EXERCISE XLVII.

1. ἀπόκριναί μοι ὅτι βούλομαι. 2. οἱ στρατιῶται ἀναπαν-
σάμενοι θᾶσσον πορεύσονται. 3. τὴν πόλιν ἐκείνην, ἄτε εὖ
κατεσκευασμένην, καταστρέψασθαι ἐβουλόμεθα. 4. τοὺς τὴν
συμμαχίαν λύσαντας ἐμέμψω. 5. οὐδεὶς, τύραννος ὢν, εὐδαιμονίας
ἂν γεύσαιοτο. 6. τοῦ χρύσου κλαπέντος, ὁ δεσπότης τοὺς δούλους
ἤλεγξεν. 7. τοὺς ἐμοὺς λόγους, ὧ πολῖται, δέξασθε. 8. ὑμῶν
μὴ βουλομένων, τὰ πεπραγμένα οὐ μηνύσομεν. 9. τὸ ἄστυ, ἄτε
ἀσθενὲς ὄν, ἐτείχισαν. 10. οἱ θεοὶ τὴν ἀρχὴν τοῦ κόσμου
διενείμαντο.

1. The citizens deliberated carefully before the expedition.
2. When the treaty had been announced, we ceased from the war.
3. Repel the enemy bravely, soldiers. 4. They indicated their
opinion by lifting (Par. 47) both their hands. 5. Those who-had-
answered truly were set free. 6. Since he was young, he delighted
in the society of the young. 7. We have despatched hoplites to
subdue (Par. 39) the land. 8. Although the danger was great, they
did not apply themselves to the matter. 9. The fort will have been
left unguarded. 10. May his brother fare as happily as possible !

3. SECOND AORIST MIDDLE.

The Second Aorist Middle is formed from the stem by prefixing the Augment and adding -ομην, as καταλείπω, *I leave behind*, Stem καταλιπ, 2nd Aor. Mid. κατ-ε-λιπ-όμην, *I left behind (something of my own)*. An ε in the stem often becomes α, as τρέπω, *I turn*, Stem τρεπ, 2nd Aor. Mid. ἐτραπόμην.

Its endings in the Indicative are the same as those of the Imperfect Middle, and in the other moods and participle the same as the Present Middle.

52. Questions in Greek may be expressed simply by means of the mark of interrogation, as εἶδες; *did you see?*, but they are generally introduced by the interrogative adverbs ἄρα or ἦ. If the question is an open one, to which the answer may be yes or no, ἄρα or ἦ are used alone, as ἄρ' εἶδες; or ἦ εἶδες; *did you see?* If the question contains a *not*, and expects the answer 'yes,' ἄρ' οὐ is used, as ἄρ' οὐκ εἶδες; *did you not see?* If the answer 'no' is expected, ἄρα μὴ is used, as ἄρα μὴ τοῦτο ἀληθές ἐστιν; *is this true?*, implying that it is not true. [ἄρα or ἦ alone = Latin *-ne*; ἄρ' οὐ = *nonne*; ἄρα μὴ = *num.*]

N.B.—The Greek interrogation mark is the same as our English semicolon.

EXERCISE XLVIII.

1. οἱ Ἕλληνες οἱ πάλαι πρὸς ληστεῖαν ἐτράποντο. 2. ἄρ' οὐκ ᾔσχυναν τὴν πατρίδα, τὴν τάξιν λιπόντες; 3. ἐκεῖνος ὁ ἀνὴρ κατελίπετο νιδὸν ὁμοῖον ἑαυτῷ. 4. ἦ ὁ ἱερεὺς τέθυκε τῷ Διὶ; 5. ἐνδεία ἀναγκαζόμενοι, σῖτον ἐξ Αἰγύπτου εἰσηγάγοντο. 6. τὴν ὑμετέραν πόλιν τείχει ὑψηλῷ περιβάλεσθε. 7. τῶν βαρβάρων τραπέντων, οἱ πολῖται διὰ τὴν νίκην νεῶν ἱδρυσαν. 8. ἄρα μὴ ἡ δουλεία τοῖς ἐλευθέροις ἡδεῖα ἐστι; 9. ἠναγκάσθημεν τῆς οδοῦ ἐκτραπέσθαι. 10. πιθοῦ μοι τάδε λέγοντι.

1. The tyrant introduced guards into his own house. 2. He has persuaded us to surround our city with walls. 3. Have not the laws been written by the king himself? 4. If you are not ready, we will not apply ourselves to the siege. 5. Is it honourable for a general to fly from battle? 6. The trees will have been cut down by those invading the country. 7. Will the dead be buried outside the city? 8. The judge, since he was unjust, was punished with death. 9. He wished to leave behind as much money as possible for his children. 10. Some of the slaves had been reared in better habits, others in worse.

XXIV.—VOWEL STEMS

STEMS IN A.

τιμά-ω is conjugated like λύω, but is contracted throughout.
 τιμῶ: all o sounds (o or ω or ου) become ω.

All iotas are written subscript, except in the Infinitive.
 and the following contracted verbs.

ACTIVE

MOOD.	Number. Person.	Present.	Imperfect.
INDICATIVE.	S. 1.	τιμῶ	ἐτίμων
	2.	τιμᾶς	ἐτίμας
	3.	τιμᾷ	ἐτίμα
	D. 2.	τιμάτον	ἐτιμάτον
	3.	τιμάτον	ἐτιμάτην
	P. 1.	τιμῶμεν	ἐτιμῶμεν
	2.	τιμᾶτε	ἐτιμᾶτε
	3.	τιμῶσι(ν)	ἐτίμων
IMPERATIVE.	S. 2.	τίμα	
	3.	τιμάτω	
	D. 2.	τιμάτον	
	3.	τιμάτων	
	P. 2.	τιμᾶτε	
	3.	τιμώντων	
		<i>Subjunctive.</i>	<i>Optative.</i>
SUBJUNCTIVE	S. 1.	τιμῶ	τιμήην *
	2.	τιμᾶς	τιμήης
	3.	τιμᾷ	τιμήη
AND	D. 2.	τιμάτον	τιμήτον
	3.	τιμάτον	τιμήτην
	P. 1.	τιμῶμεν	τιμῶμεν
OPTATIVE.	2.	τιμᾶτε	τιμήτε
	3.	τιμῶσι(ν)	τιμήεν

Infinitive,† τιμᾶν. Participle, { τιμῶν, τιμῶσα, τιμῶν.
 Gen. τιμῶντος, τιμώσης,
 τιμώντος

* Less common forms are:
 τιμῶμι (α-οιμι), τιμῶς (α-οις), τιμῶ
 (α-οι).

† In the Infinitive the iota is
 neglected, as in all the contracted
 verbs.

CONTRACTED.

τιμά-ω, *I honour* (Stem τ.μ.α).Whenever there is an *e* sound in λύω (*ε* or *η*) it is long *α* in

Notice the three singular forms in the Optative of this

PASSIVE AND MIDDLE.

MOOD.	Number. Person.	Present.	Imperfect.
INDICATIVE.	S. 1.	τιμῶμαι	ἐτιμώμην
	2.	τιμᾷ	ἐτιμῶ
	3.	τιμᾶται	ἐτιμᾶτο
	D. 2.	τιμᾶσθον	ἐτιμᾶσθον
	3.	τιμᾶσθον	ἐτιμᾶσθην
	P. 1.	τιμώμεθα	ἐτιμώμεθα
	2.	τιμᾶσθε	ἐτιμᾶσθε
	3.	τιμῶνται	ἐτιμῶντο
IMPERATIVE.	S. 2.	τιμῶ	
	3.	τιμᾶσθω	
	D. 2.	τιμᾶσθον	
	3.	τιμᾶσθων	
	P. 2.	τιμᾶσθε	
	3.	τιμᾶσθων	
SUBJUNCTIVE AND OPTATIVE.	<i>Subjunctive.</i>		<i>Optative.</i>
	S. 1.	τιμῶμαι	τιμώμην
	2.	τιμᾷ	τιμῶ
	3.	τιμᾶται	τιμᾶτο
	D. 2.	τιμᾶσθον	τιμῶσθον
	3.	τιμᾶσθον	τιμῶσθην
	P. 1.	τιμώμεθα	τιμώμεθα
	2.	τιμᾶσθε	τιμῶσθε
	3.	τιμῶνται	τιμῶντο
Infinitive, τιμᾶσθαι.		Participle, τιμώμενος, -η, -ον.	

STEMS IN E.

ποιέω is conjugated like λύω, but contracts throughout diphthong is absorbed.

Examples of contraction: ἐποίεες becomes ἐποίεις: ἐποιεον,

ACTIVE

MOOD.	Number. Person.	Present.	Imperfect.
INDICATIVE.	S. 1.	ποιῶ	ἐποίουν
	2.	ποιεῖς	ἐποίεις
	3.	ποιεῖ	ἐποίει
	D. 2.	ποιεῖτον	ἐποιεῖτον
	3.	ποιεῖτον	ἐποιεῖτην
	P. 1.	ποιούμεν	ἐποιούμεν
	2.	ποιεῖτε	ἐποιεῖτε
	3.	ποιούσι(ν)	ἐποίουν
IMPERATIVE.	S. 2.	ποίει	
	3.	ποιεῖτω	
	D. 2.	ποιεῖτον	
	3.	ποιεῖτων	
	P. 2.	ποιεῖτε	
	3.	ποιούντων	
		<i>Subjunctive.</i>	<i>Optative.</i>
SUBJUNCTIVE	S. 1.	ποιῶ	ποιούην *
	2.	ποιῇς	ποιούης
	3.	ποιῇ	ποιούῃ
AND OPTATIVE.	D. 2.	ποιήτων	ποιούιτον
	3.	ποιήτων	ποιούιτην
	P. 1.	ποιῶμεν	ποιούμεν
	2.	ποιήτε	ποιούτε
	3.	ποιώσι(ν)	ποιούειν
Infinitive, ποιᾶν. Participle,		{ ποιῶν, ποιούσα, ποιούν. Gen. ποιούντος, ποιούσης. ποιούντος.	

Less common forms are: ποιῶμι (ε-οιμι), ποιῶις (ε-οις), ποιῶι (ε-οι).

ποιέω, *I make* (Stem ποιε).

as follows: εε into ει, εο into ου: ε before a long vowel or

ἐποιοῦν: ποιέω, ποιῶ: ποιέεις, ποιείς.

PASSIVE AND MIDDLE.

MOOD.	Number. Person.	Present.	Imperfect.
INDICATIVE.	S. 1.	ποιῶμαι	ἐποιούμην
	2.	ποιῇ(εῖ)	ἐποιού
	3.	ποιείται	ἐποιεῖτο
	D. 2.	ποιεῖσθον	ἐποιεῖσθον
	3.	ποιεῖσθον	ἐποιεῖσθην
	P. 1.	ποιούμεθα	ἐποιούμεθα
	2.	ποιεῖσθε	ἐποιεῖσθε
	3.	ποιούνται	ἐποιούντο
IMPERATIVE.	S. 2.	ποιού	
	3.	ποιεῖσθω	
	D. 2.	ποιεῖσθον	
	3.	ποιεῖσθων	
	P. 2.	ποιεῖσθε	
	3.	ποιεῖσθων	
		<i>Subjunctive.</i>	<i>Optative.</i>
SUBJUNCTIVE AND OPTATIVE.	S. 1.	ποιῶμαι	ποιούμην
	2.	ποιῇ	ποιούο
	3.	ποιῇται	ποιούιτο
	D. 2.	ποιῇσθον	ποιούισθον
	3.	ποιῇσθον	ποιούισθην
	P. 1.	ποιώμεθα	ποιούμεθα
	2.	ποιῇσθε	ποιούισθε
	3.	ποιῶνται	ποιούντο
Infinitive, ποιείσθαι.		Participle, ποιούμενος, -η, -ον.	

STEMS IN O.

δουλό-ω is conjugated like λύω, but contracts throughout or otherwise) into οι, ο followed by a short vowel into ου.
Examples of contraction : δουλόει becomes δουλοῖ : δουλόη,

ACTIVE

MOOD.	Number. Person.	Present.	Imperfect.
INDICATIVE.	S. 1.	δουλῶ	ἐδούλουν
	2.	δουλοῖς	ἐδούλους
	3.	δουλοῖ	ἐδούλου
	D. 2.	δουλοῦτον	ἐδουλοῦτον
	3.	δουλοῦτον	ἐδουλούτην
	P. 1.	δουλοῦμεν	ἐδουλοῦμεν
	2.	δουλοῦτε	ἐδουλοῦτε
	3.	δουλοῦσι(ν)	ἐδούλουν
IMPERATIVE.	S. 2.	δούλου	
	3.	δουλοῦτω	
	D. 2.	δουλοῦτον	
	3.	δουλούτων	
	P. 2.	δουλοῦτε	
	3.	δουλούντων	
SUBJUNCTIVE			<i>Subjunctive</i>
	S. 1.	δουλῶ	δουλοίην *
	2.	δουλοῖς	δουλοίης
AND	3.	δουλοῖ	δουλοίη
OPTATIVE.	D. 2.	δουλῶτον	δουλοῖτον
	3.	δουλῶτον	δουλοίτην
	P. 1.	δουλῶμεν	δουλοίμεν
	2.	δουλῶτε	δουλοῖτε
	3.	δουλῶσι(ν)	δουλοῖεν
Infinitive,† δουλοῦν.		Participle, { δουλῶν, δουλοῦσα, δουλοῦν. Gen. δουλούντος, δουλούσης, δουλοῦντος.	

* Less common forms are:
δουλοῖμι (ο-οιμι), δουλοῖς (ο-οις),
δουλοῖ (ο-οι).

† In the Infinitive the iota is neglected, as in all the contracted verbs.

δουλό-ω, *I enslave* (Stem δουλο).

as follows: ο with any syllable containing *iota* (subscript by a long vowel into ω.

δουλοῖ: δούλοε, δούλου: δουλόουσι, δούλουσι: δουλόω, δουλώ.

PASSIVE AND MIDDLE.

MOOD.	Number. Person.	Present.	Imperfect.
INDICATIVE.	S. 1.	δουλοῦμαι	ἐδουλούμην
	2.	δουλοῖ	ἐδουλοῦ
	3.	δουλοῦται	ἐδουλοῦτο
	D. 2.	δουλοῦσθον	ἐδουλούσθον
	3.	δουλοῦσθον	ἐδουλούσθην
	P. 1.	δουλούμεθα	ἐδουλούμεθα
	2.	δουλοῦσθε	ἐδουλοῦσθε
	3.	δουλοῦνται	ἐδουλοῦντο
IMPERATIVE.	S. 1.	δουλοῦ	
	3.	δουλούσθω	
	D. 2.	δουλοῦσθον	
	3.	δουλούσθων	
	P. 2.	δουλοῦσθε	
	3.	δουλούσθων	
SUBJUNCTIVE AND OPTATIVE.		<i>Subjunctive.</i>	<i>Optative.</i>
	S. 1.	δουλώμαι	δουλοίμην
	2.	δουλοῖ	δουλοῖο
	3.	δουλώται	δουλοῖτο
	D. 2.	δουλώσθον	δουλοῖσθον
	3.	δουλώσθον	δουλοῖσθην
	P. 1.	δουλώμεθα	δουλοίμεθα
	2.	δουλώσθε	δουλοῖσθε
	3.	δουλῶνται	δουλοῖντο
Infinitive, δουλοῦσθαι.		Participle, δουλούμενος, -η, -ον.	

XXV.—EXERCISES ON CONTRACTED VERBS.

This class contains by far the greater number of Greek verbs. The contractions are confined to the Present and Imperfect Active, and the Present and Imperfect Middle or Passive. As all contracted verbs are in their original form vowel verbs, they have no Second Perfect and no Second Aorist.

1. ACTIVE VOICE OF VERBS IN -αω.

The contractions of the present and imperfect tenses are: all *e* sounds in λύω become *ā* in τιμῶ and all *o* sounds ω; all *i*otas (subscript or otherwise) are written subscript, except in the infinitive.

In forming the other tenses the final *a* of the stem is lengthened to *η* (except after *ε*, *ι*, *ρ*, when it becomes *ā*), and the same endings are added as in λύω. Thus from τιμα we get—

Fut. Act. τιμή-σω	1 Aor. Act. ἐ-τίμη-σα	Perf. Act. τε-τίμη-κα
„ Mid. τιμή-σομαι	„ Pass. ἐ-τιμή-θην	„ Pass. τε-τίμη-μαι
1 Fut. Pass. τιμη-θήσομαι	„ Mid. ἐ-τιμη-σάμην	
Fut. Perf. Pass. τε-τιμή-σομαι		

θεόμαι, *I behold*, Stem *θεα*, Fut. θεά-σομαι, etc.

ιάμαι, *I heal*, Stem *ια*, Fut. ιά-σομαι, etc.

δράω, *I do*, Stem *δρα*, Fut. δρά-σω, etc.

53. The Subjunctive may be used in the first person to express a deliberative question, as τί λέγωμεν; cf. Latin quid dicamus? *what are we to say?*

EXERCISE XLIX.

- μή σε νικάτω κέρδος.
- εἴθε πάντες παῖδες τοὺς γονέας ἀγαπῶεν.
- οἰκτείρομεν τὸν ἐν τῇ τῆς ἡλικίας ἀκμῇ τελευτῶντα.
- οἱ στρατιῶται νικῆσαντες ἀνεβόων.
- πῶς ἂν τις τολμῶη τὸν προδότην εἰς πόλιν δέχεσθαι;
- ἡ σιῶπα, ἡ λέγε ἀμείνονα.
- ὁ ῥήτωρ τὸν δῆμον, ἄπειρον ὄντα, ῥαδίως ἠπάτησεν.
- τοῦ κινδύνου πάροντος, λέγωμεν ἢ σιωπῶμεν;
- οὐδὲν δέδρακε, δι' ὃ ἄξιός ἐστιν ἀποθνήσκειν.
- ἀποκρινοῦμαι σοι ὅτι ἐρωτήσεις.
- οἶδε τοὺς θεοὺς μάλιστα τιμᾶν φαίνονται.

1. Whither are we to turn in so great a danger? 2. The soldiers died (τελευτάω) fighting bravely for their country. 3. Would that he might do (δράω) what he wishes! 4. Let us not answer those

asking such things. 5. He had conquered very many nations that he might become more powerful. 6. Being silent (Par. 45) is sometimes more profitable than speaking. 7. Many causes urge men into faction. 8. No one dares to plot against the tyrant, although he is most unjust. 9. He did this with-the-intention-of deceiving you. 10. Children, love your parents.

54. In a double direct question the second part is introduced by *ἤ, or*. The first part may be introduced by *πότερον*, lit. *whether*, or *πότερον* may be omitted. Thus, *ἀποκτενεῖς* (or *πότερον ἀποκτενεῖς*) *τὸν ἄνδρα ἢ σώσεις*; *will you kill the man or save him?* (lit. *whether will you kill, etc.*).

The following verbs are irregular in taking *η* as their contraction where *τιμῶ* takes *α*.

ζάω, I live. Pres. Ind. *ζῶ, ζῆς, ζῇ, ζήτων, ζήτε.* Imperf. *ἔζων, ἔζης, ἔζη, etc.* Pres. Subj. *ζῶ, ζῆς, ζῇ, etc.* Pres. Infin. *ζῆν.*

διψάω, I am thirsty, διψῆς, διψῇ, etc. Pres. Infin. *διψῆν.*

πεινάω, I am hungry, πεινῆς, πεινῇ, etc. Pres. Infin. *πεινῆν.*

χράομαι, I use, χρή, χρήται, etc. Pres. Infin. *χρησθαι.*

Passive and Middle Voices of Verbs in -αω.

EXERCISE L.

1. οὐδεὶς ἐστὶν ὅστις οὐ τιμώμενος ἡδεται. 2. τὴν σαντοῦ πατρίδα πειρῶ εὖ δρᾶν. 3. πότερον ταῦτα αὐτὸς ἐθέλω ἢ οὐ; 4. περὶ πράγματος ἐρωτηθεὶς οὐδὲν ἀπεκρίνατο. 5. ὁ πατήρ ὑπὸ τῶν τέκνων ἀγαπάσθω. 6. τὸ εὖ ζῆν πολὺ διαφέρει τοῦ εὖ λέγειν. 7. πολλὰ ἐμνησανάτο ἵνα ἡμᾶς ἀπατήῃ. 8. ὁ ἱατρὸς, φαρμάκοις χρώμενος, τὸ τραῦμα ἰάσεται. 9. τῶν πολεμίων νικηθέντων, οὐκέτι, ὦ πολῖται, ὅπλοις ἐχρήσθε. 10. ἄρ' οὐχ ὁ ποιητὴς μεγαλοπρεπῶς τετίμηται;

1. They were setting out from the camp with-the-intention-of assisting those in the city. 2. Will the witness reveal the plot or be silent? 3. The good will try to become better. 4. Would that the philosopher were honoured by the king! 5. Since the general has fled, whither are we to march? 6. Are you not contriving death for the captives? 7. Having collected an army, the two generals were defeated on the tenth day. 8. He was trying to corrupt the ambassadors with gold. 9. We shall order the soldiers on account of the scarcity to use the corn of the allies. 10. Those who-have-been-deceived will not trust you again.

2. ACTIVE VOICE OF VERBS IN -εω.

Conjugate ποιε-ω after the model of λύ-ω, and then contract as follows: εε into ει, εο into ου; ε before a diphthong or long syllable is absorbed.

Monosyllabic stems in ε only form the ει contraction. Thus πλέω, *I sail*, Stem πλε, makes Pres. Ind. πλέω, πλεῖς, πλεί, πλέομεν, πλείτε, πλέουσι; Pres. Subj. πλέω, πλέης, πλέη, etc.

The other tenses of verbs in ε are formed by lengthening ε to η, and adding the same endings as in λύω. Thus from ποιε we get—

Fut. Act. ποιή-σω	1 Aor. Act. ἐ-ποίη-σα	Perf. Act. πε-ποίη-κα
„ Mid. ποιή-σομαι	„ Pass. ἐ-ποίη-θην	„ Pass. πε-ποίη-μαι
1 Fut. Pass. ποιη-θήσομαι	„ Mid. ἐ-ποιη-σάμην	
Fut. Perf. Pass. πε-ποίη-σομαι		

55. *Indirect Statement.* Accusative with Infinitive. When a clause introduced by *that* is the object of a verb of saying or thinking, the *that* is often omitted in Greek, the subject in the *that* clause placed in the Accusative case, and the verb in the Infinitive mood. Thus,

λέγει τὸν ἄνδρα γράφειν,* *he says that the man is writing.*

λέγει τὸν ἄνδρα γεγραφέναι, *he says that the man has written.*

λέγει τὸν ἄνδρα γράψαι, *he says that the man wrote.* (In this construction the Aorist Infinitive has the same past meaning as the Aorist Indicative for which it stands.)

ἔλεγε † τὸν ἄνδρα γράψαι or γεγραφέναι, *he said that the man had written.*

λέγει τὸν ἄνδρα γράψειν, *he says that the man will write.*

ἔλεγε τὸν ἄνδρα γράψειν, *he said that the man would write.*

EXERCISE LI.

1. μὴ μέγα φρονούντων οἱ εὐτυχούντες.
2. ὁ κῆρυξ ἔλεγε τοὺς πολεμίους νικηθῆναι.
3. ὁ Σωκράτης τοὺς τοῦ σώματος ἀμελοῦντας οὐκ ἐπῆναι.
4. ἐβοηθήσαμέν σοι καίπερ ἀδικήσαντι.
5. ἐλπίζω αὐτὸν εὐτυχήσειν.
6. ἐφ' ἡμᾶς πεντήκοντα ναυσὶν

* The construction may be paralleled by the English *he declares the man to be writing.*

† Verbs of saying and thinking incline to the Imperf. rather than the Aor.

ἔπλεον, ὥς πολεμήσοντες. 7. νομίζω σὲ μὲν τὴν πόλιν εὖ πεποιηκέναι, ἐκείνους δὲ οὐ. 8. εἶθε εὐτυχίης, ὦ φίλε. 9. πότερον ἀσκέετε τὰς πολεμικὰς τέχνας ἢ ἀμελεῖτε; 10. ὡμολόγησε τὸν ἑαυτοῦ υἱὸν τῷ δήμῳ ἐπιβουλευσαί.

1. We were bringing aid to those upon the walls. 2. I do not believe that you will dare to do this. 3. You do wrong, citizens, in (Par. 47) expelling the orators. 4. Since the voyage is long, we sail out of the harbour before day. 5. They were labouring in order that they might be released from danger. 6. Do not be discouraged, soldiers, with regard to the battle. 7. Some one says that the Athenians founded this city. 8. I believe that the king will try to bring help to us. 9. My brother, although he was poor, used always to neglect wealth. 10. We praise this poet, whose words are a glory to our state.

56. *Indirect Statement.* When the subject of the *that* clause is the same as the subject of the principal clause, it is not repeated before the Infinitive; a predicative noun or adjective in the *that* clause is then placed in the same case as the subject of the principal clause, *i.e.* in the Nominative. Thus νομίζει δίκαιος εἶναι, *he thinks that he is just.* If special emphasis is laid on the subject of the *that* clause, αὐτός is used in the Nominative in agreement with the subject understood, as νομίζετε αὐτοὶ φρόνιμοι εἶναι, *you think that you yourselves are prudent.*

Middle and Passive Voices of Verbs in -εω.

EXERCISE LII.

1. οἱ μὴ ἀδικούντες οὐδενὸς δέονται νόμου. 2. ὁ Ἀλέξανδρος ἔφασκε Διὸς υἱὸς εἶναι. 3. μηδεὶς φοβείσθω θάνατον, ἀπόλυσιν κακῶν. 4. λέγουσι Τροίαν δέκα ἔτη ὑπὸ τῶν Ἑλλήνων πολιορκηθῆναι. 5. οἱ λάλοι, καὶ ἀληθεύοντες, ἀπιστοῦνται. 6. ὁ φιλόσοφος ἡγεῖται αὐτὸς μὲν εὐτυχὴς εἶναι, τοὺς δὲ ἄλλους ἀτυχεῖς. 7. οἱ τὸν ἰσθμὸν οἰκοῦντες κατὰ τε γῆν καὶ κατὰ θάλασσαν ἐπολιορκοῦντο. 8. οἱ ἄδικοι ἐνίοτε νομίζουν δίκαιοι εἶναι. 9. δεόμεθά σου μὴ * ταῦτα δρᾶσαι. 10. τοὺς ἀγαθοὺς ποιεῖται ἐταίρους ἢ οὐ;

1. The Persian, fearing death, pretended that he was a Greek. 2. That general was despised by his own soldiers. 3. We often hate those whom we fear. 4. I think that you do not reverence

* When an infinitive depends upon a verb expressing wish or command, it is negatived by μή.

the gods sufficiently. 5. Your friend believes that he himself is very wise, but that other men are foolish. 6. Those who-had-been-neglected were dying from disease. 7. The orator hoped that he would be honoured by the king. 8. He was begging us not to wrong the allies. 9. Let not those who-have-conquered be haughty. 10. The slave asserted that he had been set free by his master.

3. ACTIVE VOICE OF VERBS IN -Ω.

Conjugate δηλό-ω after the model of λύ-ω, and then contract as follows: *o* before any syllable containing *iota* (subscript or otherwise) into *οι*, *o* followed by a short vowel into *ου*, by a long vowel into *ω*.

The other tenses of verbs in *o* are formed by lengthening *o* to *ω*, and adding the same endings as in λύω. Thus from δουλο we get—

Fut. Act. δουλώ-σω 1 Aor. Act. ἐ-δούλω-σα Perf. Act. δε-δούλω-κα
 „ Mid. δουλώ-σομαι „ Pass. ἐ-δουλώ-θην „ Pass. δε-δούλω-μαι
 1 Fut. Pass. δουλω-θήσομαι „ Mid. ἐ-δουλω-σάμην
 Fut. Perf. Pass. δε-δουλώ-σομαι

57. When a *that* clause is the subject of an impersonal expression such as *it is right*, *it is necessary*, it is rendered by the Accusative and Infinitive, as δεῖ αὐτοὺς μὴ μένειν, *it is necessary that they should not remain*.^{*} (The Infinitive in this construction is negatived by μή.) χρή με κολάζεσθαι, *it is right that I should be punished*.

58. 'Must' may be rendered by δεῖ, and 'ought' by χρή. Thus the sentences above might have been translated *they must not remain*, and *I ought to be punished*.

EXERCISE LIII.

1. ἐξημίωσαν αὐτὸν ὡς ψευδῇ ἀγγελίαντα. 2. ἄρ' οὐ μηχανᾶσθε ταῦτα ἵνα ἡμᾶς δουλώτε; 3. οὐ πρέπει στρατηγὸν κινδύνους φοβεῖσθαι. 4. χρή τὸν νεανίαν σοφίαν ζηλοῦν. 5. τοῦ τυράννου τελευτήσαντος, τὴν πόλιν ἐλευθερώσομεν. 6. ἡ τύχη τὰ μὲν ὑψηλὰ ταπεινοῖ, τὰ δὲ ταπεινὰ ἐπαρεῖ. 7. πολλῶν

* Here the clause 'that they should not remain' is the real subject to 'is,' the 'it' only anticipating it. The true construction

is 'that they should not remain is necessary.' Similarly in Greek the real subject to δεῖ is the whole expression αὐτοὺς μὴ μένειν.

τιμῶν τὸν ποιητὴν ἡξιῶκαμεν. 8. πότερον συμφέρει ἓνα τῆς πόλεως ἄρχειν ἢ πολλούς; 9. ταῦτα τῷ βασιλεῖ ἐδηλοῦμεν, ἵνα μὴ φόρον παρέχεσθαι ἀναγκασθῇμεν. 10. ἔλεξεν αὐτὸς στρατηγεῖν, ἀλλ' οὐκ ἐκείνον.

1. It is right that the soldier should be praised because of his valour. 2. Prepare arms, citizens, and free your country. 3. We must not enslave the other allies. 4. Has he explained to you what has been done? 5. May fortune humble those doing wrong! 6. The ambassadors confessed that they had been bribed (2 aor.) with gifts. 7. The prophet was crowning the victim, intending to sacrifice it (Par. 39). 8. It is fitting that a philosopher should despise wealth. 9. We think that those who strive-after virtue are the best. 10. Is it right to honour the wicked? 11. The rich sometimes pretend that they are poor.

59. 'Lest' (or 'that') after a verb of fearing is rendered by μή with the Subjunctive after Primary tenses and the Optative after Historic tenses: as φοβούμεθα μὴ ἡ πόλις πολιορκῆται, *we fear lest the city may be besieged*; ἐφοβούμεθα μὴ ἡ πόλις πολιορκοῖτο, *we feared lest the city might (or should) be besieged*.

Middle and Passive Voices of Verbs in -ω.

EXERCISE LIV.

1. ἐκ πολέμον εἰρήνῃ μᾶλλον βεβαιοῦται. 2. οἱ τῷ ἄρχοντι ἐναντιούμενοι κολασθήσονται. 3. μέγας κίνδυνός ἐστι μὴ ἐφ' ἡμᾶς πλέωσι. 4. χίλιας δραχμαῖς ἐξημώθη, ἅτε τὸν ἔμπορον ἀπατήσας. 5. ἂρ' οὐ φοβείσθε μὴ δουλῶσθε; 6. αἰσχρόν ἐστι τοὺς εἰς φιλίαν χώραν εἰσβάλλοντας ἐπαίνου ἀξιῶσθαι. 7. ἔλεγε πάντα ταῦτα ὑπὸ τῶν μαρτύρων δηλωθήσεσθαι. 8. ὁ ἀθλητὴς ἐφοβέτο μὴ οὐ στεφανοῖτο. 9. ἡναντιοῦτο τοῖς εἰρήνῃν ποιεῖσθαι βουλομένοις. 10. ὑμῶν μὴ ἀθυμούντων, πάντα ταχὺ πεπράξεται.

1. He asserted that the oath had been confirmed by the two generals. 2. The soldiers must guard the camp more carefully. 3. Do not oppose, citizens, those who wish to assist you. 4. I fear lest we may be despised by these men, whom formerly we conquered. 5. We hoped that he would be fined. 6. Nothing has been clearly explained by the ambassadors. 7. Having conquered in the contest, he was being crowned. 8. They assert that they came to our aid. 9. Let not the king, although he is stronger, oppose the philosopher. 10. It is not expedient that the captives should be freed.

XXVI.—PECULIARITIES OF VERBS IN ω .

1. Some contracted verbs, in forming the other tenses, do not lengthen the final vowel of the stem, *e.g.* παραινέ-ω, *exhort*, Fut. παραινέ-σω, 1 Aor. παρήνε-σα; σπάω, *draw*, Fut. σπά-σω, 1 Aor. ἔ-σπα-σα; γελάω, *laugh*, Fut. γελά-σομαι, 1 Aor. ἐ-γελα-σα. Some verbs of this class also insert σ before μ in the Perf. Pass., and before θ in the 1 Aor. Pass., *e.g.* σπάω, ἔσπασμαι, ἐσπάσθην; γελάω, ἐγελάσθην. (σ is similarly inserted in some uncontracted vowel stems, *e.g.* κελεύω, *command*, κεκέλευσμαι, ἐκελεύσθην.)

2. Contracted or Attic Future. (1) καλέ-ω, *call*, and τελέ-ω, *end*, retain ϵ in the Fut., but drop σ , the ϵ then contracting with the personal endings just as in the Present. Thus καλέ-ω, Fut. καλέ-σω, καλέ-ω, καλῶ; 1 Aor. ἐ-κάλε-σα; τελέ-ω, Fut. τελέ-σω, τελέ-ω, τελῶ; 1 Aor. ἐ-τέλε-σα, Perf. Pass. τετέλεσμαι, 1 Aor. Pass. ἐτελέσθην.

(2) Verbs in -ίζω of more than two syllables drop σ in the Fut. and contract; the personal endings copying ποιέω. Thus κομίζω, *convey*, Fut. κομί-σω becomes κομῶ, κομῆς, κομῆι, κομοῦμεν, κομῆτε, κομοῦσι.

(3) Some verbs in -αζω drop σ in the Fut., the α contracting with the personal endings as in τιμάω. Thus βιβάζω, *cause to go*, Fut. βιβά-σω becomes βιβῶ, βιβᾶς, βιβᾶ, βιβῶμεν, βιβᾶτε, βιβῶσι.

60. An Aorist Infinitive, when it depends upon a verb of saying or thinking used passively, has a past meaning, as Κύρος λέγεται νικῆσαι, *Cyrus is said to have conquered*.

EXERCISE LV.

1. οἱ στρατιῶται ἐκελεύσθησαν τὰ ξίφη ἔσπασμένα ἔχειν. 2. ἄρ' οὐ τὴν πόλιν τειχοῦμεν, ἵνα μὴ δουλώμεθα; 3. τὸν παῖδα ὑπὸ τοῦ αὐτοῦ διδασκάλου παιδευθῆναι λέγεσθον. 4. οἱ νησιῶται ἐπηγγείλαντο πλείους ναῦς ποριεῖσθαι. 5. παρήνεσα αὐτὸν μὴ ἀθυμεῖν, καίπερ νικῆθῆντα. 6. ὁ στρατηγὸς τοὺς αἰχμαλώτους, τοσοῦτους ὄντας, εἰς μίαν τριήρη ἐμβιβᾶ. 7. ὁ τύραννος φοβεῖται μὴ οἱ πολῖται ἑαυτῷ ἐπιβουλεύωσι. 8. τῇ εὐτυχίᾳ ἐπαρθεῖς, οὔτε θεοὺς οὔτε ἄνδρας ᾔδέσθη. 9. ὁ θάνατος τὴν ψυχὴν τοῦ σώματος χωρεῖ. 10. οὗτος ὁμολογεῖται τὴν πατρίδα εὖ ποιῆσαι.

1. Having thrown away his shield, he was mocked by all.
2. Since the scarcity is great, we will convey corn into the city.

3. Is it right that the traitor should be honoured? 4. He says that the gates were shut before night. 5. The king will call together the generals that he may deliberate-with them. 6. Who is there who will not condemn such a man? 7. He drew his sword with-the-intention-of killing the hostage. 8. You seem to think that you yourself are wise; but that others are foolish. 9. The enemy will disembark two thousand hoplites upon our land. 10. The old man praised those who-had-been-crowned.

Augment and Reduplication.

(1.) In the following verbs ϵ is augmented to ϵ instead of η :

$\acute{\epsilon}\acute{\alpha}\omega$, <i>allow</i>	$\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\kappa\omega$, <i>drag</i>	$\acute{\epsilon}\rho\pi\omega$, <i>creep</i>
$\acute{\epsilon}\theta\acute{\iota}\zeta\omega$, <i>accustom</i>	$\acute{\epsilon}\rho\omicron\mu\alpha\iota$, <i>follow</i>	$\acute{\epsilon}\sigma\tau\acute{\iota}\acute{\alpha}\omega$, <i>entertain</i>
$\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\acute{\iota}\sigma\sigma\omega$, <i>roll</i>	$\acute{\epsilon}\rho\gamma\acute{\alpha}\zeta\omicron\mu\alpha\iota$, <i>perform</i>	$\acute{\epsilon}\chi\omega$, <i>have</i>

These verbs began originally with σ or the digamma (ϕ), and when σ or ϕ dropped, the ϵ of the augment contracted with the ϵ of the verb. Thus $\acute{\epsilon}\rho\pi\omega$ is for $\sigma\acute{\epsilon}\rho\pi\omega$ (Lat. *serpo*), Imperf. $\acute{\epsilon}\text{-}\sigma\epsilon\rho\pi\omicron\nu$, $\acute{\epsilon}\text{-}\acute{\epsilon}\rho\pi\omicron\nu$, $\acute{\epsilon}\rho\pi\omicron\nu$; $\acute{\epsilon}\sigma\tau\acute{\iota}\acute{\alpha}\omega$ is for $\phi\epsilon\sigma\tau\acute{\iota}\acute{\alpha}\omega$ ($\acute{\epsilon}\sigma\tau\acute{\iota}\acute{\alpha}$, *hearth*, Lat. *Vesta*), Imperf. $\acute{\epsilon}\text{-}\phi\epsilon\sigma\tau\acute{\iota}\omega$, $\acute{\epsilon}\text{-}\acute{\epsilon}\sigma\tau\acute{\iota}\omega$, $\acute{\epsilon}\sigma\tau\acute{\iota}\omega$.

(2.) $\acute{\omega}\theta\acute{\epsilon}\omega$, *push*, ($\phi\omega\theta\epsilon\omega$) and $\acute{\omega}\nu\acute{\epsilon}\omicron\mu\alpha\iota$, *buy*, ($\phi\omega\nu\epsilon\omicron\mu\alpha\iota$) retain the ϵ in front of the ω ; Imperf. $\acute{\epsilon}\text{-}\acute{\omega}\theta\omicron\nu$, $\acute{\epsilon}\text{-}\acute{\omega}\nu\omicron\acute{\upsilon}\mu\eta\nu$; Perf. Mid. and Pass. $\acute{\epsilon}\text{-}\acute{\omega}\nu\eta\mu\alpha\iota$, 1 Aor. Pass. $\acute{\epsilon}\text{-}\acute{\omega}\nu\acute{\eta}\theta\eta\nu$. (For the other tenses of $\acute{\omega}\theta\acute{\epsilon}\omega$ see p. 141.)

(3.) $\acute{\omicron}\rho\acute{\alpha}\omega$, *see*, ($\phi\omicron\rho\alpha\omega$) has both the syllabic and temporal augment: Imperf. $\acute{\epsilon}\text{-}\acute{\omicron}\rho\omega\nu$, Perf. Act. $\acute{\epsilon}\text{-}\acute{\omicron}\rho\acute{\alpha}\kappa\alpha$ or $\acute{\epsilon}\text{-}\acute{\omega}\rho\acute{\alpha}\kappa\alpha$, Perf. Pass. $\acute{\epsilon}\text{-}\acute{\omega}\rho\acute{\alpha}\mu\alpha\iota$. Similarly $\acute{\alpha}\nu\text{-}\acute{\omicron}\acute{\iota}\gamma\omega$, or $\acute{\alpha}\nu\text{-}\acute{\omicron}\acute{\iota}\gamma\mu\iota$, *open*, ($\phi\omicron\iota\gamma\mu\iota$) has Imperf. $\acute{\alpha}\nu\text{-}\acute{\epsilon}\text{-}\phi\omicron\gamma\omicron\nu$, 1 Aor. Act. $\acute{\alpha}\nu\text{-}\acute{\epsilon}\text{-}\phi\acute{\xi}\alpha$, Perf. Act. $\acute{\alpha}\nu\text{-}\acute{\epsilon}\text{-}\phi\acute{\chi}\alpha$, Perf. Pass. $\acute{\alpha}\nu\text{-}\acute{\epsilon}\text{-}\phi\acute{\chi}\mu\alpha\iota$, 1 Aor. Pass. $\acute{\alpha}\nu\text{-}\acute{\epsilon}\text{-}\phi\acute{\chi}\theta\eta\nu$.

Attic Reduplication. This is found in a few verbs beginning in α , ϵ , $\omicron$, and consists in the prefixing of the first two letters of the stem, and the lengthening of the following vowel. Thus

$\acute{\alpha}\kappa\acute{\omicron}\nu\omega$, *hear*, Stem $\acute{\alpha}\kappa\omicron\nu$, $\acute{\alpha}\kappa\omicron\text{-}$, 2nd Perf. $\acute{\alpha}\kappa\text{-}\acute{\eta}\kappa\omicron\text{-}\alpha$,
 $\acute{\epsilon}\gamma\acute{\epsilon}\rho\omega$, *rouse*, Stem $\acute{\epsilon}\gamma\epsilon\rho$, 2nd Perf. $\acute{\epsilon}\gamma\text{-}\rho\text{-}\acute{\eta}\gamma\omicron\rho\text{-}\alpha$, Perf. Pass.
 $\acute{\epsilon}\gamma\text{-}\acute{\eta}\gamma\epsilon\rho\text{-}\mu\alpha\iota$.
 $\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\gamma\chi\omega$, *examine*, Stem $\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\epsilon\gamma\chi$, Perf. Pass. $\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\text{-}\acute{\eta}\lambda\epsilon\gamma\text{-}\mu\alpha\iota$.
 $\acute{\omicron}\rho\acute{\upsilon}\sigma\sigma\omega$, *dig*, Stem $\acute{\omicron}\rho\upsilon\chi$, 2nd Perf. $\acute{\omicron}\rho\text{-}\acute{\omega}\rho\upsilon\chi\text{-}\alpha$, Perf. Pass.
 $\acute{\omicron}\rho\text{-}\acute{\omega}\rho\upsilon\gamma\text{-}\mu\alpha\iota$.

In the Pluperf. initial *ε* is generally not augmented, as *ἐλ-ηλέγ-μην*. Initial *α* and *ο* may be augmented, as *ἤκ-ηκό-η*, *ὤρ-ωρύγ-μην*, but are often left unaugmented.

EXERCISE LVI.

1. τοῦ στρατηγοῦ τελευτήσαντος, οἱ πολῖται τὰς πύλας ἀνέψαν. 2. ὁ ἰσθμὸς τοῦ Ἀθω ὑπὸ τῶν Περσῶν διωρόνυκτο. 3. ὁ ἡγεμὼν τοὺς ὀπλίτας ἐξ ὁδοῦ ἐκτραπέσθαι οὐκ εἶα. 4. πότερον ταῦτα αὐτὸς ἑώρακας, ἢ παρ' ἄλλων ἀκήκοας; 5. οἱ στρατιῶται ἐπιτήδεια ἐωνοῦντο, ὥς τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ πορευσόμενοι. 6. οἱ πρέσβεις ὑπὸ τοῦ βασιλέως αὐτοῦ εἰστιάσθαι λέγονται. 7. οἱ πολέμιοι, ταύτῃ τῇ μηχανῇ χρώμενοι, τὰς ναῦς ἡμῶν πρὸς τὴν γῆν ἐξεώθουν. 8. οἱ φιλόσοφοι ὑπὸ τῶν ἀμαθῶν καταφρονεῖσθαι εἰθισμένοι εἰσίν. 9. ὁ δοῦλος ὁ ὑπὸ σοῦ πεμφθεὶς οὐδὲν εἰργασται. 10. Ὅρφεϊ καθαρίζοντι οἱ θῆρες εἶποντο.

1. The witness has been examined, but answers nothing. 2. We were seeing the city which our ancestors founded. 3. The king, having been persuaded by gifts, allowed the exiles to remain. 4. The messenger, having rested, is now awake. 5. The enemy approaching, we dragged up the ships. 6. He pretends that he has heard nothing about the battle. 7. Though he was poor, he used to entertain his friends. 8. They did not reveal what* they had seen. 9. They were opening the gates that they might save the flying. 10. Let no one believe that the gods neglect human affairs.

XXVII.—SECOND CONJUGATION, OR VERBS IN *μι*.

This Conjugation has older forms, but contains far fewer verbs than the conjugation in *-ω*. It only differs from the latter in the Present, Imperfect, and Second Aorist. In these tenses the personal endings are added directly to the stem (or to the stem increased by *ν*) without the vowels *ο*, *ε*, which are used in the corresponding tenses of verbs in *-ω*, as in *λύ-ο-μεν*, *λύ-ε-τε*. The Conjugation is divided into two classes:

1. The *First Class* consists of verbs which affix their terminations to the simple stem: as *φη-μί*, *I say*.

* Neut. pl. of relative.

2. The *Second Class* consists of those which in the Present insert *νν* between the stem and the termination: as *δείκ-νν-μι*, *I show*.

In the Present and Imperfect Tenses of the First Class, the initial consonant is frequently reduplicated with *ι*, and the short vowel of the stem is lengthened in the singular: as

Stem.	Present.
στα	ἵσση-μι (for σι-σση-μι), <i>I set</i> .
θε	τί-θη-μι, <i>I place</i> .
δο	δί-δω-μι, <i>I give</i> .

The conjugation of the Present, Imperfect, and Second Aorist of these verbs is given on the following pages. The other tenses given below are conjugated like the verbs in *ω*.

ACTIVE VOICE.

CLASS I.	Future.	1 Aorist.	Perf.
ἵσση-μι	στή-σω	ἔσση-σα	ἔσση-κα*
τί-θη-μι	θή-σω	ἔθη-κα	τέθη-κα (rare) †
δί-δω-μι	δώ-σω	ἔδω-κα	δέδω-κα
CLASS II.			
δείκ-νν-μι	δείξω	ἔδειξα	δέδειχ-α

PASSIVE AND MIDDLE VOICES.

CLASS I.	Perf. Pass. & Mid.	1 Aorist.	1 Fut. Pass.	Fut. Mid.
ἵσση-μι	Pass. ἕσταμαι (rare)	Mid. ἐσση-σάμην Pass. ἐστά-θην	στα-θήσομαι	στή-σομαι
τί-θη-μι	Mid. τέθη-μαι (rare)	Pass. ἐτέ-θην	τε-θήσομαι	θή-σομαι
δί-δω-μι	Pass. δέδο-μαι	Pass. ἐδό-θην	δο-θήσομαι	δώ-σομαι
CLASS II.				
δείκ-νν-μι	Pass. δέδειγ-μαι	Mid. ἐδειξάμην Pass. ἐδείχ-θην	δειχ-θήσομαι	δείξ-ομαι

* From the Perfect stem of ἵσσημι is formed Fut. Perf. Act. ἑστήξω and Mid. ἑστήξομαι, *I shall have stood*. Very few verbs show

this formation. It occurs again in *θνήσκω*, see p. 147.

† Less correct form τέθεικα, and in Perf. Mid. τέθειμαι.

ἵσστημι, I set

ACTIVE

TENSE.	Number.	Person.	INDICATIVE.		IMPERATIVE.
			<i>Present.</i>	<i>Imperfect.</i>	
PRESENT AND IMPERFECT.	S.	1.	<i>ἵσστημι</i>	<i>ἵσστην</i>	
		2.	<i>ἵσστης</i>	<i>ἵσστης</i>	<i>ἵσθη</i>
		3.	<i>ἵσστησι(ν)</i>	<i>ἵσθη</i>	<i>ἵστάτω</i>
Stem <i>ἵστα</i> .	D.	2.	<i>ἵστατον</i>	<i>ἵστατον</i>	<i>ἵστατον</i>
		3.	<i>ἵστατον</i>	<i>ἵστάτην</i>	<i>ἵστάτων</i>
	P.	1.	<i>ἵσταμεν</i>	<i>ἵσταμεν</i>	
		2.	<i>ἵστατε</i>	<i>ἵστατε</i>	<i>ἵστατε</i>
		3.	<i>ἵστασι(ν)</i>	<i>ἵστασαν</i>	<i>ἵστάντων</i>
2 AORIST.	S.	1.	<i>ἔσστην</i>		
		2.	<i>ἔσστης</i>		<i>στήθι</i>
		3.	<i>ἔσθη</i>		<i>στήτω</i>
Stem <i>στα</i> .	D.	2.	<i>ἔσστητον</i>		<i>στήτον</i>
		3.	<i>ἔστήτην</i>		<i>στήτων</i>
	P.	1.	<i>ἔσστημεν</i>		
		2.	<i>ἔσστητε</i>		<i>στήτε</i>
		3.	<i>ἔστησαν</i>		<i>στάντων</i>

PASSIVE AND MIDDLE

			<i>Present.</i>	<i>Imperfect.</i>	
PRESENT AND IMPERFECT.	S.	1.	<i>ἵσταμαι</i>	<i>ἵστάμην</i>	
		2.	<i>ἵστασαι</i>	<i>ἵστασο</i>	<i>ἵστασο</i>
		3.	<i>ἵσταται</i>	<i>ἵστατο</i>	<i>ἵστάσθω</i>
Stem <i>ἵστα</i> .	D.	2.	<i>ἵστασθον</i>	<i>ἵστασθον</i>	<i>ἵστασθον</i>
		3.	<i>ἵστασθον</i>	<i>ἵστάσθην</i>	<i>ἵστάσθων</i>
	P.	1.	<i>ἵστάμεθα</i>	<i>ἵστάμεθα</i>	
		2.	<i>ἵστασθε</i>	<i>ἵστασθε</i>	<i>ἵστασθε</i>
		3.	<i>ἵστανται</i>	<i>ἵσταντο</i>	<i>ἵστάσθων</i>
2 AORIST.			Wanting.		

(Stem *στα*).

VOICE.

SUBJUNCTIVE.	OPTATIVE.	INFINITIVE.	PARTICIPLE.
<i>ἰ-σῶ</i>	<i>ἰ-σταίην</i>	<i>ἰ-στά-ναι</i>	M. <i>ἰ-στά-ς</i>
<i>ἰ-σῶ-ς</i>	<i>ἰ-σταίης</i>		F. <i>ἰ-σῶ-σα</i>
<i>ἰ-σῆ</i>	<i>ἰ-σταίη</i>		N. <i>ἰ-στά-ν</i>
<i>ἰ-σῆ-τον</i>	<i>ἰ-σταίτον</i>		
<i>ἰ-σῆ-τον</i>	<i>ἰ-σταίτην</i>		Stem <i>ισταντ</i> ,
<i>ἰ-σῶ-μεν</i>	<i>ἰ-σταίμεν</i>		decl. like <i>πᾶς</i>
<i>ἰ-σῆ-τε</i>	<i>ἰ-σταίτε</i>		but with dual
<i>ἰ-σῶ-σι(ν)</i>	<i>ἰ-σταίεν</i>		
<i>σῶ</i>	<i>σταίην</i>	<i>σῆ-ναι</i>	M. <i>σῶ-ς</i>
<i>σῶ-ς</i>	<i>σταίης</i>		F. <i>σῶ-σα</i>
<i>σῆ</i>	<i>σταίη</i>		N. <i>σῶ-ν</i>
<i>σῆ-τον</i>	<i>σταίτον</i>		
<i>σῆ-τον</i>	<i>σταίτην</i>		Stem <i>σταντ</i> ,
<i>σῶ-μεν</i>	<i>σταίμεν</i>		decl. like <i>πᾶς</i>
<i>σῆ-τε</i>	<i>σταίτε</i>		but with dual
<i>σῶ-σι(ν)</i>	<i>σταίεν</i>		

VOICES.

<i>ἰ-σῶ-μαι</i>	<i>ἰ-σταί-μην</i>	<i>ἴ-στα-σθαι</i>	M. <i>ἰ-στά-μενος</i>
<i>ἰ-σῆ</i>	<i>ἰ-σταί-ο</i>		F. <i>ἰ-στα-μένη</i>
<i>ἰ-σῆ-ται</i>	<i>ἰ-σταί-το</i>		N. <i>ἰ-στά-μενον</i>
<i>ἰ-σῆ-σθον</i>	<i>ἰ-σταί-σθον</i>		
<i>ἰ-σῆ-σθον</i>	<i>ἰ-σταί-σθην</i>		Stem <i>ισταμενο</i>
<i>ἰ-σῶ-μεθα</i>	<i>ἰ-σταί-μεθα</i>		
<i>ἰ-σῆ-σθε</i>	<i>ἰ-σταί-σθε</i>		
<i>ἰ-σῶ-νται</i>	<i>ἰ-σταί-ντο</i>		

τί-θη-μι, I place
ACTIVE

TENSE.	Number.	Person.	INDICATIVE.		IMPERATIVE.
			<i>Present.</i>	<i>Imperfect.</i>	
PRESENT AND IM- PERFECT.	S.	1.	<i>τί-θη-μι</i>	<i>ἐ-τί-θη-ν</i>	
		2.	<i>τί-θη-ς</i>	<i>ἐ-τί-θεις*</i>	<i>τί-θει</i>
		3.	<i>τί-θη-σι(ν)</i>	<i>ἐ-τί-θει</i>	<i>τι-θέ-τω</i>
Stem <i>τι.θε.</i>	D.	2.	<i>τί-θε-τον</i>	<i>ἐ-τί-θε-τον</i>	<i>τί-θε-τον</i>
		3.	<i>τί-θε-τον</i>	<i>ἐ-τι-θέ-την</i>	<i>τι-θέ-των</i>
	P.	1.	<i>τί-θε-μεν</i>	<i>ἐ-τί-θε-μεν</i>	
		2.	<i>τί-θε-τε</i>	<i>ἐ-τί-θε-τε</i>	<i>τί-θε-τε</i>
		3.	<i>τι-θέ-ασι(ν)</i>	<i>ἐ-τι-θε-σαν</i>	<i>τι-θέ-ντων</i>
			2 Aor.	1 Aor.	
2 AORIST.	S.	1.	Wanting.	<i>ἔ-θη-κα</i>	
		2.		<i>ἔ-θη-κας</i>	<i>θέ-ς</i>
		3.		<i>ἔ-θη-κε(ν)</i>	<i>θέ-τω</i>
Stem <i>οε.</i>	D.	2.	<i>ἔ-θε-τον</i>		<i>θέ-τον</i>
		3.	<i>ἐ-θέ-την</i>		<i>θέ-των</i>
	P.	1.	<i>ἔ-θε-μεν</i>		
		2.	<i>ἔ-θε-τε</i>		<i>θέ-τε</i>
		3.	<i>ἔ-θε-σαν</i> or <i>ἔ-θη-καν</i>		<i>θέ-ντων</i>

PASSIVE AND MIDDLE

			<i>Present.</i>	<i>Imperfect.</i>	
PRESENT AND IM- PERFECT.	S.	1.	<i>τί-θε-μαι</i>	<i>ἐ-τι-θέ-μην</i>	
		2.	<i>τί-θε-σαι</i>	<i>ἐ-τί-θε-σο</i>	<i>τί-θε-σο</i>
		3.	<i>τί-θε-ται</i>	<i>ἐ-τί-θε-το</i>	<i>τι-θέ-σθω</i>
Stem <i>τι.θε.</i>	D.	2.	<i>τί-θε-σθον</i>	<i>ἐ-τί-θε-σθον</i>	<i>τί-θε-σθον</i>
		3.	<i>τί-θε-σθον</i>	<i>ἐ-τι-θέ-σθην</i>	<i>τι-θέ-σθων</i>
	P.	1.	<i>τι-θέ-μεθα</i>	<i>ἐ-τι-θέ-μεθα</i>	
		2.	<i>τί-θε-σθε</i>	<i>ἐ-τί-θε-σθε</i>	<i>τί-θε-σθε</i>
		3.	<i>τί-θε-νται</i>	<i>ἐ-τί-θε-ντο</i>	<i>τι-θέ-σθων</i>
2 AORIST. (only Middle.)	S.	1.	<i>ἐ-θέ-μην</i>		
		2.	<i>ἔ-θου</i>		<i>θοῦ</i>
		3.	<i>ἔ-θε-το</i>		<i>θέ-σθω</i>
Stem <i>θε.</i>			etc., as in <i>ἐτιθίμην</i>		etc., as in <i>τίθεσο</i>

* Rarely *ἐτίθης*, *ἐτίθη*.

(Stem $\theta\epsilon$).

VOICE.

SUBJUNCTIVE.	OPTATIVE.	INFINITIVE.	PARTICIPLE.
$\tau\hat{\iota}\text{-}\theta\hat{\omega}$	$\tau\hat{\iota}\text{-}\theta\epsilon\hat{\iota}\eta\nu$	$\tau\hat{\iota}\text{-}\theta\epsilon\hat{\iota}\text{-}\nu\alpha\hat{\iota}$	M. $\tau\hat{\iota}\text{-}\theta\epsilon\hat{\iota}\text{-}\varsigma$
$\tau\hat{\iota}\text{-}\theta\hat{\eta}\text{-}\varsigma$	$\tau\hat{\iota}\text{-}\theta\epsilon\hat{\iota}\eta\varsigma$		F. $\tau\hat{\iota}\text{-}\theta\epsilon\hat{\iota}\text{-}\sigma\alpha$
$\tau\hat{\iota}\text{-}\theta\hat{\eta}$	$\tau\hat{\iota}\text{-}\theta\epsilon\hat{\iota}\eta$		N. $\tau\hat{\iota}\text{-}\theta\epsilon\hat{\iota}\text{-}\nu$
$\tau\hat{\iota}\text{-}\theta\hat{\eta}\text{-}\tau\omicron\nu$	$\tau\hat{\iota}\text{-}\theta\epsilon\hat{\iota}\tau\omicron\nu$		
$\tau\hat{\iota}\text{-}\theta\hat{\eta}\text{-}\tau\omicron\nu$	$\tau\hat{\iota}\text{-}\theta\epsilon\hat{\iota}\tau\eta\nu$		Stem $\tau\hat{\iota}\theta\epsilon\nu\tau$,
$\tau\hat{\iota}\text{-}\theta\hat{\omega}\text{-}\mu\epsilon\nu$	$\tau\hat{\iota}\text{-}\theta\epsilon\hat{\iota}\mu\epsilon\nu$		decl. like $\lambda\upsilon\theta\epsilon\hat{\iota}\varsigma$
$\tau\hat{\iota}\text{-}\theta\hat{\eta}\text{-}\tau\epsilon$	$\tau\hat{\iota}\text{-}\theta\epsilon\hat{\iota}\tau\epsilon$		p. 69
$\tau\hat{\iota}\text{-}\theta\hat{\omega}\text{-}\sigma\hat{\iota}(\nu)$	$\tau\hat{\iota}\text{-}\theta\epsilon\hat{\iota}\epsilon\nu$		

$\theta\hat{\omega}$	$\theta\epsilon\hat{\iota}\eta\nu$	$\theta\epsilon\hat{\iota}\text{-}\nu\alpha\hat{\iota}$	M. $\theta\epsilon\hat{\iota}\text{-}\varsigma$
$\theta\hat{\eta}\text{-}\varsigma$	$\theta\epsilon\hat{\iota}\eta\varsigma$		F. $\theta\epsilon\hat{\iota}\text{-}\sigma\alpha$
$\theta\hat{\eta}$	$\theta\epsilon\hat{\iota}\eta$		N. $\theta\epsilon\hat{\iota}\text{-}\nu$
$\theta\hat{\eta}\text{-}\tau\omicron\nu$	$\theta\epsilon\hat{\iota}\tau\omicron\nu$		
$\theta\hat{\eta}\text{-}\tau\omicron\nu$	$\theta\epsilon\hat{\iota}\tau\eta\nu$		Stem $\theta\epsilon\nu\tau$,
$\theta\hat{\omega}\text{-}\mu\epsilon\nu$	$\theta\epsilon\hat{\iota}\mu\epsilon\nu$		decl. like $\lambda\upsilon\theta\epsilon\hat{\iota}\varsigma$,
$\theta\hat{\eta}\text{-}\tau\epsilon$	$\theta\epsilon\hat{\iota}\tau\epsilon$		p. 69
$\theta\hat{\omega}\text{-}\sigma\hat{\iota}(\nu)$	$\theta\epsilon\hat{\iota}\epsilon\nu$		

VOICES.

$\tau\hat{\iota}\text{-}\theta\hat{\omega}\text{-}\mu\alpha\hat{\iota}$	$\tau\hat{\iota}\text{-}\theta\epsilon\hat{\iota}\text{-}\mu\eta\nu$	$\tau\hat{\iota}\text{-}\theta\epsilon\text{-}\sigma\theta\alpha\hat{\iota}$	M. $\tau\hat{\iota}\text{-}\theta\epsilon\text{-}\mu\epsilon\nu\varsigma$
$\tau\hat{\iota}\text{-}\theta\hat{\eta}$	$\tau\hat{\iota}\text{-}\theta\epsilon\hat{\iota}\text{-}\omicron$		F. $\tau\hat{\iota}\text{-}\theta\epsilon\text{-}\mu\acute{\epsilon}\nu\eta$
$\tau\hat{\iota}\text{-}\theta\hat{\eta}\text{-}\tau\alpha\hat{\iota}$	$\tau\hat{\iota}\text{-}\theta\epsilon\hat{\iota}\text{-}\tau\omicron$		N. $\tau\hat{\iota}\text{-}\theta\epsilon\text{-}\mu\epsilon\nu\omicron\nu$
$\tau\hat{\iota}\text{-}\theta\hat{\eta}\text{-}\sigma\theta\omicron\nu$	$\tau\hat{\iota}\text{-}\theta\epsilon\hat{\iota}\text{-}\sigma\theta\omicron\nu$		
$\tau\hat{\iota}\text{-}\theta\hat{\eta}\text{-}\sigma\theta\omicron\nu$	$\tau\hat{\iota}\text{-}\theta\epsilon\hat{\iota}\text{-}\sigma\theta\eta\nu$		Stem $\tau\hat{\iota}\theta\epsilon\mu\epsilon\nu\omicron$
$\tau\hat{\iota}\text{-}\theta\hat{\omega}\text{-}\mu\epsilon\theta\alpha$	$\tau\hat{\iota}\text{-}\theta\epsilon\hat{\iota}\text{-}\mu\epsilon\theta\alpha$		
$\tau\hat{\iota}\text{-}\theta\hat{\eta}\text{-}\sigma\theta\epsilon$	$\tau\hat{\iota}\text{-}\theta\epsilon\hat{\iota}\text{-}\sigma\theta\epsilon$		
$\tau\hat{\iota}\text{-}\theta\hat{\omega}\text{-}\nu\tau\alpha\hat{\iota}$	$\tau\hat{\iota}\text{-}\theta\epsilon\hat{\iota}\text{-}\nu\tau\omicron$		
$\theta\hat{\omega}\text{-}\mu\alpha\hat{\iota}$	$\theta\epsilon\hat{\iota}\text{-}\mu\eta\nu$	$\theta\epsilon\hat{\iota}\text{-}\sigma\theta\alpha\hat{\iota}$	M. $\theta\epsilon\text{-}\mu\epsilon\nu\varsigma$
$\theta\hat{\eta}$	$\theta\epsilon\hat{\iota}\text{-}\omicron$		F. $\theta\epsilon\text{-}\mu\acute{\epsilon}\nu\eta$
$\theta\hat{\eta}\text{-}\tau\alpha\hat{\iota}$	$\theta\epsilon\hat{\iota}\text{-}\tau\omicron$		N. $\theta\epsilon\text{-}\mu\epsilon\nu\omicron\nu$
etc., as in $\tau\hat{\iota}\theta\hat{\omega}\mu\alpha\hat{\iota}$ etc., as in $\tau\hat{\iota}\theta\epsilon\hat{\iota}\mu\eta\nu$			Stem $\theta\epsilon\mu\epsilon\nu\omicron$

δί-δω-μι, I give

ACTIVE

TENSE.	Number. Person.	INDICATIVE.		IMPERATIVE.
		<i>Present.</i>	<i>Imperfect.</i>	
PRESENT AND IM- PERFECT.	S. 1.	δί-δω-μι	ἐ-δί-δουν	
	2.	δί-δω-ς	ἐ-δί-δους	δί-δου
	3.	δί-δω-σι(ν)	ἐ-δί-δου	δι-δό-τω
Stem διδο.	D. 2.	δί-δο-τον	ἐ-δί-δο-τον	δί-δο-τον
	3.	δί-δο-τον	ἐ-δι-δό-την	δι-δό-των
	P. 1.	δί-δο-μεν	ἐ-δί-δο-μεν	
	2.	δί-δο-τε	ἐ-δί-δο-τε	δί-δο-τε
	3.	δι-δό-ασι(ν)	ἐ-δί-δο-σαν	δι-δό-ντων
		2 Aor.	1 Aor.	
2 AORIST.	S. 1.	Wanting.	ἔ-δω-κα	
	2.		ἔ-δω-κας	δό-ς
	3.		ἔ-δω-κε(ν)	δό-τω
Stem δο.	D. 2.	ἔ-δο-τεν		δό-τον
	3.	ἐ-δό-την		δό-των
	P. 1.	ἔ-δο-μεν		
	2.	ἔ-δο-τε		δό-τε
	3.	ἔ-δο-σαν		δό-ντων

PASSIVE AND MIDDLE

		<i>Present.</i>	<i>Imperfect.</i>	
PRESENT AND IM- PERFECT.	S. 1.	δί-δο-μαι	ἐ-δι-δό-μην	
	2.	δί-δο-σαι	ἐ-δί-δο-σο	δί-δο-σο
	3.	δί-δο-ται	ἐ-δί-δο-το	δι-δό-σθω
Stem διδο.	D. 2.	δί-δο-σθον	ἐ-δί-δο-σθον	δί-δο-σθον
	3.	δί-δο-σθον	ἐ-δι-δό-σθην	δι-δό-σθων
	P. 1.	δι-δό-μεθα	ἐ-δι-δό-μεθα	
	2.	δι-δο-σθε	ἐ-δί-δο-σθε	δί-δο-σθε
	3.	δι-δο-νται	ἐ-δί-δο-ντο	δι-δό-σθων
2 AORIST. (only Middle.)	S. 1.	ἐ-δό-μην		
	2.	ἔ-δου		δου
Stem δο.	3.	ἔ-δο-το		δό-σθω
		etc., as in ἐδιδόμην		etc., as in διῶσο

(Stem *δο*).

VOICE.

SUBJUNCTIVE.	OPTATIVE.	INFINITIVE.	PARTICIPLE.
<i>δι-δῶ</i>	<i>δι-δοίην</i>	<i>δι-δόναι</i>	M. <i>δι-δού-ς</i>
<i>δι-δῶ-ς</i>	<i>δι-δοίης</i>		F. <i>δι-δοῦ-σα</i>
<i>δι-δῶ</i>	<i>δι-δοίη</i>		N. <i>δι-δόν</i>
<i>δι-δῶ-τον</i>	<i>δι-δοίτον</i>		
<i>δι-δῶ-τον</i>	<i>δι-δοίτην</i>		Stem <i>διδοντ</i> ,
<i>δι-δῶ-μεν</i>	<i>δι-δοίμεν</i>		decl. in oblique cases
<i>δι-δῶ-τε</i>	<i>δι-δοίτε</i>		like <i>έκών</i>
<i>δι-δῶ-σι(ν)</i>	<i>δι-δοίεν</i>		

<i>δῶ</i>	<i>δοίην</i>	<i>δοῦ-ναι</i>	M. <i>δού-ς</i>
<i>δῶ-ς</i>	<i>δοίης</i>		F. <i>δοῦ-σα</i>
<i>δῶ</i>	<i>δοίη</i>		N. <i>δόν</i>
<i>δῶ-τον</i>	<i>δοίτον</i>		
<i>δῶ-τον</i>	<i>δοίτην</i>		Stem <i>δοντ</i> ,
<i>δῶ-μεν</i>	<i>δοίμεν</i>		decl. in oblique cases
<i>δῶ-τε</i>	<i>δοίτε</i>		like <i>έκών</i>
<i>δῶ-σι(ν)</i>	<i>δοίεν</i>		

VOICES.

<i>δι-δῶ-μαι</i>	<i>δι-δοί-μην</i>	<i>δί-δο-σθαι</i>	M. <i>δι-δόν-μενος</i>
<i>δι-δῶ</i>	<i>δι-δοί-ο</i>		F. <i>δι-δόν-μένη</i>
<i>δι-δῶ-ται</i>	<i>δι-δοί-το</i>		N. <i>δι-δόν-μενον</i>
<i>δι-δῶ-σθον</i>	<i>δι-δοί-σθον</i>		
<i>δι-δῶ-σθον</i>	<i>δι-δοί-σθην</i>		Stem <i>διδόμενο</i>
<i>δι-δῶ-μεθα</i>	<i>δι-δοί-μεθα</i>		
<i>δι-δά-σθε</i>	<i>δι-δοί-σθε</i>		
<i>δι-δῶ-νται</i>	<i>δι-δοί-ντο</i>		

<i>δῶ-μαι</i>	<i>δοί-μην</i>	<i>δό-σθαι</i>	M. <i>δόν-μενος</i>
<i>δῶ</i>	<i>δοί-ο</i>		F. <i>δόν-μένη</i>
<i>δῶ-ται</i>	<i>δοί-το</i>		N. <i>δόν-μενον</i>
etc., as in <i>διδῶμαι</i>	etc., as in <i>διδόμην</i>		Stem <i>δόμενο</i>

δείκ-νυ-μι, I show (Stem δεικ-).

ACTIVE VOICE

TENSE.	Number.	Person.	INDICATIVE.	IMPERATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE.	OPTATIVE.	
PRESENT AND IMPERFECT.	S.	1.	<i>Present.</i> δείκ-νῦ-μι	<i>Imperfect.</i> ἐ-δείκ-νῦ-ν ἐ-δείκ-νῦ-ς ἐ-δείκ-νῦ ἐ-δείκ-νῦ-τον ἐ-δείκ-νῦ-την ἐ-δείκ-νῦ-μεν ἐ-δείκ-νῦ-τε ἐ-δείκ-νῦ-σαν	δείκ-νύ-ω δείκ-νύ-ης δείκ-νύ-ῃ δείκ-νύ-ῃ-τον δείκ-νύ-ῃ-τον δείκ-νύ-οιμεν δείκ-νύ-ῃ-τε δείκ-νύ-οιεν	δείκ-νύ-οιμι δείκ-νύ-οις δείκ-νύ-οι δείκ-νύ-οιτον δείκ-νύ-οίτην δείκ-νύ-οιμεν δείκ-νύ-οιτε δείκ-νύ-οιεν	
		2.	δείκ-νῦ-ς				
		3.	δείκ-νῦ-σι(ν)				
	D.	1.	δείκ-νῦ-τον		δείκ-νύ-ῃ-τον δείκ-νύ-ῃ-των δείκ-νύ-τε δείκ-νύ-ντων	δείκ-νύ-ῃ-τον δείκ-νύ-ῃ-των δείκ-νύ-ῃ-τε δείκ-νύ-ῃ-σαν	δείκ-νύ-οιτον δείκ-νύ-οίτην δείκ-νύ-οιμεν δείκ-νύ-οιεν
		2.	δείκ-νῦ-τον				
		3.	δείκ-νῦ-τον				
Stem δεικνυ.	P.	1.	δείκ-νῦ-μεν	δείκ-νύ-ῃ-μεν δείκ-νύ-ῃ-τε δείκ-νύ-ῃ-σαν	δείκ-νύ-ῃ-μεν δείκ-νύ-ῃ-τε δείκ-νύ-ῃ-σαν	δείκ-νύ-οιμεν δείκ-νύ-οιτε δείκ-νύ-οιεν	
		2.	δείκ-νῦ-τε				
		3.	δείκ-νῦ-σιν				
<i>Infinitive</i> δεικ-νύ-ναι.							
					<i>Participle</i> δεικ-νύ-ς, -νύ-σα, -νύ-ν.	Stem δεικνυντ,	
					dat. pl. δεικνύσι(ν), δεικνύσαις, δεικνύσι(ν)		

PASSIVE AND MIDDLE VOICES.

PRESENT AND IMPERFECT.	S. 1.	δείκ-νύ-μαι	ἐ-δείκ-νύ-μην	δείκ-νύ-ομαι	δείκ-νυ-οίμην
		δείκ-νύ-σαι	ἐ-δείκ-νύ-σο	δείκ-νύ-ῃ	δείκ-νύ-οιο
		δείκ-νύ-ται	ἐ-δείκ-νύ-το	δείκ-νύ-ηται	δείκ-νύ-οιτο
D. 2.	δείκ-νυ-σθον	ἐ-δείκ-νυ-σθον	δείκ-νύ-ησθον	δείκ-νύ-οισθον	
	δείκ-νυ-σθον	ἐ-δείκ-νυ-σθον	δείκ-νύ-ησθον	δείκ-νυ-οίσθην	
	δείκ-νύ-μεθα	ἐ-δείκ-νύ-μεθα	δείκ-νυ-ώμεθα	δείκ-νυ-οίμεθα	
P. 1.	δείκ-νυ-σθε	ἐ-δείκ-νυ-σθε	δείκ-νύ-ησθε	δείκ-νυ-οισθε	
	δείκ-νυ-νται	ἐ-δείκ-νυ-ντο	δείκ-νύ-ωνται	δείκ-νύ-οιντο	
	<i>Infinitive</i> δεικ-νυ-σθαι.				
<i>Participle</i> δεικ-νύ-μενος, -η, -ον.					

XXVIII.—EXERCISES ON VERBS IN μι. FIRST CLASS : ἵστημι, τίθημι, δίδωμι, ἵημι.

1. ἵστημι.

The stem of ἵστημι is **στα**. ἵστημι stands for **σι-στη-μι**, the **σ** of the stem having been reduplicated with **ι**, and the rough breathing having then replaced the initial **σ**. The rough breathing is also found in the Imperf. ἵστην, and the Perf. ἔστηκα (for **σε-στη-κα**).

But in the tenses formed from the stem **στα** without reduplication there is no rough breathing :

Fut.	1 Aor.	2 Aor.
στήσω	ἔστησα	ἔστην
Similarly in the compounds, e.g. ἀφίστημι :		
Pres.	Imperf.	Perf.
ἀφίστημι	ἀφίστην	ἀφ-έστηκα
But—		
Fut.	1 Aor.	2 Aor.
ἀποστήσω	ἀπ-έστησα	ἀπ-έστην

Meaning.

ἵστημι in the active voice has a transitive meaning in the Pres., Imperf., Fut., and 1 Aor., *I set up, was setting up, will set up, set up*. The 2 Aor. is intransitive, *I stood*; the Perf. (with a present meaning) is also intransitive, *I stand*, Pluperf. *I stood*.*

N.B.—It is easy to remember the transitive tenses: they are the *first four tenses* (of ἵστημι or any other verb).

Active Voice of ἵστημι.

EXERCISE LVII.

A.—1. ὁ συγγραφεὺς λέγει πολλοὺς συμμάχους ἀπὸ τῶν Ἀθηναίων ἀποστήναι. 2. οἱ Ἕλληνες νικήσαντες τρόπαια ἵστασαν. 3. ἡ πεινία τοὺς ἀνθρώπους πρὸς τὰς τέχνας δεξιωτέροισι καθίστησιν. 4. οἱ ῥήτορες τὸν ὑμέτερον δῆμον ἀφ' ἡμῶν ἀπέστησαν. 5. παραστήτέ μοι, ὦ φίλοι, κακῶς πράττοντι. 6. πολλὰς ναῦς ἀποστείλαντες, τοὺς πολεμίους εἰς φόβον κατεστήσαμεν. 7. μετὰ τοῦτον ἄλλος ἀνέστη καὶ ἔλεξε τοιάδε. 8. ὁ βασιλεὺς τοῖς ἀποστᾶσιν ἀπ' αὐτοῦ ἐπολέμησεν. 9. ἀρ' οὐ χρὴ ἡμᾶς τοῖς ἀτυχέσι παραστήναι; 10. τὸ Μιλτιάδου τρόπαιον Θερμοστοκλέα ἐξ ὕψους ἀνίστη.

* When the Perfect of a verb is used with a present meaning, the Pluperfect has the meaning of a simple past.

1. The tyrant was afraid lest the citizens might revolt. 2. The treaty having been broken, the whole city was reduced to the greatest danger. 3. The king ordered those who-had-stood-up to be silent. 4. We will set guards before the gates, that we may not be besieged. 5. We confess that we made your allies revolt. 6. It is fitting that they should set up a statue of the poet. 7. Would that he might stand by us! 8. Having set up a trophy, they departed. 9. Those who-revolted are said to have been conquered. 10. Let not the king establish his own son in (εἰς) command.

Perfect and Pluperfect.

ἔστηκα, -as, -ε, are the only forms in common use of the Perf. in -κα. For the remainder of the tense the following forms, as though from a contracted Perf., are employed.

Indic. ἔστατον, ἔστατον, ἔσταμεν, ἔστατε, ἔστασι(ν).

Imperat. ἔσταθι, ἐστάτω.

Pluperf. εἰστήκη, -ης, -ει(ν)

Subj. ἐστῶ, ἐστῶμεν, ἐστῶσι(ν). or ἐστήκη, -ης, -ει(ν),

Infin. ἐστάναι.

ἔστατον, ἐστάτην,

Part. ἐστώς, ἐστῶσα, ἐστώς or -ός. ἔσταμεν, ἔστατε, ἔστασαν.

Gen. ἐστῶτος, ἐστῶσης, etc.

61. In the Indirect Statement, after the Historic tenses of verbs of hoping and promising, instead of a Future Infinitive, ἄν (giving the meaning of 'would') is often used with an Aorist Infinitive, as ἡλπίζον αὐτὸν ἄν νικῆσαι, *I hoped that he would conquer.*

B.—1. πάσης προνοίας ἡ τύχη δυνατωτέρα καθέστηκεν. 2. εἰς τῶν φιλοσόφων ἐνόμιζε πάντα ἐκ πυρὸς συνεστάναι. 3. ἐπηγγέλλετο αὐτὸς ἄν τὸ πρᾶγμα δηλῶσαι. 4. τοὺς πολίτας δεῖ τοῖς καθεστῶσι νόμοις πείθεσθαι. 5. πᾶσαι αἱ πόλεις ἐκούσαι πρὸς Κῦρον ἀφέστασαν. 6. πολὺν χρόνον ἐστήκη, τὸν ἀγῶνα θεώμενος.

1. There are three things of which every state is composed. 2. I hoped that you would prosper. 3. He exhorted the bystanders to come-to-the-aid-of the old man. 4. The subjects, having been neglected by the rulers, have revolted. 5. War being established, the husbandmen did not sow the corn. 6. The philosopher was reduced to great difficulty by those questioning him.

Middle and Passive Voices of ἵστημι.

ἵστημι in the middle voice has generally the intransitive meaning which it has in the 2 Aor. and Perf. Act., as ἵσταμαι, *I stand*, ἀφίσταμαι, *I revolt*. But the 1 Aor. Mid. is always transitive, ἐστησάμην, *I set (for myself)*.

62. An Infinitive depending on a verb of hoping or promising is usually negatived by *μή*, as *ἐπαγγελλόμεθα μὴ τὰς σπονδὰς λύσειν*, *we promise that we will not break the treaty*.

EXERCISE LVIII.

1. Μίνως πρῶτος Ἑλλήνων ναυτικὴν δύναμιν ἀξιόλογον συνεστήσατο. 2. μετὰ τὸν πόλεμον τριάκοντα τύραννοι ἐν Ἀθήναις κατεστάθησαν. 3. πολλοὶ ἀνίστανται λέγοντες ἃ ἐν νῶ ἔχουσιν. 4. ἐπηγγείλαντο μὴ ἂν ἡμᾶς ἀπατήσῃ. 5. ὑμῶν μὴ κωλυόντων, ὅτι τάχιστα ἀποστησόμεθα. 6. τοῖς ὑπὲρ τῆς πατρίδος μαχομένοις παριστάντο οἱ θεοί. 7. οἱ ὀπλῖται ἐν τάξει στάντων, τὰ ὄπλα παρεσκευασμένα ἔχοντες. 8. τοῦ φιλοσόφου διαλεγομένου, οἱ νεανίαι περιίσταντο. 9. ἐλπίζει τοὺς συμμάχους ἀφ' ἡμῶν ἀποστήσειν. 10. λέγεται τοὺς Ἀθηναίους ἐμπόριον καταστήσασθαι τὸν Πειραιᾶ.

1. He was standing up with-the-intention-of explaining his opinion. 2. No one supports you when-doing such things. 3. He promises that he will not pursue the exiles. 4. The citizens willingly established Solon as ruler. 5. Let the statue be set up in the market-place itself. 6. They pretend that many cities have revolted. 7. The bystanders seem to have seen nothing. 8. Cyrus was established by his father as satrap. 9. It is not right that the conquered should set up a trophy. 10. Factions will reduce every state to misfortune.

N.B.—In compounds the Active intransitive tenses of *ἵστημι* must often be translated by the English Passive, e.g. *κατέστηκα*, *I have been reduced*; *κατέστην*, *I was reduced*.

2. *τίθημι*.

This is an extremely common verb both in its simple and compound forms, but the only other verb conjugated like it is *ἵημι* (p. 128). *τίθημι* forms an irregular 1 Aor. Act. in *-κα*, which exists only in the Sing. and sometimes the 3 Pl. of the Indic. Its place otherwise is taken by the 2 Aor. The Aor. Indic. will be thus conjugated:

Sing.	ἔθηκα,	ἔθηκας,	ἔθηκε(ν).
Dual.		ἔθετον,	ἔθέτην.
Plur.	ἔθεμεν,	ἔθετε,	ἔθεσαν or ἔθηκαν.

63. Verbs compounded with a Preposition often take a Dative of the Indirect Object, as *ἐνέβαλον φόβον τοῖς πολεμίοις*, *they cast fear into the enemy*.

Active Voice of τίθημι.

EXERCISE LIX.

1. ἄρα μὴ ῥάδιον τὴν φύσιν μετατιθέναι; 2. ὁ Λυκοῦργος νόμους γεγραμμένους οὐκ ἔθηκεν. 3. ὁ κριτὴς ἔλεγε ζημίαν τῷ ἀνδρὶ ἐπιθήσειν. 4. ὁ ἡγεμὼν, τὸ στράτευμα βουλόμενος ἀσκῆσαι, ἀγῶνα ἐτεθήκει. 5. οἱ ῥήτορες τὸ πρᾶγμα πρὸς τὸν δῆμον προϋτίθεσαν. 6. τῶν βαρβάρων νικηθέντων, δῶρα τοῖς θεοῖς ἀναθῶμεν. 7. πολλάκις οἱ ἄνθρωποι τοῖς ἑαυτῶν κακοῖς ἀλλότρια προστιθέασιν. 8. πρέπει ἡμᾶς τιμᾶν τὸν τοὺς νόμους θέντα. 9. ὁ βασιλεὺς λέγεται πολὺν φόρον τοῖς ὑπηκόοις ἐπιθεῖναι. 10. ὁ δοῦλος, τὸν χρυσὸν δεξάμενος, εἰς τὸ πλοῖον ἐνετίθει.

1. The tyrant will not abide by the laws which he has enacted. 2. The gods imposed very great labours on Hercules. 3. Add nothing to what is now being said. 4. We will dedicate the fifth part of the spoil to Zeus. 5. The general put forward prizes for those who-used their weapons best. 6. Does not war change the character of men? 7. Would that he might confer glory upon his own race! 8. These who have-revolted pretend that they are well-disposed to us. 9. They suspected that he would reduce the city to an oligarchy. 10. He who enacts laws ought also to obey them.

Middle and Passive Voices of τίθημι.

τιθέναι νόμους (Act.) is used of a despot who enacts laws for others; *τίθεσθαι νόμους* (Mid.) of a self-governing people which enacts laws for itself.

64. Indirect Statement. After verbs of saying or thinking, instead of the Accusative and Infinitive construction, *that* may be rendered by *ὅτι*, followed, if the principal verb is in one of the Primary tenses, by the Indicative: as

λέγει ὅτι γέγραφε, *he says that he has written.*

λέγει ὅτι ἔγραψεν, *he says that he wrote.*

λέγει ὅτι γράφει, *he says that he is writing.*

λέγει ὅτι γράψει, *he says that he will write.*

If the principal verb is in one of the Historic tenses, the verb in the *ὅτι* clause is either placed in the Optative, or just as often, in order to produce a more vivid effect, it is retained in the same tense of the Indicative which the speaker would have employed in making the direct statement. Thus,

ἔλεγεν ὅτι γράφοι or ἔλεγεν ὅτι γράφει { *he said that he was writing. (γράφει recalls the actual expression of the speaker, viz. γράφω, 'I am writing.')*

ἔλεγεν ὅτι γράψοι or { *he said that he would write.* (γράφει
ἔλεγεν ὅτι γράψει { recalls the actual expression γράψω,
'I will write.')

ἔλεγεν ὅτι γράψειεν or { *he said that he had written.* [In this
ἔλεγεν ὅτι ἔγραψεν { construction the Aor. Opt. has the
same past meaning as the Aor.
Indic. for which it stands.]
ἔγραψεν recalls the actual ex-
pression ἔγραψα, 'I wrote.'

ἔλεγε' ὅτι γεγραφὼς εἴη or { *he said that he had written (= had*
ἔλεγεν ὅτι γέγραφε { *finished writing).* γέγραφε recalls
the actual expression γέγραφα,
'I have written.'

65. Most verbs of saying and thinking, *e.g.* λέγω, are used indifferently with the Infinitive or with ὅτι. But φάσκω, *assert*, οἶμαι, *think*, are to be used with the Infinitive; ἀποκρίνομαι, *answer*, ἀγγέλλω, *announce*, ἀκούω, *hear*, incline to ὅτι. Verbs of hoping and promising take only the Infinitive.

EXERCISE LX.

1. εἰς Σπάρτην φυγὼν, τοὺς ἐκεῖ παρήνευσε τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις ἐπιθέσθαι. 2. ἀπεκρίναντο ὅτι ὁ βασιλεὺς οὐ παρείη. 3. οὐδένα ἀμείνω θησαυρὸν καταθήσῃ τοῖς παισὶ τῆς αἰδοῦς. 4. ἀνεβόησεν ὅτι οἱ πολέμιοι νενίκηνται. 5. πρὸ τῆς μάχης κράνη περὶ τὰς κεφαλὰς περιετίθεντο. 6. τὰ ἑαυτῶν* εὖ θέμενοι, τοῦ πολέμου ἤψαντο. 7. ὁ στρατηγὸς καταψηφισθεὶς τὴν ἀρχὴν κατέθετο. 8. δεῖ τὸν ἀνδριάντα ἐν τῷ νεῷ τεθῆναι. 9. νόμους ὡς ἀρίστους ὁ δῆμος τιθεῖτο. 10. ἡγγειλέ τις ὅτι ὁ στρατηγὸς πεφευγὼς εἴη.

1. Since the enemy are retreating, let us lay down our arms. 2. We have heard that the money was not dedicated. 3. He feared lest they might attack the city by night. 4. Hercules is said to have put-round-himself the skin of the lion which he killed. 5. He replied that on the third day he would send a messenger. 6. Let the rulers settle the (affairs) of the city as securely as possible. 7. When the judge had proclaimed the victory, the young man put on the crown. 8. It was announced that the horse-soldiers were

* The neut. pl. of the article genitive in the sense of *affairs*, may be used with a possessive *interests*.

approaching. 9. The citizens having deliberated enacted this law.
10. They asserted that they themselves did not begin the war.

3. *δίδωμι*.

This is a very common verb both in its simple and compound forms, but no other verb is conjugated like it.

δίδωμι forms an irregular 1 Aor. in *-κα*, which exists in the Sing. of the Indic. and rarely in the Pl. The forms of the 2 Aor. are to be used in the Dual and Pl., and the whole tense is thus conjugated:

Sing.	ἔδωκα,	ἔδωκας,	ἔδωκε(ν).
Dual.		ἔδοτον,	ἔδοτην.
Plur.	ἔδομεν,	ἔδοτε,	ἔδοσαν.

Active Voice of δίδωμι.

EXERCISE LXI.

1. λέγεται Κῦρον πολλὰ δῶρα τοῖς ἡλικιώταις διαδοῦναι. 2. οἱ θεοὶ σοι ἀντὶ κακῶν ἀγαθὰ δίδοιεν. 3. ἀπεκρίνατο ὅτι οἱ στρατιῶται τὰ ὄπλα παραδεδώκασιν. 4. τοὺς πολιορκοῦντας ἑπτὰ μῆνας ἀμυνάμενοι, τέλος ἐνέδοσαν. 5. τὴν χώραν τοῖς φυγάσιν ἐκὼν παρέδωκεν οἰκῆσαι. 6. τὴν δεξίαν δόντες, τὸν ὄρκον ἐβεβαίωσαν. 7. ὑπισχνεῖται τοὺς φίλους μήποτε προδώσειν. 8. ἔλεξεν ὅτι δέοι * τοὺς ἀδικήσαντας δίκην δίδόναι. 9. μετάδος, ὦ φίλε, τῶν σῶν χρημάτων τοῖς πένησιν. 10. τοῦ πολέμου καθεστῶτος, μὴ ἀμελείᾳ ἐνδῶτε.

1. Let us restore the land which we subdued with our army.
2. The general said that those who-had-fled would pay the penalty.
3. He was giving-a-share-of his wealth to those needing (it).
4. They had distributed arms in order that they might attack the rulers. 5. We fear lest his brother may betray the hostages.
6. He announced that the enemy, although they had promised this, were not handing over the city. 7. It is not fitting that a judge should give way to pity. 8. Who would willingly betray a friend?
9. Let the husbandmen give provisions to those marching through the country. 10. Do we not give gifts to those whom we love?

Middle and Passive Voices of δίδωμι.

ἀποδίδωμι, *give back*, *ἀποδίδομαι*, *sell*, the Middle conveying the idea of giving away that which is one's own, and for one's own profit.

66. Price and Value are expressed by the Genitive, as *μισθοῦται ταλάντου τὸν ἀγρόν*, *he hires the field for a talent*; *δόξαν πολλοῦ τιμῶ*, *I value reputation highly, at a high rate*.

* See δει, p. 142.

EXERCISE LXII.

1. ὁ χρόνος ὁ δεδομένος ἡμῖν βραχύς ἐστιν. 2. λέγει ὅτι τὸν οἶκον πέντε μῶν ἀπέδοτο. 3. δίδοτε, καὶ δοθήσεται ὑμῖν. 4. ὁ κριτὴς ἔλεγε θανάτου τιμήσειν. 5. πολλαὶ τιμαὶ τῷ ποιητῇ ἐδόθησαν, ἅτε τὸν βασιλέα ἐπαινέσαντι. 6. πόσον ὁ ἵππος ἐωνήθη; 7. οἱ φυγάδες ἐφοβοῦντο μὴ ὑπὸ τῶν δεξαμένων προδιδόιντο. 8. προσποιεῖται τὸν ἀγρὸν ὀλίγου ἀποδόσθαι. 9. πάντα δέδοται τοῖς ἀνθρώποις παρὰ τῶν θεῶν. 10. ἀπόδου τὸν καρπὸν τοῖς βουλομένοις ὠνεῖσθαι.

1. Those who made the allies revolt have been handed over to us. 2. They answered that the judge had assessed-the-penalty at one hundred drachmae. 3. The merchant fears lest he may not sell the corn at-a-high-price. 4. It is announced that the city was betrayed on account of gain. 5. Your brother must restore what he has stolen. 6. Having sold the booty for three talents, they gave-a-share-of the money to the priest. 7. We heard that the crowns were being given to the athletes. 8. Let us not sell the free-men, although they are most hostile. 9. The prophet replied that he would not receive what had been given.* 10. May he who-enacted this law pay the penalty.

4. ἵημι, *let go, send.*

The stem is ἵ-, whence, by reduplication with ι, ἵ-η-μι. The simple verb is of rare occurrence. The Pres., Imperf., and 2 Aor. are conjugated, except in a few forms, like τίθημι. The following tenses are conjugated like verbs in ω:

Active Voice.

Future.	1 Aorist.	Perf. and Plup.
ἵ-σω	ἵ-κα	εἵ-κα εἵ-κη

Passive and Middle Voices.

Perf. and Plup. Pass. and Mid.	1 Aorist Pass.	1 Future Pass.
εἵ-μαι	εἵ-θην ἔθητι	ἐ-θήσομαι
εἵ-μην	ἐθῶ etc.	Future Middle. ἵ-σομαι

The 1 Aor., which is formed in -κα, ἵκα, is to be used only in the Sing. and 3 Pl. of the Indic. Act. Its place otherwise is taken by the 2 Aor.

* See foot-note on p. 90.

ἵη-μι, *I let go, send*

ACTIVE

TENSES.	Number.	Person.	INDICATIVE.		IMPERATIVE.
			<i>Present.</i>	<i>Imperfect.</i>	
PRESENT AND IMPERFECT.	S.	1.	ἵη-μι	ἵην	
		2.	ἵη-ς	ἵεις*	ἵ-ει
		3.	ἵη-σι(ν)	ἵ-ει	ἵ-έ-τω
Stem $\iota\epsilon$.	D.	2.	ἵ-ε-τον	ἵ-ε-τον	ἵ-ε-τον
		3.	ἵ-ε-τον	ἵ-έ-την	ἵ-έ-των
	P.	1.	ἵ-ε-μεν	ἵ-ε-μεν	
		2.	ἵ-ε-τε	ἵ-ε-τε	ἵ-ε-τε
		3.	ἵ-ά-σι(ν)	ἵ-ε-σαν	ἵ-έ-ντων
			2 Aor.	1 Aor.	
2 AORIST.	S.	1.	Wanting.	ἦ-κα	
		2.		ἦ-κα-ς	ἔ-ς
		3.		ἦ-κε(ν)	ἔ-τω
Stem ϵ .	D.	2.	εἶ-τον		ἔ-τον
		3.	εἶ-την		ἔ-των
	P.	1.	εἶ-μεν		
		2.	εἶ-τε		ἔ-τε
		3.	εἶ-σαν	ἦ-καν	ἔ-ντων

MIDDLE

			<i>Present.</i>	<i>Imperfect.</i>	
PRESENT AND IMPERFECT.	S.	1.	ἵ-ε-μαι	ἵ-έ-μην	
		2.	ἵ-ε-σαι	ἵ-ε-σο	ἵ-ε-σο
		3.	ἵ-ε-ται	ἵ-ε-το	ἵ-έ-σθω
Stem $\iota\epsilon$.	D.	2.	ἵ-ε-σθον	ἵ-ε-σθον	ἵ-ε-σθον
		3.	ἵ-ε-σθον	ἵ-έ-σθην	ἵ-έ-σθων
	P.	1.	ἵ-έ-μεθα	ἵ-έ-μεθα	
		2.	ἵ-ε-σθε	ἵ-ε-σθε	ἵ-ε-σθε
		3.	ἵ-ε-νται	ἵ-ε-ντο	ἵ-έ-σθων
2 AORIST.	S.	1.	εἶ-μην		
		2.	εἶ-σο		οὐ
		3.	εἶ-το		ἔ-σθω
Stem ϵ .			(ei- throughout)		etc., as in ἵεσο

* Rarely ἵης, ἵη.

(Stem εἰ).

VOICE.

SUBJUNCTIVE.	OPTATIVE.	INFINITIVE.	PARTICIPLE.
ἰ-ὦ	ἰ-εἶην	ἰ-εἶ-ναι	M. ἰ-εἶ-ς
ἰ-ῆ-ς	ἰ-εἶης		F. ἰ-εἶ-σα
ἰ-ῆ	ἰ-εἶη		N. ἰ-εἶ-ν
ἰ-ῆ-τόν	ἰ-εἶτον		Stem ἰεντ, decl. like λυθείς, p. 69
ἰ-ῆ-τον	ἰ-εἶτην		
ἰ-ὦ-μεν	ἰ-εἶμεν		
ἰ-ῆ-τε	ἰ-εἶτε		
ἰ-ὦ-σι(ν)	ἰ-εἶεν		
ῶ	εἶην	εἶ-ναι	M. εἶ-ς
ῆ-ς	εἶης		F. εἶ-σα
ῆ	εἶη		N. εἶ-ν
ῆ-τόν	εἶτον		Stem εντ, decl. like λυθείς, p. 69
ῆ-τον	εἶτην		
ὦ-μεν	εἶμεν		
ῆ-τε	εἶτε		
ὦ-σι(ν)	εἶεν		

VOICE, I hasten

ἰ-ὦ-μαι	ἰ-εἶ-μην	ἵ-ε-σθαι	M. ἰ-εἶ-μενος
ἰ-ῆ	ἰ-εἶ-ο		F. ἰ-ε-μένη
ἰ-ῆ-ται	ἰ-εἶ-το		N. ἰ-εἶ-μενον
ἰ-ῆ-σθον	ἰ-εἶ-σθον		Stem ἰεμενο
ἰ-ῆ-σθον	ἰ-εἶ-σθην		
ἰ-ὦ-μεθα	ἰ-εἶ-μεθα		
ἰ-ῆ-σθε	ἰ-εἶ-σθε		
ἰ-ὦ-νται	ἰ-εἶ-ντο		
ὦ-μαι	εἶ-μην*	ἵ-σθαι	M. ἵ-μενος
ῆ	εἶ-ο		F. ἵ-μένη
ῆ-ται	εἶ-το		N. ἵ-μενον
etc., as in ἰῶμαι	etc., as in ἰεῖμην		Stem ἱεμενο

* Sometimes in composition οἶμην, οἶο etc.

EXERCISE LXIII.

1. ἀφείς τὰ φανερὰ μὴ δώκε· τὰ ἀφανῆ. 2. πέδας λέγουσιν εἰς τὸν Ἑλλήσποντον καθεῖναι Ξέρξην. 3. ἡ συνήκας ἅ σοι ἐδῆλον; 4. τοῦ στρατηγοῦ σημῆναντος, οἱ στρατιῶται δρόμῳ ἵεντο. 5. οἱ σπουδαῖοι τὰ δέοντα πράττειν οὐ μεθιάσιν. 6. ἀκούομεν ὅτι ἡ πρὶν συμμαχία ἀφείται. 7. οὗτοι οἱ ὄρνιθες καλλίστην φωνὴν ἰέναι λέγονται. 8. οἱ βαρβάροι ἡμεῖς ἤδη καθεσπύσσης, τὰς πόλεις ἐφείστο· οὐδ' ἐπείθετο μὴ οἱ πολιορκούμενοι τὸν καιρὸν παρέιν. 10. ἐπεισεν αὐτοὺς μὴ τὰ ἐαυτῶν προέσθαι.

1. He let the captives go, that it might not be necessary to support them. 2. They promised that they would not surrender the island. 3. The young men were trying to understand the words of the philosopher. 4. Has the house been bought at-a-high-price-or not? 5. Let us not omit to guard the walls more carefully. 6. Though the danger was great, they let many days go by. 7. Do not most men seem to desire wealth? 8. The judge has assessed-the-penalty at fifteen hundred drachmae. 9. Let them not surrender the freedom which they have. 10. Let the slave go, that he may not pay the penalty.

XXIX.—DEFECTIVE VERBS IN μι (μαι).

1. εἶμι, *shall go*, Stem ι.

εἶμι has in the Pres. Indic. a Future meaning which is easily obtained from the verbal notion, *I go* being often little different from *I shall go*. The Imperfect has the meaning of an ordinary Imperfect; the other moods and participle have nearly always a Present meaning. The verb εἶμι is used in the Indic. to express *I go* with a Present meaning.

INDICATIVE.		IMPERATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE.	OPTATIVE.
	Pres.	Imperf.		
S. 1.	εἶ-μι	ἦα*	ἴω	ῖοιμι†
2.	εἶ	ἦσθα	ἴθι	ῖσις
3.	εἶ-σι(ν)	ἦει(ν)	ἴτω	ῖσι
D. 2.	ἴ-τον	ἦτον	ἴητον	ῖοιτον
3.	ἴ-τον	ἦτην	ἴητον	ῖοίτην
P. 1.	ἴ-μεν	ἦμεν	ἴωμεν	ῖοιμεν
2.	ἴ-τε	ἦτε	ἴητε	ῖοιτε
3.	ἴ-ασι(ν)	ἦσαν	ἴόντων	ῖοιεν

Infinitive, ἰέναι. Participle, ἰών, ἰούσα, ἰόν, Stem ιοντ.

* Later forms are: ἦεν, ἦεις; † Sometimes in sing. ἰόην.
ἦσαν.

67. Indirect Question.* The construction of the verb in the indirect question is the same as in a *ὅτι* clause (see Par. 64). If the principal verb is in one of the Primary tenses, the verb in the question clause is in the Indicative, as *ἔρωτῶ εἰ γράφει*, *I ask if (or whether) he is writing*. If the principal verb is in one of the Historic tenses, the verb in the question clause is either placed in the Optative, or retained in the same tense of the Indicative which would have been employed in putting the direct question. Thus, *ἠρώτων εἰ γράφοι* or *γράφει*, *I asked if (or whether) he was writing*. (*γράφει*; *is he writing?* would have been the actual word used in the direct question.)

68. The indirect question may be introduced by the direct forms of interrogative pronouns, adjectives, and adverbs, e.g. *τίς*, *ποῖος*, *πόσος*, *πῶς*, *ποῦ*, *ποῖ*, or by their indirect correlatives, *ὅστις*, *ὁποῖος*, *ὁπόσος*, *ὅπως*, *ὅπου*, *ὅποι*. Thus, *he asks who you are* may be either *ἔρωτᾷ τίς εἶ*, or *ἔρωτᾷ ὅστις εἶ*.

EXERCISE LXIV.

1. πολέμον προσιώντος, ἔριδος καὶ στάσεως δεῖ ἀπέχεσθαι. 2. Δημήτηρ πᾶσαν τὴν γῆν περιήει, ζητοῦσα τὴν θυγατέρα Περσεφόνην. 3. ἤρετο ὅσον τὸ στράτευμα εἶη. 4. εἰς τὸν νεῶν ἦσαν, τὰ ἱερὰ θύοντες. 5. ἠρώτα αὐτοὺς ποῖ φεύγουσιν. 6. τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων εἰς τὴν Ἀττικὴν εἰσβαλόντων, Περικλῆς ἐκέλευσε τοὺς Ἀθηναίους μὴ ἐπεξίεναι. 7. πρὸς τοὺς ἀντιπαραταμένους ἀνδρείως ἐπίασιν. 8. ὥς τάχιστα ἀπίωμεν, ἵνα τοῖς ἐν πόλει βοηθώμεν. 9. τοὺς στρατιώτας ἠρόμην εἰ οὐ νικηθεῖεν. 10. ἴτω τὰ πράγματα, ὥς τῷ θεῷ φίλον.

1. The citizens are afraid lest the exiles may return. 2. The young man asked who the sophists were. 3. It is uncertain whether he will go after the slaves who have escaped (art. and partic.). 4. I was going into the market place to listen to (Par. 39) the orators. 5. Let not the hoplites go out of the camp. 6. I asked whether the general was not advancing against the enemy. 7. They were not obeying the laws enacted by themselves. 8. Do you ask who has betrayed the city? 9. We killed the tyrant when entering his own house. 10. Go and try to do good to Greece.

* In Greek the *subjunctive* is never used to express a simple indirect question, as is invariably

the case in Latin: so *rogat quis* in Latin is *ἔρωτᾷ τίς εἶ* (not *ῆς*) in Greek. But see § 71.

2. *φημί, say, Stem φα.*

This verb, which is of very frequent occurrence, is conjugated, except in one or two forms, like *ίστημι*. The pres. part. *φάς* is rarely used, *φάσκων*, the pres. part. of *φάσκω*, taking its place.

Present Indicative.

Sing.	Dual.	Plur.
<i>φημί, φής</i> (or <i>φής</i>), <i>φησί(ν)</i>	<i>φατόν, φατόν</i>	<i>φαμέν, φατέ, φᾶσι(ν)</i>

Imperfect.

<i>ἔφην, ἔφησθα, ἔφη</i>	<i>ἔφατον, ἐφάτην</i>	<i>ἔφαμεν, ἔφατε, ἔφασαν</i>
--------------------------	-----------------------	------------------------------

Imp. *φαθί, or φάθι, φάτω, etc.*

Subj. *φῶ, φῆς, φῆ, etc.*

Optat. *φαίην, φαίης, φαίη, etc.*

Inf. *φάναι*. Part. *φάς, φᾶσα, φάν*, Stem *φαντ*.

Fut. *φήσω*. 1 Aor. *ἔφησα*.

NOTE.—The Present Indicative of *φημί*, with the exception of the 2nd Pers. Sing., is an enclitic, and therefore throws its accent back on the last syllable of the preceding word. See enclitics in section on Accents.

3. *κείμαι, lie, Stem κε.*

κείμαι serves as a perfect pass. to *τίθημι*, as *κείται ζημία, a penalty is laid down*, and has the inflections of a perfect.

Present Indicative.

Sing.	Dual.	Plur.
<i>κείμαι, κείσαι, κείται</i>	<i>κείσθον, κείσθον</i>	<i>κείμεθα, κείσθε, κείνται</i>

Imperfect.

Sing.	Dual.	Plur.
<i>ἐκείμην, ἔκεισο, ἔκειτο</i>	<i>ἐκείσθον, ἐκείσθην</i>	<i>ἐκείμεθα, ἔκεισθε, ἔκειντο</i>

Imp. *κῆσο, κείσθω, etc.*

Subj. 3 Sing. *κῆται* 3 Plur. *κῶνται* (rare)

Optat. 3 Sing. *κείτο* 3 Plur. *κείντο* (rare)

Inf. *κείσθαι*

Part. *κείμενος*.

Fut. *κείσομαι*.

4. ἤμαι, sit, Stem ἤσ.

The simple form of the verb is poetical ; in Attic prose *κάθημαι* is used. In the Imperf. an irregular augment is found before the preposition, the verb having ceased to be felt as a compound. The σ of the stem is dropped except in the unaugmented form of the 3 Sing. Imperf. The inflections are those of a Perfect.

Present Indicative.

Sing.	Dual.
κάθημαι, κάθησαι, κάθηται	κάθησθον, κάθησθον
Plur.	
καθήμεθα, κάθησθε, κάθηνται	

Imperfect.

Sing.	Dual.
ἐκαθήμην ἐκάθησο ἐκάθητο or καθήμην καθήσο καθήστο	ἐκάθησθον ἐκαθήσθην or καθήσθον καθήσθην
Plur.	
ἐκαθήμεθα ἐκάθησθε ἐκάθηντο or καθήμεθα καθήσθε καθήντο	

Imp. κάθησο, καθήσθω, etc.

Subj. καθῶμαι, καθῇ, καθῆται, etc. (rare)

Optat. καθοίμην, καθοίῳ, καθοίτο, etc. (rare)

Inf. καθῆσθαι. Part. καθήμενος.

69. When *φημί* introduces an indirect statement, it always takes the Infinitive construction. When the statement is a negative one, οὐ is usually transferred from the Infinitive clause to *φημί* itself. Thus, *he says that these things are not useful* becomes οὐ *φησι ταῦτα χρηστὰ εἶναι*. Cf. the use of *nego* in *negat hæc utilia esse*.

EXERCISE LXV.

1. φήσομεν τοῦτον ἀδικεῖν ἢ οὐ ; 2. ἀκούομεν ὅτι ἡ γλαυξ ἀνέκειτο τῇ Ἀθηνᾷ. 3. τῶν πολεμίων ἐπιόντων, ἐνθάδε καθήμεθα. 4. οὐκ ἔφη αὐτὸς ἀλλ' ἐκείνον στρατηγεῖν. 5. ἐρωτᾷ ὅπου ἡ ὁδὸς ἢ ἐπὶ Βάκτρα ἀγούσα κείται. 6. δύο*

* Often used with plurals.

βραβῆς ἐκάθηγτο, οἱ τοὺς ἀθλητὰς ἔκρινον. 7. σὺ μὲν ταῦτα ἔφησθα, οἱ δὲ περιεστῶτες οὐδὲν συνέεισαν. 8. οὗτος ὁ νόμος ἡμῖν κείσθω, ἵνα τὴν πολιτείαν βεβαιοτέραν ἔχωμεν. 9. ἀπήγγειλεν ὅτι ὁ βασιλεὺς οὐδὲν σαφὲς περὶ τῶν πρέσβειων φαίη. 10. οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἔφασαν γένος παλαιάτατον εἶναι.

1. The men of old believed that the laws were laid down by the gods themselves. 2. They say (use *φημί*) that he does not desire war. 3. The occasion will not allow us to sit expecting better things. 4. I asked the soldiers whither they were marching. 5. Are we to dismiss the allies whom we no longer need? 6. It is uncertain whether the shields are dedicated in the temple. 7. Three villages lay upon (*ἐν*) the road leading through the plain. 8. The herald ordered those who-were-sitting to stand up. 9. Let the money which they restored to us be laid in safety (see *ἀσφαλής* in vocab.). 10. The city is fortunate in which just judges sit.

XXX.—VERBS IN *μι* LIKE *ἵστημι* IN PRESENT AND IMPERFECT.

δόνιμι, *benefit* (trans.), Stem *δνα* (*δν-ίνη-μι* for *δν-ονη-μι*). Imperf. Act. not found. Fut. *δνήσω*. 1 Aor. *ὤνησα*.

Mid. *δνίναμαι*, *derive benefit*. Fut. *δνήσομαι*. 2 Aor. *ὠνήμην*, *ὠνησο*, *ὠνητο*, etc. Opt. *δναίμην*, *δναιο*, *δναιτο*, etc. Infin. *δνασθαι*. 1 Aor. Pass. *ὠνήθην*.

πίμπλημι, *fill*, Stem *πλα, μ* being inserted as an auxiliary consonant after the reduplication, *πί-μ-πλη-μι*. In prose *πίμπλημι* is nearly always compounded with *ἐν*, which before *π* becomes *ἐμ*. The second *μ* is then dropped, to avoid a repetition of the same sound, and we get Pres. *ἐμπίπλημι*; but in the Imperf. *μ* is retained, because *ἐν* is unchanged before the augment: *ἐνεπίμπλην*. Fut. *πλήσω*. 1 Aor. *ἐπλησα*. Perf. *πέπληκα*. Perf. Pass. *πέπλησμαι*. 1 Aor. Pass. *ἐπλήσθην*.

πίμπρημι, *burn*, Stem *πρα*, Pres. formed like *πίμπλημι* above, and in prose nearly always *ἐμπίπρημι*. Fut. *πρήσω*. 1 Aor. *ἐπρησα*. Perf. Pass. *πέπρημαι* or *πέπρησμαι*. 1 Aor. Pass. *ἐπρήσθην*.

70. A double indirect question is expressed either by *πότερον . . . ἢ, εἰ . . . ἢ, or εἴτε . . . εἴτε*. Thus,

ἔρωτᾷ πότερον αἰσχυνόμεθα ἢ οὐ,
 „ εἰ „ ἢ οὐ,
 „ εἴτε „ εἴτε οὐ,

he asks whether we are ashamed or not.

EXERCISE LXVI.

1. ὁ ῥήτωρ τὸν δῆμον ἐλπιδῶν κενῶν ἐμπίπλησι. 2. φασὶ τοὺς Πέρσας ἐν τῷ πρὸς τοὺς Ἕλληνας πολέμῳ πολλοὺς νεῶς ἐμπρῆσαι. 3. ἐρώτα πότερον ἄπεισιν ἢ μενεῖ. 4. οἱ δοῦλοι τοὺς κρατῆρας ὕδατος ἐνεπίμπλασαν. 5. ὑπισχνεῖτο τὸν οἶκον τοῦ ποιητοῦ μὴ ἐμπρῆσειν. 6. ὄναιο, ὦ φίλε, καὶ ὦν ἐφίεσαι πράξειας. 7. οὗτος ὁ ἀνὴρ, καίπερ πλούσιος ὢν, πλεονεξίας ἐνεπλήσθη. 8. Θεμιστοκλῆς, ὡς δοκεῖ, οὐκ ὦντο ἀπὸ τῆς ναυμαχίας τῆς περὶ Σαλαμίνα. 9. ἤρето εἴτε ἡ κόμη ἐμπρησθείη εἴτε σωθείη. 10. τοὺς βαρβάρους ἐκ τῆς χώρας ἐκβαλὼν, τὴν ἡμετέραν πόλιν ὦνυσεν.

1. He sent the soldiers away, fulfilling the hopes of all. 2. The allies having revolted, their city has been burnt. 3. The philosopher asks whether wealth benefits men or not. 4. Has not flattery filled many friendships with mistrust? 5. The general was advancing against those burning the corn. 6. We hoped that by means of you we would derive benefit. 7. They benefited the citizens by deposing (Par. 47) that man from office. 8. The soldiers having set up a trophy were going away to their homes. 9. We heard that he had subdued the parts * in-the-direction-of Thrace. 10. Three talents having been given, they let the captives go.

DEPONENTS LIKE *ἵσταμαι* IN PRESENT AND IMPERFECT.

ἀγαμαι, *admire*, Stem ἀγα, 1 Aor. ἡγάσθην.

δύναμαι, *am able, can*, Stem δυνα. Imperf. ἐδυνάμην or ἡδυνάμην. 2 Sing. ἐδύνω or ἡδύνω (for ἐδύνα-σο, σ dropping and a contracting with ο). Fut. δυνήσομαι. Perf. δεδύνημαι. 1 Aor. ἐδυνήθην or ἡδυνήθην.

ἐπίσταμαι, *know*, Stem ἐπιστα. 2 Sing. Imperf. ἡπίστω. Fut. ἐπιστήσομαι. 1 Aor. ἡπιστήθην.

κρέμαμαι, *hang* (intrans.), Stem κρεμα. 2 Sing. Imperf. ἐκρέμω. Fut. κρεμήσομαι.

* Neut. pl. of article.

ἐπριάμην, *bought*, 2 Aor. Mid. to ὠνόμααι, *buy*. Stem πρια. 2 Sing. Indic. ἐπρίω, 2 Sing. Imperat. πρίω. Otherwise the Indic. is like the Imperf. Mid. of ἵστημι, and the other moods and participle like the Pres. Mid.

71. When a deliberative question (Par. 53) is indirect, it remains in the Subjunctive after a verb in one of the Primary tenses, as βουλεύεται ὅπου στή, *he is deliberating where he should stand* (or *where to stand*). After one of the Historic tenses it is either placed in the Optative, or, for the sake of greater vividness, retained in the Subjunctive. Thus, ἐβουλεύετο ὅπου σταίη or στή, *he was deliberating where he should stand* (or *where to stand*). στή recalls the actual mood which would have been used in the direct question ποῦ στώ; *where am I to stand?*

72. The deliberative question, both direct and indirect, is negatived by μή, as μή ἀπίωμεν; *are we not to go away?* βουλεύεται εἴτε ἀπὴν εἴτε μή, *he is deliberating whether to go away or not.*

EXERCISE LXVII.

1. τὸ ψευδὲς οὐ δύνασαι ἀληθὲς ποιεῖν. 2. τὸν σῆτον ἐπὶ τὰ μνῶν πριάμενοι, πλείονος ἀπέδοντο. 3. ἠπόρει ὅπως εἰς τὸ στρατόπεδον εἰσίοι. 4. οὐκ ἠπίστω τὰ σαντοῦ εὖ θέσθαι; 5. οὐδεὶς ἐστὶν ὅστις ἀδικηθεὶς οὐκ ἂν δυνηθείη ἑαυτῷ ἐπαμῦναι. 6. τοῦ πολέμου τελευτήσαντος, τὰ ὅπλα ἐν τοῖς οἴκοις κρεμῆσεται. 7. τοὺς τὴν πόλιν σώσαντας ἡγάσθητε. 8. ἐβουλεύοντο εἴτε τὴν λείαν καταθῶνται εἰς χωρίον ἀσφαλέστερον εἴτε μή. 9. ὑμῶν μὴ κωλύόντων, δυνησόμεθα ἐξιέναι. 10. ἀριστόν ἐστι πάντ' ἐπίστασθαι καλά.

1. Those who-have not been instructed themselves are not able to instruct others. 2. The shields which the citizens dedicated hang in the temple. 3. You bought the field for twelve minæ, and sold it for fifteen. 4. Are we to allow the exiles to return or not? 5. The orator knows (how) to deceive the ignorant. 6. I asked the physician whether he was able to heal the wound. 7. They said (φημί) that they had not surrendered the interests of the city. 8. They were deliberating whether to kill the captives or let them go. 9. The king was not able to corrupt the ambassadors with gold. 10. They see the body of the traitor hanging from the top of the wall.

XXXI.—EXERCISES ON THE SECOND CLASS OF VERBS IN *μι*.

In this class *νν* is inserted between the stem and the termination *μι*, as in

δείκ-νν-μι, show, Stem δεικ.

The Pres. Subj. and Opt., Act. and Mid., of *δείκνυμι* follow verbs in *ω*.

EXERCISE LXVIII.

1. οἱ ἀληθῶς σοφοὶ οὐ περῶνται ἐνδείκνυσθαι τὴν αὐτῶν σοφίαν. 2. δείξομεν τοῖς πολεμίοις ὅτι ἄλλοι αὐτῶν κρείττους εἰσίν. 3. τὴν δδὸν χρή δεικνύναι τοῖς ζητοῦσιν. 4. τὴν εὐνοίαν τὴν πρὸς ἡμᾶς ἐν τοῖς ἔργοις ἐνδείκνυσθε μᾶλλον ἢ ἐν τοῖς λόγοις. 5. ἠκούσαμεν ὅτι ὁ βασιλεὺς τὸν ἑαυτοῦ υἱὸν στρατηγὸν ἀποδείξειεν. 6. μὴ δέικνυ σαυτὸν τῶν δεόντων ἀμελοῦντα. 7. φῶμεν ταῦτα ἀληθῆ εἶναι ἢ μή; 8. ὁ φιλόσοφος ἀπεδείκνυ ὅτι πάντα ἐξ ἐνὸς συνέστηκεν. 9. χρόνος δίκαιον ἄνδρα δέικνυσι μόνος. 10. οὗτος ὑφ' ὑμῶν στρατηγὸς ἀποδεδεικται ἵνα τοὺς ἡμετέρους συμμάχους ἀφιστῇ.

1. He was afraid lest the slaves might show the treasure to the robbers. 2. The others, having risen, declared their opinions. 3. The general institutes a contest, that he may display his army to the queen. 4. He was appointed ruler according to the established law. 5. The philosophers prove that nothing remains in the same-place.* 6. Do not display anger, O friend. 7. We hoped that the king would not appoint those men leaders. 8. They were at a loss whether to give way or to prepare arms (Par. 71). 9. May the soldiers on this day display valour! 10. He did not know (how) to use the opportunity.

VERBS LIKE *δείκνυμι* IN PRESENT AND IMPERFECT.

Vowel Stems.

These double the *ν* of *νν*, as *σκεδά-νν-μι scatter*, Stem *σκεδα*. The only one forming a 2 Aor. is *σβέννυμι, quench*.

Stems in α.

κεράννυμι, mix, Stem *κερα*, *κρα*. 1 Aor. *ἐκέρασα*. Perf. Pass. *κέκραμαι*. 1 Aor. Pass. *ἐκράσθην* or *ἐκεράσθην*. 1 Fut. Pass. *κράθήσομαι*.

* Neut. sing. of *ὁ αὐτός*.

κρεμάννυμι, *hang* (trans.), Stem κρεμα. Fut. κρεμῶ (for κρεμάσω; σ drops and α contracts with the personal endings as in τιμάω). 1 Aor. ἐκρέμασα. 1 Aor. Pass. ἐκρεμάσθην.

πετάννυμι, *spread out*, Stem πετα, πτα. Fut. πετῶ (for πετα-σω, with a contraction). 1 Aor. ἐπέτασα. Perf. Pass. πέπταμαι. 1 Aor. Pass. ἐπετάσθην.

σκεδάννυμι, *scatter*, Stem σκεδα. Fut. σκεδῶ (for σκεδα-σω, with a contraction). 1 Aor. ἐσκέδασα. Perf. Pass. ἐσκέδασμαι. 1 Aor. Pass. ἐσκεδάσθην.

Stems in *ε*.

ἔννυμι, *clothe*, Stem ἐ (orig. ἐσ- for ἔσ-, Lat. *ves-tio*), in prose only ἀμφι-έννυμι. Fut. ἀμφιῶ (for ἀμφιε-σω; σ drops and ε contracts with the personal endings as in ποιέω). 1 Aor. ἡμφίεσα. Mid. ἀμφιέννυμαι, *put on*. Fut. ἀμφιέσομαι. Perf. Pass. ἡμφίεσμαι.

σβέννυμι, *quench*, Stem σβη. Fut. σβέσω. 1 Aor. ἔσβεσα. 2 Aor. Act. ἔσβην, intrans. *was quenched, went out*. Perf. ἔσβηκα, intrans. *is quenched*. Fut. Mid. σβήσομαι. 1 Aor. Pass. ἐσβέσθην.*

στόρνυμι, *strew* (for στορέ-ννυ-μι, which is not found). Stem στορε. Fut. στορῶ (for στορε-σω, with ε contraction). 1 Aor. ἐστόρεσα.

Stems in *ω*.

ζώννυμι, *gird*, Stem ζω. 1 Aor. ζῶσα. 1 Aor. Mid. ἐζωσάμην. Perf. Pass. ζῶσμαι or ζῶμαι.

ῥώννυμι, *strengthen*, Stem ῥω. 1 Aor. ἔρρωσα. Perf. Pass. ἔρρωμαι, *am strong* (Imperat. ἔρρωσο, *farewell*, like Lat. *vale*, Imperat. of *valeo*, *am strong*). 1 Aor. Pass. ἐρρώσθην.

στρώννυμι, *strew*, Stem στρω. Fut. στρώσω. 1 Aor. ἔστρωσα. Perf. Pass. ἔστρωμαι.

Consonant Stems.

ἀγνυμι, *break*, Stem ἀγ (for *fay*, Lat. *frango*), in prose only κατ-άγνυμι. 1 Aor. κατέαξα. 2 Perf. κατέαγα, *am broken*. 2 Aor. Pass. κατέαγην.

ζεύγνυμι, *yoke, join*, Stem ζευγ, ζυγ. Fut. ζεύξω. 1 Aor.

* Cf. the meanings of ἵστημι, p. 121.

ἔϵυξα. Perf. Pass. ἔϵυγμαι. 1 Aor. Pass. ἐϵεύχθην. 2 Aor. Pass. ἐϵύγην.

μῖγνυμι, *mix*, Stem *μγ*. Fut. μίξω. 1 Aor. ἔμιξα. Perf. Pass. μέμιγμαι. 1 Aor. Pass. ἐμίχθην. 2 Aor. Pass. ἐμίγην.

οἶγνυμι, *open*, in prose ἀνοίγνυμι or ἀνοίγω. See ἀνοίγω, p. 111.

ὀλλυμι, *destroy* (for ὀλ-νυ-μι), Stem ὀλ, ὀλε, in prose ἀπ-όλλυμι. Fut. ἀπολωῶ (for ἀπολε-σω, with ε contraction). 1 Aor. ἀπόλεσα. Perf. ἀπολώλεκα (Attic redupl., p. 111). 2 Perf. ἀπόλωλα, *am undone*. Mid. ἀπόλλυμαι, *perish*. Fut. ἀπολοῦμαι (with ε contraction). 2 Aor. ἀπώλομην.

ὀμνυμι, *swear*, Stem ὀμ, ὀμο. Fut. Mid. ὀμοῦμαι (with ε contraction). 1 Aor. ὤμοσα. Perf. ὀμώμοκα (Attic redupl.). 1 Aor. Mid. ὤμοσάμην. Perf. Pass. 3 Sing. ὀμώμοται or ὀμώμοσται. 1 Aor. Pass. ὀμόθην or ὀμόςθην.

πῆγνυμι, *fix*, Stem πηγ, παγ. Fut. πῆξω. 1 Aor. ἔπηξα. 2 Perf. πέπηγα, *am fixed*. 2 Aor. Pass. ἐπάγην. 2 Fut. Pass. παγήσομαι.

ρῆγνυμι, *break* (trans.), Stem ρηγ, ραγ. Fut. ρῆξω. 1 Aor. ἔρρηξα. 2 Perf. ἔρρωγα, *have broken out* (intrans.). 2 Aor. Pass. ἐρράγην.

EXERCISE LXIX.

Vowel Stems.

1. οἱ ἱππῆς βοηθήσαντες τῶν ψιλῶν τινας ἑσκεδασμένους ἀπέκτειναν. 2. ὕδωρ ἐξ οὐρανοῦ πολὺ λέγεται τὸ πῦρ σβέσαι. 3. ὁ δεσπότης, ἅτε ἀγνῶς ὢν τοῖς διώκουσι, τὸν τοῦ δούλου χιτῶνα ἀμφιέσεται. 4. ὁ οἶκος τὴν εἰσοδὸν πρὸς τὸ φῶς ἀναπεπταμένην ἔχει. 5. τότε ἔρρώμην, ἔφη, καὶ τὴν πόλιν εὖ ποιεῖν ἠδυνάμην. 6. μεγάλου κινδύνου ἐπικρεμασθέντος, πάντες εἰς φόβον κατέστησαν. 7. θεοὺς μὲν οἱ γεωργοὶ ἐργάζονται γυμνοί, χειμῶνος δὲ ἡμφιεσμένοι. 8. ἐρωτᾷ πότερον ὁ οἶνος ὕδατι κέκραται ἢ οὐ. 9. οὐκ ἔφασαν αὐτοὶ τὸν ληστὴν κρεμάσαι. 10. ἔρρωσο, καὶ χάριν τῆς σωτηρίας τοῖς θεοῖς ἔχε.

1. Let us speak temperately and extinguish anger. 2. The dead were lying upon couches strewn with flowers. 3. These are they who-scattered (κατασκεδάννυμι) this report concerning me. 4. The traitors, having been condemned, were hung in the middle of the market-place. 5. The light-armed, being weak, were easily scattered. 6. Among the Persians the learning of (*say* to learn) horse-

manship has become extinct (Perf. ἀποσβέννυμι). 7. All were hoping that the king would not sell the captives. 8. Having conquered in a great battle, they were much more encouraged. 9. The priest, having mixed the bowl, prayed to Apollo. 10. The river having become dry (1 aor. pass. ἀποσβέννυμι), the soldiers were in-want-of water.

73. The Dative is used with a comparative (or its equivalent) to express the amount of difference, as πολλῶ μείζων, *much greater* (lit. *greater by much*); δύοιν ἡμέραιν πρότερον, *two days before* (lit. *before by two days*).

EXERCISE LXX.

Consonant Stems.

1. ὁ μώμοκεν ὁ κριτὴς κατὰ τοὺς νόμους δικάσειν. 2. ὁ φιλόσοφος ἔλεγε τὴν γῆν ἐξ ἀέρος καὶ πυρὸς συμπαγῆναι. 3. ὁ ἀδελφὸς ὁ ἐμὸς τῆς μάχης ὑστέρησε τρισὶν ἡμέραις. 4. ἄρ' οὐχ ἡ ἀταξία πολλοὺς ἤδη ἀπολώλεκεν; 5. ἄδηλόν ἐστιν ὅστις πρῶτος ἵππους ἔξευξεν. 6. οἱ πολιορκούμενοι ἐφοβοῦντο μὴ αἱ πύλαι νυκτὸς ἀνοιχθεῖεν. 7. ἐνόμιζεν αὐτὸς μακρῶ σοφώτατος πάντων εἶναι. 8. μίαν τῶν νεῶν ἀνειλκυσμένων ἡ θάλασσα κατέαξεν. 9. μηδεὶς πειράσθω κακὰ ἀγαθοῖς μινύναι. 10. οὐκ ἐτόλμα λέγειν ὅτι ἐγὼ εἰρήνην κεκωλυκῶς εἶην.

1. Those who fled perished six days later. 2. Upon this river there was a bridge joined by seven boats. 3. The general having handed over the command, the whole city is undone. 4. It has been announced that one boundary will be fixed for all. 5. Let the allies swear each on behalf of their own city. 6. I believe that your brother is a little stronger than you. 7. The earth here is said by the inhabitants to have once been rent-asunder (ῥήγνυμι). 8. The witnesses will swear falsely, but will not deceive the judge. 9. The king destroyed the interests of the city by-allowing the exiles to return. 10. They pretended that the horses had been yoked as quickly as possible.

XXXII.—IRREGULAR VERBS.

I.—VERBS WHICH ADD ϵ TO THE STEM.

1. In the Present Tense.

Present.	Future.	Aorist.	Perfect.
γαμ-έ-ω, γαμῶ, <i>marry</i> . Act., of the man, gov. acc.	γαμῶ	ἔγημα	γεγάμηκα
γαμοῦμαι, <i>marry</i> . M. of the woman, gov. dat.	γαμοῦμαι	ἐγημάμην	γεγάμημαι
δοκ-έ-ω, δοκῶ, <i>seem</i> ὠθ-έ-ω, ὠθῶ, <i>push</i> (See p. 111)	δόξω ὦσω ὤσομαι M.	ἔδοξα ἔωσα ἔωσάμην M. ἔώσθην P.	δέδογμαi P. ἔώσμαι M. and P.

2. In other Tenses (often η).

Present.	Future.	Aorist.	Perfect.
ἄχθομαι, <i>am grieved</i>	ἄχθ-έ-σομαι	ἤχθέσθην	
βούλομαι, * <i>wish</i>	ἄχθεσθήσομαι βουλ-ή-σομαι	ἐβουλήθην or ἤβουλήθην	βεβούλημαι
γίγνομαι, <i>become</i> (for γι-γεν-ομαι)	γεν-ή-σομαι	ἐγενόμην	γέγονα † γεγένημαι
δέω, <i>want</i>	δε-ή-σω	ἐδέησα	δεδέηκα
δεῖ, <i>impers. it is</i> <i>necessary (there is</i> <i>a need that . . .)</i>	δε-ή-σει	ἐδέησε	
δέομαι, <i>need, ask</i>	δε-ή-σομαι	ἐδεήθην	δεδέημαι

* 2 Sing. always βούλει, Imperf.
ἐβουλόμην or ἤβουλόμην.

† Perf. Part. γεγωνός is some-

times written γεγώς, γεγώσα (Gen.
γεγῶτος, γεγώσης), *born*, as if
from γέ-γα-α.

I.—VERBS WHICH ADD *ε* TO THE STEM (*continued*).

Present.	Future.	Aorist.	Perfect.
ἐθέλω,* <i>wish</i> Stem ἐρ, <i>ask</i> † καθέζομαι, <i>sit</i>, Stem ἔδ, Imperf. ἐκαθεζόμην καθεύδω, <i>sleep</i>, Imperf. ἐκάθευδον or καθηύδον μάχομαι, <i>fight</i> μέλει, <i>impers., there</i> <i>is a care</i> μέλομαι, <i>care for</i> (in prose ἐπιμέλομαι) μέλλω, <i>am about to</i>, Imperf. ἔμελλον or ἤμελλον μένω, <i>remain</i> νέμω, <i>allot</i>	ἐθελ-ή-σω ἐρ-ή-σομαι καθεδοῦμαι καθευδ-ή-σω μαχοῦμαι μελ-ή-σει ἐπιμελ-ή-σομαι μελλ-ή-σω μενῶ νεμῶ νεμοῦμαι	ἠθέλησα ἠρόμην ἐμαχεσάμην ἐμέλησε ἐπεμελήθην P. ἐμέλλησα ἔμεινα ἐνειμα ἐναιμάμην ἐνεμ-ή-θην	ἠθέληκα μεμάχημαι μεμέληκε ἐπιμεμέλημαι μεμέν-η-κα νενέμ-η-κα νενέμ-η-μαι M. and P.

Present.	Future.	Aorist.
οἶομαι, ‡ <i>think</i> οἶχομαι, <i>am gone</i> ὀφείλω, <i>owe</i> χαίρω, <i>rejoice</i>	οἶ-ή-σομαι οἶχ-ή-σομαι ὀφειλ-ή-σω χαρ-ή-σω	ὥήθην ὤφειλ-η-σα ὤφελον § ἐχάρην P. (with act. meaning).

* A poet. form θέλω is also formed, but the Imperfect is always ἔθελον; future θελήσω.

† ἔρομαι. Pres. not found, defective tenses supplied by ἐρωτάω.

‡ Gen. contr. οἶμαι, 2 Sing. always οἶε, Impf. gen. contr. ὥμην.

§ Used in unfulfilled wishes, *would that* (lit. 'I ought to have' . . .).

II.—VERBS WHICH ADD *ν* TO STEM IN PRESENT TENSE.1. *ν* only.

Present.	Future.	Aorist.	Perfect.
δάκ-ν-ω, <i>bite</i>	δήξομαι	ἔδακον ἐδήχθην P.	δέδηγμαι P.
κάμ-ν-ω, <i>toil</i>	καμοῦμαι	ἔκαμον	κέκμηκα
τέμ-ν-ω, <i>cut</i>	τεμῶ τεμοῦμαι	ἔτεμον ἐτμήθην P.	τέτμηκα τέτμημαι P.
τί-ν-ω, <i>pay</i>	τείσω	ἔτεισα ἐτείσθην P.	τέτεικα τέτεισμαι P.
φθά-ν-ω, <i>anticipate</i>	φθήσομαι	ἔφθασα ἔφθην (p. 151)	

2. *ν* added and stem-vowel lengthened.

Present.	Future.	Aorist.	Perfect.
βαί-ν-ω, <i>go</i> *	βήσομαι	ἔβην (like ἔστην)	βέβηκα †
ελαύ-ν-ω, <i>drive</i>	ελῶ (like βιβῶ, p. 110)	ἤλασα ἤλάθην P.	ἐλήλακα ἐλήλαμαι P.

* Simple verb in prose only in pres. and perf.

† βαίρω is mostly used in com-

pounds. Perf. Part. sometimes βεβῶς, cf. γεγῶς.

II.—VERBS WHICH ADD *ν* TO STEM IN PRESENT TENSE
(continued).

3. *ν*e added.

Present.	Future.	Aorist.	Perfect.
ἔκ-νέ-ομαι (οὔμαι), usually ἀφικνούμαι, arrive	ἀφίξομαι	ἀφικόμην	ἀφίγμαι
ὑπισχ-νέ-ομαι, ὑπισ- χνόμαι, promise (cf. ἔχω, p. 150.)	ὑποσχήσομαι	ὑπεσχόμην	ὑπέσχημαι

III.—VERBS WHICH ADD *αν* TO STEM IN PRESENT TENSE.

1. *αν* only.

(In Fut., 1 Aor., and Perf. *η* is added to the Stem.)

Present.	Future.	Aorist.	Perfect.
αἰσθ-άν-ομαι, perceive ἀμαρτ-άν-ω, err	αἰσθ-ή-σομαι ἀμαρτ-ή-σομαι	ἤσθόμην ἤμαρτον ἤμαρτήθην* P.	ἤσθημαι ἤμάρτηκα ἤμάρτημαι*
ἀπ-εχθ-άν-ομαι, am hated	ἀπεχθ-ή-σομαι	ἀπηχθόμην	ἀπήχθημαι
αὐξάνω αὐξώ, increase (trans.)	αὐξ-ή-σω αὐξήσομαι P.	ἠύξησα ἠύξήθην P.	ἠύξηκα ἠύξημαι P.
κατα-δαρθ-άν-ω, sleep ὀφλ-ισκ-άν-ω, owe	ὀφλ-ή-σω	κατέδαρθον ὠφλον	ὠφληκα

* Only in 3 pers. and part.

III.—VERBS WHICH ADD *av* TO STEM IN PRESENT TENSE (*continued*).

2. *av* added and nasal inserted in Stem (*v* before Dentals, *γ* before Gutturals, *μ* before Labials).

Present.	Future.	Aorist.	Perfect.
λαγχάνω, <i>obtain by lot</i> λαμβάνω, <i>take</i>	λήξομαι λήψομαι ληφθήσομαι P.	ἔλαχον ἐλήχθην P. ἔλαβον ἐλαβόμην M. ἐλήφθην P. ἔλαβον	εἶληχα* εἶληγμαι P. εἶληφα* εἶλημμαι
λανθάνω, <i>escape notice</i> Mid. ἐπι-λανθάνομαι, <i>forget (to let a thing escape one)</i> μανθάνω, <i>learn</i> πυνθάνομαι, <i>ascertain</i> τυγχάνω, <i>meet with, happen</i>	λήσω ἐπιλήσομαι μαθ-ή-σομαι πεύσομαι τεύξομαι	 ἐπελαβόμην ἔμαθον ἐπυθόμην ἔτυχον	λέληθα ἐπιλέησομαι μεμάθηκα πέπυσμαι M. τετύχη-κα

* Irregular reduplication in *ει* found in a few verbs beginning with a liquid.

IV.—VERBS WHICH ADD *σκ* OR *ωσκ* TO STEM IN PRESENT TENSE.

1. Without Reduplication in Present and Imperfect.

Present.	Future.	Aorist.	Perfect.
ἀρέσκω, <i>please</i> γηράσκω, <i>grow old</i>	γηράσω γηράσομαι	ἤρεσα ἐγήρασα	γεγήρακα

IV.—VERBS WHICH ADD *σκ* OR *ισκ* TO STEM IN PRESENT TENSE (*continued*).

Present.	Future.	Aorist.	Perfect.
διδά-σκ-ω, <i>teach</i>	διδάξω διδάξομαι	ἐδίδαξα ἐδίδαξάμην M. ἐδιδάχθην P.	δεδίδαχα δεδίδαγμαι
ἡβά-σκ-ω, <i>grow up</i> θνή-σκ-ω, <i>die</i> , in prose ἀποθνήσκω only, except in Perf., which is never compounded	ἀποθανοῦμαι	ἤβησα ἀπέθανον	ἤβηκα τέθνηκα* Fut. Perf. Act. τεθνήξω, <i>shall have</i> <i>died</i> , formed from Perf. stem τεθνηκ†
ἰλά-σκ-ομαι, <i>propitiate</i> μεθύ-σκ-ω, <i>intoxicate</i>	ἰλάσομαι	ἰλασάμην ἐμεθύσθην P.	
πάσχω, <i>suffer</i> ‡ χάσκω, <i>grieve</i>	πείσομαι § χανοῦμαι	ἔπαθον ἔχانون	πέπονθα κέχηνα (with present meaning) ἐάλωκα or ἤλωκα
ἄλ-ίσκ-ομαι P., <i>am</i> <i>captured</i>	ἄλώσομαι	ἔαλων or ἤλων	
ἀν-ᾱλ-ίσκ-ω, <i>spend</i>	ἀνᾱλώσω	ἀνήλωσα ἀνηλώθην P.	ἀνήλωκα ἀνήλωμαι P.
εὗρ-ίσκ-ω, <i>find</i>	εὗρ-ή-σω	εὗρον ¶ εὐρόμην ¶ M εὗρ-έ-θην ¶ P.	εὗρηκα ¶ εὗρημαι ¶

* Notice the following forms of a 2 Perf. Indic.: τέθνατον, τέθναμεν, τεθνᾶσι(ν). Pluperf. ἐτέθνασαν. Imperat. τέθναθι, τεθνάτω. Opt. τεθναίην. Infin. τεθνάναι. Part. τεθνεώς, τεθνεώσα, τεθνεός (Gen. εἰωτος, -εώσης).

† See note on p. 113.

‡ For παθ-σκ-ω.

§ For πενθ-σομαι.

|| *ā* sometimes remains un-augmented, as ἀνᾱλώσα, ἀνάλωκα, ἀνᾱλωμαι, ἀνᾱλώθην.

¶ Or ἡδρον, etc.

IV.—VERBS WHICH ADD *σκ* OR *ισκ* TO STEM IN PRESENT TENSE (*continued*).

2. With Reduplication in Present and Imperfect.

Present.	Future.	Aorist.	Perfect.
ἀπο-δι-δρά-σκ-ω, <i>run away</i> βι-βρώ-σκ-ω, <i>eat</i>	ἀποδράσομαι	ἀπέδρᾶν *	ἀποδέδρακα βέβρωκα βέβρωμαι P.
γι-γνώ-σκ-ω, <i>come to know</i>	γνώσομαι γνωσθήσομαι P.	ἔγνων* ἐγνώσθην P. <i>was judged, determined</i>	ἔγνωνκα ἔγνωσμαι P. <i>have been judged, determined</i>
ἀνα-μι-μνή-σκ-ω, <i>re-mind</i> μιμνήσκομαι, <i>remember</i> M. and P.	ἀνα-μνήσω μνησθήσομαι P. μεμνήσομαι P.	ἀν-έμνησα ἐμνήσθην P.	μέμνημαι† (with present meaning) πέπρακα πέπραμαι P.
πι-πρά-σκ-ω, <i>sell</i> τι-τρώ-σκ-ω, <i>wound</i>	πεπράσομαι P. τρώσω	ἐπράθην P. ἔτρωσα ἐτρώθην P.	πέπρακα πέπραμαι P. τέτρωμαι P.

* See p. 151.

† Irreg. Subj. μεμῶμαι, μεμνή, μεμνήται, etc.; Irreg. Opt. μεμνή-μην, μεμνήο, μεμνήτο, etc.

V.—VERBS WHICH FORM THEIR TENSES FROM ENTIRELY DIFFERENT STEMS.

Present.	Future.	Aorist.	Perfect.
αἰρέ-ω, αἰρῶ, <i>take</i> . In Midd. and Pass.† <i>choose</i> .	αἰρήσω	εἶλον * εἰλόμην M. ἥρεθην P.	ἤρηκα ἤρημαι P.

* Paradigm εἶλον, ἔλε, εἰλώ, ἔλομαι, ἐλεῶ, ἐλών· εἰλόμην, ἔλου, etc.

† ἀλίσκομαι is used as the passive of αἰρέω in the sense of *am taken*.

V.—VERBS WHICH FORM THEIR TENSES FROM ENTIRELY
DIFFERENT STEMS (*continued*).

Present.	Future.	Aorist.	Perfect.
ἔρχομαι, <i>go, come</i> , (Pres. only in Indic. The Im- perf. and the other moods of Pres. supplied by εἶμι, p. 130)	ἐλεύσομαι (poet. ; in prose εἶμι)	ἦλθον	ἐλήλυθα *
ἐσθίω, <i>eat</i>	ἔδομαι	ἔφαγον	ἔδηδοκα ἔδηδεσμαι P.
λέγω, <i>say</i>	λέξω, ἐρῶ λεχθήσομαι P. ῥηθήσομαι P. λελέξομαι P. εἰρήσομαι P.	εἶπον † ἐλέχθην P. ἐρρήθην P.	εἶρηκα λέλεγμαι εἶρημαι P.
ὁράω, ὁρῶ, <i>see</i> , Im- perf. ἑώρων (p. 111)	ὄψομαι ὀφθήσομαι P.	εἶδον † ᾤφθην P.	έόρακα or έώρακα ὀπωπα (poet.) έόραμαι P. or έώραμαι P. ᾤμμαι P. πέπωκα πέπομαι P.
πίνω, <i>drink</i>	πιομαι	ἔπιον ἐπόθην P.	πέπομαι P.
τρέχω, <i>run</i> φέρω, <i>bring, carry</i>	δραμοῦμαι οἶσω οἶσομαι	ἔδραμον § ἤνεγκον § ἤνεγκάμην M. ἤνέχθην P.	δεδράμ-η-κα ἐνήνοχα ἐνήνεγμαι P.

* ἦκω, *I am come*, and οἶχομαι, *I am gone*, are often used instead of this Perfect.

† εἶπον, εἶπας, εἶπε, εἶπατον, εἶπατον, εἶπομεν, εἶπατε, εἶπον. The *ei* of εἶπον is retained through all the moods: εἶπέ, εἶπω, etc.

‡ Imperat. ἰδέ, Subj. ἰδω, etc.

§ In the Indic. the forms of the 1 Aor. are more common, and in the Imperat. ἐνεγκάτω, ἐνέγκατε. The Infin. and Partic. belong only to the 2 Aor. The tense is usually conjugated thus in the Indic.: ἤνεγκον, ἤνεγκας, ἤνεγκε, ἤνέγκατον, ἤνεγκάτην, ἤνέγκαμεν, ἤνέγκατε, ἤνεγκον.

VI.—STEMS IN WHICH DIGAMMA APPEARS.

(The following stems end in *ν*, which appears as digamma before a vowel, the digamma then dropping.)

Present.	Future.	Aorist.	Perfect.
καίω, <i>burn</i> , Attic form κάω, not contracting	καύσω καυθήσομαι P.	ἔκαυσα ἐκαύθην P.	κέκαυκα κέκαυμαι P.
κλαίω, <i>weep</i> , Attic form κλάω, not contracting	κλαύσομαι or κλαήσω θεύσομαι	ἔκλαυσα	κέκλαυμαι P.
θέω, <i>run</i>	νεύσομαι *	ἔνευσα	νένευκα
νέω, <i>swim</i>	πλεύσομαι *	ἔπλευσα	πέπλευκα πέπλευσμαι
πλέω, <i>sail</i>	πνεύσομαι *	ἔπνευσα	πέπνευκα
πνέω, <i>breathe</i>	ῥνήσομαι †	ἔρρύν†	ἔρρύ-η-κα
ῥέω, <i>flow</i>	χέω	ἔχεα ἐχύθην P.	κέχυμαι
χέω, <i>pour</i>			

* The 'Doric Future,' formed by the addition of *σε-* to the stem; gives *ρευσομαι*, *πλευσομαι*, *πνευσομαι*, as alternative forms.

† Passive forms with active meaning.

VII.—MISCELLANEOUS GROUP.

Present.	Future.	Aorist.	Perfect.
<i>βάλλω, throw</i>	<i>βαλῶ</i> <i>βαλοῦμαι</i> M.	<i>εβαλον</i> <i>ἐβαλόμην</i> M.	<i>βέβληκα</i>
<i>ἔπομαι, follow, Imperf. εἰπόμεν †</i>	<i>βληθήσομαι</i> P. <i>ἔψομαι</i>	<i>ἐβλήθην</i> P. <i>ἔσπόμεν</i> *	<i>βέβλημαι</i> P.
<i>ἔχω, have, Imperf. εἶχον (for ἐ-σεχ-ον)</i>	<i>ἔξω</i> <i>σχήσω</i> <i>ἔξομαι</i> M and P.	<i>ἔσχον ‡</i> <i>ἔσχόμην</i> M. (in compounds)	<i>ἔσχηκα</i> <i>ἔσχημαι</i> M. and P. (in compounds)
<i>καλέω, καλῶ, call</i>	<i>σχήσομαι</i> M. <i>καλῶ</i> (p. 110) <i>καλοῦμαι</i> M. <i>κληθήσομαι</i> P. <i>κεκλήσομαι</i> P.	<i>ἐκάλεσα</i> <i>ἐκαλεσάμην</i> <i>ἐκλήθην</i> P.	<i>κέκληκα</i> <i>κέκλημαι</i> P.
<i>πίπτω, fall §</i> <i>τίκτω (for τιτκω from τι-τεκ-ω), bring forth</i>	<i>πεσοῦμαι</i> <i>τέξομαι</i>	<i>ἔπεσον</i> <i>ἔτεκον</i>	<i>πέπτωκα</i> <i>τέτοκα</i>

* ε aspirated by analogy with Present. Imperat. σποῦ, subj. σπῶμαι, etc., no aspirate.

† For ἐ-σεπ-ομην, p. 111.

‡ Imperat. σχέε, σχέτω, etc.,

3 pl. σχόντων; Subj. σχῶ; Opt. σχοίην (in compounds -σχοῖμι); Infin. σχεῖν; Partic. σχών.

§ For πι-πετ-ω.

VIII.—VERBS WHICH FORM THEIR SECOND AORIST ACTIVE ON THE MODEL OF VERBS IN *μι*.

1. Stems in *α* and *ε*.

βαίνω, *go*, Stem *βα*. 2 Aor. *ἔβην*; Imperat. *βῆθι* (also *βᾶ* in compounds); Subj. *βῶ*; Opt. *βαίην*; Infin. *βῆναι*; Partic. *βάς*, *βάσα*, *βάν*, Stem *βαντ*. Like *ἔστην*.

ἀποδιδράσκω, *run away*, Stem *ἀποδρα*. 2 Aor. *ἀπέδραν* -*έδρας* -*έδρα*, etc.; Subj. *ἀποδρῶ* -*δρᾶς* -*δρᾶ*, etc.*; Opt. *ἀποδραίην*; Infin. *ἀποδρᾶναι*; Partic. *ἀποδράς* -*δράσα* -*δράν*, Stem *δραντ*.

Stem *τλα*, *endure* (poet.). (Pres. *τλάω*, not classical.) Fut. *τλήσομαι*. Perf. *τέτληκα*. 2 Aor. *ἔτλην*; Imperat. *τλήθι*; Subj. *τλῶ*; Opt. *τλαίην*; Infin. *τλήναι*; Partic. *τλάς*. Like *ἔστην*.

φθάνω, *anticipate*, Stem *φθα*. 2 Aor. *ἔφθην*; Subj. *φθῶ*; Opt. *φθαίην*; Infin. *φθῆναι*; Partic. *φθάς*. Like *ἔστην*.

σβέννυμι, *quench*, Stem *σβε*. 2 Aor. *ἔσβην*, intrans. *was quenched*, *went out*; Infin. *σβῆναι*.

2. Stems in *ο*, *ω* and *υ*.

ἀλίσκομαι, *am captured*, Stem *άλο*. 2 Aor. *ἔάλων* or *ἤλων* -*ως* -*ω*, etc., *was captured*; Subj. *άλῶ* -*ῶς* -*ῶ*, etc., like *διδῶ*; Opt. *άλοίην*; Infin. *άλῶναι*; Partic. *άλους*, *αλοῦσα*, *άλόν*, Stem *άλοντ*.

Stem *βιο*, *live*. (Pres. *βιόω*, late.) 2 Aor. *ἐβίων*, serving as aor. to *ζάω*; Subj. *βιῶ*, *βιῶς*, *βιῶ*, etc.; Opt. *βιείην*; Infin. *βιῶναι*; Partic. *βιούς*, *βιοῦσα*, *βιόν*, Stem *βιοντ*.

γινώσκω, *know*, Stem *γνω*. 2 Aor. *ἔγνων*; Imperat. *γνώθι*, *γνώτω*, etc., 3 pl. *γνόντων*; Subj. *γνώ*, *γνῶς*, *γνῶ*, etc.; Opt. *γνοίην*; Infin. *γνῶναι*; Partic. *γνούς*, *γνοῦσα*, *γνόν*, Stem *γνοντ*.

δύω, *sink* (trans.), Stem *δυ*. 2 Aor. *ἔδυν*, *ἔδυσ*, *ἔδν*, etc., *sank* (intrans.); Imperat. *δύθι*; Subj. *δύω*; Infin. *δύναι*; Partic. *δύς*, like *δεικνύς*.

φύω, *produce*, Stem *φυ*. 2 Aor. *ἔφυν*, *ἔφυσ*, *ἔφν*, etc., *am born*, *am by nature*; Subj. *φύω*; Infin. *φῦναι*; Partic. *φύς*, like *δεικνύς*.

* The *α* is due to the influence of *ρ*. Cf. p. 104.

ειδειν

είδειν

ειδειν

sideite

.....

Partic. εἰδώς, εἰδυῖα, εἰδός
(Gen. εἰδότος, εἰδυίας, εἰδότης).

TATIVE.

ἐκκοίην †

etc.

Partic. *εἰκώς, εἰκυῖα, εἰκός*
(Gen. *εἰκότος, εἰκυίας, εἰκότος*)

* Later or less good forms
† εἰκὼς ὦ, εἰκὼς εἴη are also

3. 1 Perf. δέδουκα and 2 Perf. δέδια, *fear*, Stem δι.

		INDICATIVE.		IMPERATIVE.
		<i>Perfect.</i>	<i>Pluperfect.</i>	
S.	1.	δέδουκα	δέδια	ἐδέδοίκη
	2.	δέδουκας		ἐδέδοίκης
	3.	δέδοικε(ν)	δέδιε(ν)	ἐδέδοίκει(ν)
P.	1.	δέδοίκαμεν	δέδιμεν	ἐδέδιμεν
	2.	δέδοίκατε	δέδιτε	ἐδέδιτε
	3.	δέδοικᾶσι(ν)	δέδιᾶσι(ν)	ἐδέδισαν
Subj. δέδιω (rare). Opt. δεδιέην (rare). Infin. δέδοικέναι (poet.) δέδιέναι.				
Partic. δέδοικώς, δέδοικυῖα, δέδοικός (rare) δέδιώς, δέδιυνῖα, δεδιός (Gen. -ότος, -υῖας, -ότος)				
1 Aor. ἐδείσα.				

74. Conditional Propositions. The clause introduced by *if* is known as the Protasis (*i.e.* premiss), the principal clause as the Apodosis (*i.e.* the answering clause).

I. When nothing is implied as to the fulfilment or not of the condition.

Present Time. Indicative in both clauses, *εἰ* in Protasis:—

εἰ ταῦτα ποιεῖς, ἀδικοῖς, if you are doing this, you are doing wrong.

Past Time. Indicative in both clauses, *εἰ* in Protasis:—
εἰ ταῦτα ἐποίεις, ἡδίκηεις, if you were doing this, you were doing wrong.

εἰ ταῦτα ἐποίησας, ἡδίκησας, if you did this, you did wrong.
εἰ ταῦτα πεποίηκας, ἡδίκηκας, if you have done this, you have done wrong.

Future Time. *ἐάν** with Subj. in Protasis, Fut. Indic. in Apodosis:—

ἐάν ταῦτα ποιῇς (or ποιήσῃς), ἀδικήσῃς, if you do this, you will do wrong.

Sometimes *εἰ* is used with Fut. Indic. in Protasis when it is desired to state the condition with the utmost pos-

* Also contracted to *ἤν* or *ᾗν*. This conjunction *ᾗν*, which comes first in its clause, is to be distinguished from the particle *ἄν*, which never comes first.

sible precision, as *εἰ ταῦτα ποιήσεις, ἀδικήσεις*, *if you shall do this (if you go and do this), you will do wrong.*

75. After *εἰ* or *ἐάν* in the Protasis the negative employed is *μή*, as *εἰ μὴ ταῦτα ποιῇς, ἀδικεῖς*, *if you are not doing this, you are doing wrong.*

XXXIII.—EXERCISES ON THE IRREGULAR VERBS.

N.B.—Translate ‘if’ by the conjunction in the following exercises.

EXERCISE LXXI.

Verbs which add ε or η to the Stem.

A.—1. ὁ ἀληθῶς σοφὸς οὐ δοκεῖν ἄριστος ἀλλ’ εἶναι ἐθελήσει. 2. εἰ μὴ πόλεμον ἀρεῖσθε, ὦ πολῖται, δίκην μετ’ ὀλίγον χρόνον δώσετε. 3. βουλευόντων μὲν βραδέως, πέραине δὲ ταχέως τὰ δόξαντα. 4. πλούσιός ἐστιν οὐχ ὁ πολλὰ κεκτημένος, ἀλλ’ ὁ μικρῶν δεησόμενος. 5. ἐὰν οἱ παῖδες μεθήμονες γένωνται, οἱ γονεῖς αὐτοῖς ἀχθεσθήσονται. 6. ἔδοξε τοῖς πλείοσιν ὀλίγῳ ὕστερον ἀπιέναι. 7. ἀκούομεν ὅτι ἐκείνος ἐβουλήθη τύραννος γίγνεσθαι. 8. Πανσανίας ἐν νῶ εἶχε τὴν τοῦ Περσικοῦ βασιλέως θυγατέρα γῆμαι. 9. ἐρησόμεθα τὸν νεανίαν ὁπόθεν ἤκει. 10. πολλοὶ, χρυσῷ πεισθέντες, προδοταὶ τῆς πατρίδος γεγέννηται.

1. If it seemed good to you to remain, you were wise. 2. When danger is approaching, a good general will neither sit nor sleep. 3. It will be necessary that corn should be conveyed into the city. 4. If the war ends, the cities will become far richer. 5. The queen will marry no one of the citizens. 6. The alliance, although it was most safe, was rejected by the people. 7. They asked whether they would need (use fut.) arms. 8. He was vexed (at) buying the house for a large sum. 9. We are at a loss whither to retreat (Par. 71). 10. Having become poor he no longer entertained his friends.

76. Conditional Propositions. II. When it is implied that the condition is either unfulfilled or remote.

Present Time (unfulfilled condition). Imperfect in both clauses, *εἰ* in Protasis, *ἄν* (the particle) in Apodosis:—

εἰ ταῦτα ἐποίεις, ἡδίκηας ἄν, *if you were (now) doing this, you would be doing wrong.*

Past Time (unfulfilled condition). Aorist (not Pluperfect) in both clauses, *εἰ* in Protasis, *ἄν* in Apodosis:—

εἰ ταῦτα ἐποίησας ἡδίκησας ἄν, *if you had done this, you would have done wrong.*

The Imperfect is often used to denote a continued state of things in the past, as *νῆσων οὐκ ἂν ἐκράτει, εἰ μὴ ναυτικὸν εἶχεν*, *he would not have ruled over the islands, if he had not had a fleet.*

Future Time (remote condition). Optative in both clauses, *εἰ* in Protasis, *ἄν* in Apodosis:—

εἰ ταῦτα ποιοῖς (or *ποιήσεις*), *ἀδικοῖς ἄν* (or *ἀδικήσεις ἄν*), *if you did this, or were to do this, you would do wrong.*

N.B.—Notice that *ἐάν τοῦτο ποιήσῃς ἀδικήσῃς* and *εἰ τοῦτο ποιοῖς ἀδικοῖς ἄν* both belong to the same type of condition: the first is a *vivid* future, the second a *vague* future. This is seen by the English rendering (1) *if you do this you will do wrong*, (2) *if you were to do this you would do wrong.*

B.—1. *εἴ τις ἡμᾶς ἐρωτῶη, ὅτι ἐστὶν ὁ σοφιστής, τί ἂν αὐτῷ ἀποκριναίμεθα;* 2. *τοῖς ἀγαθοῖς τῆς ἀρετῆς μελήσει.* 3. *τοῦ βασιλέως κελεύσαντος, ἡ χώρα πᾶσα ἴσως νενέμηται.* 4. *εἰ τι ὠφέιλῃσεν, ἔδωκεν ἄν.* 5. *ἀπεκρίνατο ὅτι πολλὰ ἔτη τιμῆς καὶ δόξης ἐπιμεληθείη.* 6. *εἰ ναὺς ὡς ἄριστα κατεσκευασμένας εἶχομεν, ὑμῖν ἂν ἐβοηθοῦμεν.* 7. *ὅστις ἀγαθὸς πολίτης ἐστὶ πρὸ τῆς πατρίδος μαχεῖται.* 8. *ἄρ' οὐ τῷ βουλευέσθαι ἀσφαλέστεροι γενήσονται;* 9. *οὐκ ἔφη αὐτὸς ἀλλὰ τοὺς πολλοὺς ταῦτα βουλευθῆναι.* 10. *ἦν μὴ νικηθῆς, χάριν τοῖς θεοῖς ὀφειλήσεις.*

1. If you had remained with the others, you would not have escaped. 2. Having fought most bravely for a long time, they at length gave way. 3. The father, since he is wise, will care for (*ἐπιμέλομαι*) the education of his children. 4. If the judge were-to-assess-the-penalty at death, he would be unjust. 5. Your brother did not restore what he owed. 6. There is no one who will be vexed (when) praised. 7. If you were brave, soldiers, you would not be hearing these words from me. 8. Medea married Jason, the renowned hero. 9. If you have announced true things, we shall quickly perish. 10. Would that kings might become philosophers, or philosophers kings.

77. Temporal Clauses. Hitherto we have rendered 'when' by means of a Participle; it is also possible to employ conjunctions and a finite tense.

I. Definite time in the past. (a) When the point of time is the same in both clauses, *ἐπεὶ* or *ὅτε* are used with an Imperfect, as *ἐπεὶ ἦσθ' ἐνὶ Δαρείῳ, ἐβούλετο τῷ παύει παρῆναι*, *when Darius was ill, he wished his two sons to be present.*

(b) When the point of time in the 'when' clause is earlier than that denoted by the principal clause, *ἐπεὶ* or *ἐπειδὴ* (not *ὅτε*) is used with an Aorist, which is often rendered by a Pluperfect in English, as *ἐπειδὴ ἐτελεύτησεν, ὁ υἱὸς κατέστη εἰς τὴν βασιλείαν*, *when he had died, his son was established in the kingdom.*

EXERCISE LXXII.

Verbs which add ν or νε to the Stem.

1. οὐκ ἂν δύναιο μὴ καμῶν εὐτυχεῖν. 2. ἐπειδὴ πάντας παρήλασε, τὴν λαμπρότητα καὶ τὴν τάξιν τοῦ στρατεύματος ἐπῆρσεν. 3. ἐὰν σοφοῖς ὁμιλῇς, αὐτὸς ἐκβήσῃ σοφός. 4. εἰ ἡ γῆ ἐτμήθη, ἡ πόλις ἡ ἡμετέρα ζημίαν ἂν ἔτισεν. 5. Εὐρυδίκη, ἡ γυνὴ Ὀρφέως, λέγεται τελευτῆσαι ὑπ' ὄφews δηχθεῖσα. 6. οἱ ἐν ἀγροῖς τοὺς πολεμίους ἔφθασαν εἰς ἄστν φυγόντες. 7. ὑπέσχοντο τῇ τετάρτῃ ἡμέρᾳ ἀφίξεσθαι. 8. ὅτε παῖς ἦν, μετὰ τῶν ἄλλων παιδῶν ἐπαιδεύετο. 9. εἰ κώπαις χρήσαιτο, ἐπιθείμεθ' ἂν κεκμηκόσιν. 10. τὰ χρήματα ἃ ὀφείλομεν ἐκτέισται.

1. When* the ambassadors had arrived, peace was confirmed. 2. They had gone into the temple that they might pray to the god. 3. If you had promised this, I would not have believed you. 4. The exiles will return and will drive out the tyrant. 5. When the enemy were preparing ships, we ourselves were doing nothing. 6. He hoped that he would anticipate us (in) invading our country. 7. We will lay waste the land of the allies who revolted from us. 8. If you desired just things, you would not be saying this. 9. He asks whether you will do what you have promised. 10. Let no one blame those who-arrived a little later.

78. Temporal Clauses. II. Indefinite time in the present and future. ὅτε combined with the particle ἂν becomes ὅταν, and is used with the Subjunctive in the sense of *whenever*, as ὅταν μὴ σθένω, πεπαύσομαι, *whenever I fail in strength* (lit. *am not strong*), *I will cease*.

ἐπειδὴ combined with ἂν becomes ἐπειδάν, and is used with the Aorist Subjunctive to denote a point of time earlier than that denoted by the principal clause, as ἐπειδάν πάντα ἀκούσητε, κρίνατε, *when you have heard all, judge*. This corresponds to the Latin *cum* with the Future Perfect; cf. *cum omnia audiveris, tum licebit judicare*.

79. After temporal conjunctions compounded with ἂν the negative employed is μή, as in the example under ὅταν above.

EXERCISE LXXIII.

Verbs which add αν to the Stem.

A.—1. εἰς θεοὺς καὶ λόγῳ καὶ ἔργῳ ἡμάρτηκεν. 2. χρὴ βουλευέσθαι ὅταν τιθῇσθε τοὺς νόμους, ἐπειδάν δὲ θῇσθε

* Translate in this and following exercises by conjunction.

φυλάττειν. 3. Φίλιππος ἔλεγε τὴν ἑαυτοῦ βασιλείαν διὰ χρυσοῦ μᾶλλον ἢ διὰ τῶν ὀπλῶν αὐξηθῆναι. 4. οἱ βάρβαροι, αἰσθόμενοι τοὺς Ἕλληνας προσιόντας, τὰ ὄπλα κατέθεντο. 5. εἰ ἀρχὴν ἔλαχε, τὰ τῆς πόλεως οὐκ ἂν ἐσφάλη. 6. ἐὰν δίκαια δράσης, συμμάχου τεύξει θεοῦ. 7. μὴ ἐπιλαθώμεθα τῆς τῶν προγόνων ἀρετῆς. 8. ἄμ ἡμέρα ἦκέ τις ἀγγέλλων ὅτι τὸ τεῖχος κατεῖληπται. 9. οὐκ ἔλαθε τὸν βασιλέα τοὺς ἐν νήσῳ ἀποστήσας. 10. ἃ ἀκριβῶς μεμάθηκας, οὐ ταχέως ἐπιλήσει.

1. Whenever the master is not present, the slaves will work more carelessly. 2. We hoped that he would seize the citadel by force. 3. When (ἐπειδάν) we have ascertained the truth, we will answer. 4. If you will obey this orator, citizens, you will not err. 5. The traitor, having taken disgraceful gain, was hated (ἀπεχθάνομαι) by the other citizens. 6. They had escaped-the-notice-of the guards in entering the city. 7. It is said that he owed (ὀφλισκάνω) four thousand drachmæ. 8. May you never win praise at-the-hands-of such men! 9. If the soldiers had missed the way, they would have perished. 10. We seem to ourselves to have ascertained this from most clear signs.

80. τυγχάνω in the sense of *happen* takes a Participle in Greek, where in English an Infinitive is used, as *ἔτυχε παρών*, *he happened to be present* (lit. *he happened being present*); *ἔτυχε νικήσας*, *he happened to have conquered* (lit. *he happened having conquered*).

B.—1. ἐπεὶ τάχιστα ἀφικόμεθα, ἠκούσαμεν ὅτι τὸ φρούριον καταληφθείη. 2. κατ' ἐκείνον τὸν χρόνον ὁ στρατηγὸς αὐτὸς ἔτυχεν ἀπών. 3. δεῖ τοὺς παῖδας χρηστὴν τινα τέχνην μαθεῖν. 4. μηδεὶς νομιζέτω τοὺς θεοὺς λεληθέναι ὄρκον λύσας. 5. τυγχάνουσι τὰ ἑαυτῶν ἀσφαλῶς θέμενοι.

1. When (ἐπειδάν) they have perceived us setting out, they will take arms. 2. From that day we have always been hated (ἀπεχθάνομαι) by the other allies. 3. Whenever he happens to be faring well, he forgets what he promised. 4. Those who-had-obtained (λαγχάνω) command were at a loss how to save the city (Par. 71). 5. You ought to be indulgent to him though he has erred.

81. After verbs of knowing and perceiving, a *that* clause is to be rendered by an Accusative and Participle, instead of an Infinitive, as *αἰσθάνεται ἡμᾶς ἰσχυροὺς ὄντας*, *he perceives that we are strong* (lit. *he perceives us being strong*).

82. An important exception to the above rule is that the subject of a *that* clause after verbs of knowing and

perceiving is omitted, when it is the same as the subject of the principal clause, and the Participle is placed in the Nominative. Thus *ἔμαθον ἐξαπατηθεῖς*, *I learnt that I had been deceived*. When special stress is laid upon the subject of the *that* clause, αὐτός and αὐτοί are used, as *ἔμαθον αὐτός οὐκ ἐξαπατηθεῖς*, *I learnt that I myself had not been deceived* (cf. Par. 56).

EXERCISE LXXIV.

Verbs which add σκ or ισκ to the Stem.

A.—1. *σιωπᾷ μὲν δῶρον λαβὼν, βοᾷ δ' ἀναλώσας.* 2. *ἡδιστόν ἐστι τοῖς σωθεῖσι μεμνήσθαι κινδύνων.* 3. *ἐπυθόμεθα τὴν πόλιν ἑαλωκυῖαν.* 4. *ἢ καλῶς ζῆν, ἢ καλῶς τεθνηκέναι ὁ εὐγενὴς βουλήσεται.* 5. *ἀναμνήσω ὑμᾶς τὴν τῶν προγόνων ἀρετὴν.* 6. *οἴεται εὐρήσειν τοὺς δούλους τοὺς ἀποδεδρακότας.* 7. *ἐὰν ταῦτα ἀρέσῃ σοι, πεπράξεται.* 8. *μάθε αὐτὸς μὲν ἄπειρος ὢν, ἄλλους δὲ σοφωτέρους.* 9. *ἔλαθεν ἑαυτὸν ἀσθενέστερος γενόμενος.* 10. *οἱ Σπαρτιᾶται τοῖς παισὶν ἐπεδείκνυσαν τοὺς Εἰλώτας μεθυσθέντας.*

1. The boy would not have learnt to write, if he had not been taught. 2. We perceived that the hostages had been badly treated contrary to the agreement. 3. Much money was spent by the Athenians upon (εἰς) the long walls and the Piræus. 4. What have you suffered, citizens, on account of which you ought to despair? 5. The tyrant did not perceive that he had now grown old. 6. When the king had died (ἀποθνήσκω), his son received the command. 7. He has been wounded (while) repelling the enemy. 8. They assert that the city will be captured within two days. 9. If the slaves are punished unjustly, they will run away. 10. We have passed sentence of exile against the traitor.

83. *ἔχω* is often used with an adverb in the sense of *to be*, as *τὸ πρᾶγμα εὖ ἔχει*, *the affair is well, is in a good condition*.

B.—1. *πολλὴν λείαν ἔλαβον, ἣ ἐπράθη ταλάντων πέντε καὶ εἴκοσι.* 2. *τύχη τέχνην εὐρηκας, οὐ τέχνην τύχην.* 3. *τούτων οὕτως ἐχόντων, ἀποροῦμεν ὅπως σωτηρίας τύχωμεν.* 4. *ἀδύνατόν ἐστι τοὺς μὴ δεδιδαγμένους αὐτοὺς διδάξαι ἄλλους.* 5. *ἀπεκρίναντο ἐρωτηθέντες ὅτι πάντα καλῶς ἔχοι.*

1. If you will confess all, you will suffer nothing. 2. He anticipated his companions in finding the way. 3. The king being

absent, the affairs of the city were in a bad condition. 4. If you were to suffer such things, citizens, what would you do? 5. The old man reminded us of what happened (neut. pl. of art. and partic.) many years before.

84. 'Since' may be rendered not only, as hitherto, by a Participle, but by *ἐπεὶ* or *ἐπειδὴ* with a finite tense in the Indicative, as *ἐπειδὴ οὐκ ἀποκρίνεται, ἄπιμεν*, *since you do not answer, we will go away*.

EXERCISE LXXV.

Verbs which form their tenses from entirely different Stems.

A.—1. Γάιος Καῖσαρ Φαρνάκην νικήσας πρὸς τοὺς φίλους ἔγραψεν· ἦλθον, εἶδον, ἐνίκησα. 2. ἅπαντα ἐκβέβηκεν ἃ προείπατε. 3. εἰ ἀναγκαῖον εἴη, ἐλοίμεθ' ἂν μᾶλλον ἀδικεῖσθαι ἢ ἀδικεῖν. 4. φημί τὰ ἡμῖν πεπραγμένα* καλὴν δόξαν εἰς πόλιν ἐνεγκέιν. 5. Σόλωνος νόμος ἦν· ὃ τὰ πατρώα κατεδηδοκὼς ἄτιμος ἔστω. 6. πολλοὶ ἅπαξ συμπύοντες γίνονται φίλοι. 7. ἐπεὶ οὐδὲν σαφῶς εἶρηκε, τάληθές ἄλλου τινὸς πευσόμεθα. 8. τοὺς πρώτους φύλακας, οἷς ἐπέδραμον, εὐθὺς ἀπέκτειναν. 9. ἐδέοντο τῶν συμμάχων μὴ σφᾶς† περιδεῖν λιμῷ πιεζομένους. 10. οὐδὲν τότε ἐρρήθη περὶ τοῦ τοὺς νεκροὺς ἀποδιδόναι.

1. Having come into the camp, they chose a general. 2. If any one has drunk this poison, he will die within three days. 3. If the ships had been seen sailing in, the city would not have been seized. 4. Since‡ our affairs are in a bad condition, we have come to seek help (Par. 39). 5. The young man devoured the estate which he had received (aor.) from his father. 6. Let so much have been said about the events of-that-time. 7. We will not overlook your (*say you*) being ill treated. 8. Whenever the general commands, the soldiers will rush upon the enemy. 9. Since we shall not be able to fight, we will bring the treasure into the temple. 10. As soon as he had been chosen leader, he collected hoplites to-the-number-of five hundred.

B.—1. τοσαῦτα Περικλέους εἰπόντος, οὐδεὶς ἄλλος παρήλθεν. 2. μηδεὶς θαυμασάτω εἰ νέα ἐρῶ. 3. χαλεπῶς ἐνὶ νόχῳ δ' ἔδει παθεῖν. 4. πάντα τὸν βίον τοῖς καθεστῶσι νόμοις πεπιθόμενος ὤπται. 5. ἐπειδὴ χειμῶν μέγας ἦν, αἱ νῆες πρὸς ἡπείρον κατηνέχθησαν.

* With the Perf. Pass. the agent is often expressed by the dative, especially in the case of a personal pronoun.

† See p. 49.

‡ To be rendered in future by a conjunction.

1. Having taken (αἰρέω) the fort by storm, he dismissed the army. 2. They ran down to the gates, hoping that they would anticipate us. 3. Having seen the enemy conquering, he drank the poison. 4. They have gone before the same way which all must go. 5. The soldiers, having bought provisions in the village, will eat.

85. The Genitive may be used in dependence on the words *some* or *part* understood, as ἐπεμψε τῶν ἐταίρων, *he sent some of his companions*. This is known as the Partitive Genitive.

EXERCISE LXXVI.

Stems in which Digamma appears.

1. τίς οὐκ ἂν κλαύσειε φίλον κακῶς ἔχοντα; 2. ὅσοι ἔφαγον τοῦ μέλιτος, πάντες ἄφρονες ἐγένοντο. 3. εἰ ἐκπνεύσειεν ἐκ τοῦ κόλπου ὁ ἄνεμος, οὐκ ἂν δυνηθῶμεν ἐκπλεύσαι. 4. τοῦ οἴνου τοῖς ξένοις ἔχεαν. 5. ὅταν ὁ στρατηγὸς σημῆνῃ, ὑπὸ τὰ τείχη θεύσονται. 6. πυρὰ ἔκαυσαν ὥς πλείστα, ἵνα οἱ ἐταῖροι τῆς ὁδοῦ μὴ ἀμάρτωσι.* 7. κατὰ τὸν αὐτὸν χρόνον πῦρ λέγεται ἐξ Αἰτνῆς ῥυῆναι. 8. ἦν ἐπὶ τὴν χώραν ἡμῶν περὶ ἔλθωσιν, ἡμεῖς ἐπὶ τὴν ἐκείνων πλευσούμεθα. 9. τὰ παρὰ φύσιν συγκεχυμένα οὐκ εἰς ἓν συστήσεται. 10. οὐδεὶς τῶν ἐπὶ νεῶς ἐκνεύσαι ἠδυνήθη.

1. When they had taken (αἰρέω) the town, they burnt down (κατακαίω) the houses. 2. We gave (some) of the meat to those who-seemed to be hungry. 3. When (ἐπειδάν) they have seen what has happened, they will weep. 4. It was announced that the trees had been burnt down (κατακαίω) and the land laid waste. 5. The winds being violent, the fleet has not sailed out. 6. Though the city has been captured, we must not despair. 7. The priest poured (some) of the wine into the bowl. 8. In winter the river flowed much greater than in summer. 9. The doors happened to have been opened before dawn. 10. When he saw that his son was wounded (Par. 81), the king wept.

86. The Genitive may be used in dependence on such words as *mark*, *sign*, *duty* understood, as ἔστι στρατιώτου τῷ στρατηγῷ πείθεσθαι, *it is the duty of a soldier to obey the general*: the same idea is sometimes expressed by πρὸς with the genitive.

* For the sake of vividness a Subj., instead of an Opt., is often used in a *iva* clause depending upon a historic tense.

EXERCISE LXXVII.

Miscellaneous Group.

1. ἐπεὶ προσῆλθεν, ἤρετο αὐτὸν εἰ βληθείη. 2. τὸ στενόν, οὐ ὑπὸ τοῦ χρυσοῦ κριοῦ Ἑλλή κατηνέχθη, Ἑλλήσποντος ἀπ' αὐτῆς ἐκλήθη. 3. εἰπόντος τινὸς τῶν στρατιωτῶν πρὸς Πελοπίδαν, ἐμπεπτώκαμεν εἰς τοὺς πολεμίους, πῶς μᾶλλον, εἶπεν, ἢ εἰς ἡμᾶς ἐκείνοι; 4. ἄρα μὴ δικαίον ἀνδρός ἐστὶ τὸν φίλον προδοῦναι; 5. ἐπειδὴ εἶδε πεπτωκότα Κῦρον, καταπηδήσας ἀπὸ τοῦ ἵππου, περιέπεσεν αὐτῷ. 6. ὑπέσχετο πάντα ταῦτα καλῶς ἔξειν. 7. πᾶν ζῶον μαχεῖται ὑπὲρ ἐκείνων ὧν * ἔτεκεν. 8. ὁ περὶ ἐπισπόμενος ἐμπεσείται τοῖς ἀνταχθεῖσι. 9. ἐλέχθη ὑπ' αὐτῶν ὅτι οἱ πολέμοι φάρμακα εἰσβεβληκότες εἰεν εἰς τὰ φρέατα. 10. τοῦ τυράννου αὐτοῦ, ὡς τὴν ἐπιβουλήν προαισθομένου, ἀπέσχοντο.

1. He has been justly called the saviour of his country. 2. Is it not (a sign) of great folly to admire nothing? 3. If I had had anything, I would have given it. 4. The traitors, having been seized, were exiled from the city. 5. Such things have produced and will produce war and enmity. 6. I think that we have furnished (perf. mid.) help beyond (our) power. 7. The exiles followed-with Hippias and laid waste (a part) of the land. 8. Many stones had been thrown down-from the wall. 9. Are we to receive those who-have-been-exiled or not? 10. They sailed quickly, wishing to put in at Salamis.

87. The Article may be used in the Nominative with δέ in the sense of *and he*, *but he*, referring to a person or thing already mentioned, as τοὺς Ἀθηναίους ἐπηγάγετο, οἱ δὲ ἦλθον, *he called in Athenians, and they came.*

EXERCISE LXXVIII.

Verbs which form their Second Aorist Active on the model of verbs in μι.

1. ἐν τῷ νεφῇ ἐν Δελφοῖς ἐνεγέγραπτο τὸ Γνώθι σεαυτόν. 2. τοὺς πολεμίους καταλαβεῖν ἐβουλήθη, οἱ δὲ ἐπὶ τὰ ἄκρα ἀνέβησαν. 3. τοῦ παρεστῶτος θέρους δεῖ τὴν πόλιν ἀλῶναι. 4. ὁ Πλάτων ἐτελεύτησε τῷ πρώτῳ ἔτει τῆς ὀγδόης καὶ ἑκατοστῆς Ὀλυμπιάδος, βιὸς ἔτος ἐν πρὸς τῆς ὀγδοήκοντα. 5. ἦν ἀποδρᾶ ὁ δούλος, πῶς κολασθήσεται; 6. ἀνάγκη, ἔφη, σὺν ἐμοὶ τελεντῶντι πᾶν ἀποσβῆναι τὸ ἡμέτερον γένος. 7. οὐ γὰρ ἔστιν ὅτῳ ἀπ' ἐμοῦ φύντι καταλείψω τὸν ἐμὸν οἶκον. 8. οἱ παῖδες τοῦ πατρὸς

* When an antecedent is in the genitive or dative, the relative is often attracted to the same case.

ἐδεήθησαν σφίσι συγγνώμῃ, ὃ δὲ οὐκ ἤθελεν. 9. ἔφη αὐτὸς μὲν τοὺς διώκοντας φθῆναι, τοὺς δὲ ἄλλους οὐ. 10. Κροῖσος ἀλοὺς ἐπὶ τὴν πυρὰν ἀνήχθη.

1. Having embarked upon the ships and having sailed out, they put in at Ægina. 2. If the guards had run away, the king would not have pardoned them. 3. The sun having set, they ceased from the battle. 4. Hear me, O citizens, in order that you may know (2 aor. γινώσκω) the same things. 5. Hercules is said to have gone down seeking the dog Cerberus. 6. Troy was captured in the tenth year of the siege. 7. No one, if he were able to live (2 aor.) twice, would live (2 aor.) in the same way. 8. It did not seem good to them, having learnt (2 aor. γινώσκω) the danger, to set out. 9. He pretends that he is born from a noble father. 10. Those who-went-up with Cyrus were saved with difficulty.

88. The Accusative may be used with intransitive verbs, and with adjectives and nouns, to define their point of reference, as ἀλγεί τὴν κεφαλὴν, *he has a pain in the head*; ἀγαθὸς τὰ πολιτικά, *good at state affairs*.

EXERCISE LXXIX.

Defective Verbs.

[In the English exercise render 'know' by οἶδα, 'fear' by δέδοικα or δέδια, 'seem' by ἔοικα.]

1. οὐκ ἐφ' ἡμῖν ἐστι τὰ μέλλοντα προειδέναι. 2. ἴσμεν σε *Ἕλληνα ὄντα τὸ γένος. 3. οὐκ εὐσεβοῦς ἀνδρὸς ἐστι τοὺς θεοὺς λίαν δεδιέναι. 4. ὑμῖν ταῦτα ἅτε εἰδόσιν οὐκ ἀκριβῶς δηλώσω. 5. οἱ ἀναχωροῦντες, τοσοῦτοι ὄντες ἀριθμόν, πόλει ἐαλωικνία ἐφύκεσαν. 6. ἤδεσαν τὸν βασιλέα ἐπὶ μάχην τοὺς ἑαυτοῦ τάξαντα. 7. τὰ μὲν πεπόνθασιν, τὰ δὲ δεδίασιν μὴ πάθωσιν. 8. εἶπεν * ὅτι ἡ Πελοπόννησος φύλλῳ πλατάνου τὸ εἶδος ἔοικοι. 9. ἴστω πάντων ἀνθρώπων αἰσχιστος ὢν. 10. ἀνθρωποὶ τινες θηρσὶν εἴξασιν, οὐδὲ φύσιν διαφέρουσιν αὐτῶν.

1. Do you not know what all others know? 2. He feared (pluperf.) lest the slaves might escape notice in running away (2 aor.). 3. I will bring forward (παρέχω) the witnesses, that you may know all. 4. Since the sailors fear (gen. abs.) on behalf of the ship, we will not sail out. 5. The boy seemed to be good in disposition. 6. He does not know that he has been deceived. 7. We knew that a thousand hoplites had embarked upon the ships. 8. There is no one who will know all things. 9. It is not (the part) of the conquered to set up trophies. 10. If he were to be taught, he would know these things better.

* With εἶπον the ὅτι construction is to be used.

INDEX TO PARAGRAPHS CONTAINING RULES OF SYNTAX.

PAR.	PAGE	PAR.	PAGE	PAR.	PAGE	PAR.	PAGE
1	6	23	39	45	89	67	131
2	6	24	40	46	90	68	131
3	6	25	42	47	91	69	133
4	7	26	42	48	94	70	135
5	7	27	44	49	95	71	136
6	7	28	46	50	95	72	136
7	9	29	46	51	96	73	140
8	11	30	49	52	97	74	153
9	11	31	51	53	104	75	154
10	13	32	52	54	105	76	154
11	13	33	55	55	106	77	155
12	13	34	58	56	107	78	156
13	15	35	58	57	108	79	156
14	15	36	73	58	108	80	157
15	20	37	73	59	109	81	157
16	20	38	76	60	110	82	157
17	24	39	77	61	122	83	158
18	27	40	77	62	123	84	159
19	28	41	78	63	123	85	160
20	31	42	82	64	124	86	160
21	32	43	83	65	125	87	161
22	33	44	85	66	126	88	162

INDEX TO USES OF $\mu\eta$.

Par. 34, 35 37, 41, 46, 50; p. 107, foot-note; Par. 57, 59, 62, 72, 75, 79.

ACCENTS.

1. For the marks of accent, see p. 3.

2. A word having the acute accent on the last syllable is called oxytone, as *θεός*: on the last but one, paroxytone, as *λέγω*: on the last but two, proparoxytone, as *λέγεται*. A word having the circumflex accent on the last syllable is called perispomenon, as *σκιᾶς*: on the last syllable but one, properispomenon, as *φεύγε*. A word not accented on the last syllable is called barytone.

3. The grave accent is substituted for the acute in an oxytone when the word in question is immediately followed by another word, no stop intervening, as *ἀπὸ τούτου*; the grave accent is also often found if only a comma intervenes. Interrogative *τίς*, *τί* always retains the acute accent.

4. The acute accent may stand on one of the last three syllables of a word (sect. 2), and the circumflex on one of the last two, but the position of both accents depends partly upon the quantity of the final syllable. If this is short, the acute *can* go back to the third syllable from the end of the word, and the circumflex to the second, as *ἄνθρωπος*, *αἰῶνι*. But if it is long, the acute *cannot* go further back than the second syllable, and the circumflex can only be placed on the final syllable, as *ἀνθρώπου*, *ποιεῖς*. For purposes of accentuation the endings *αι* and *οι* are considered short (except in the optatives of verbs), as *ἄνθρωποι*, *γλώσσαι*.

5. If the last syllable but one is long by nature and accented, it can have no other accent than the circumflex, provided that the last syllable is short by nature, as *φεύγε*, *σῦκον*, *ἤλιξ* (Gen. *ἡλίκος*). Apparent exceptions such as *οὔτις*, *ὥστε* are really enclitic compounds; see sect. 10.

6. *Contracted syllables*.—(a) If neither of the uncontracted syllables has an accent, the contracted syllable has no accent, as *γένεος*, *γένους*; *τίμας*, *τίμα*. (b) If the first of the uncontracted syllables has the acute accent, the contracted syllable has the circumflex, as *φιλέει*, *φιλεῖ*; *ποιέουσι*, *ποιούσι*. (But the nom. dual of contracted nouns of the 2nd declension takes the acute, as *νοῦς*,

νόω, νόω.) (c) If the second of the uncontracted syllables has the acute accent, the contracted syllable keeps the acute, as ποιείην, ποιόην; ἑσταῶς, ἑστῶς. (d) When crasis takes place, the accent of the first word disappears, as κελ for καὶ εἰ; ὤγαθέ for ὦ ἀγαθέ; οὐφόρει for ὀ ἐφόρει.

7. *Elision*.—When the final vowel of prepositions and conjunctions accented on the last syllable is elided, the accent disappears with it, as ἐπ' αὐτῷ for ἐπὶ αὐτῷ; οὐδ' ἐδυνάμην for οὐδὲ ἐδυνάμην. In all other classes of words the accent of the elided syllable is thrown back as an acute on to the preceding syllable, as ἔπτ' ἦσαν for ἐπτά ἦσαν; εἴμ' Ὀδυσσεύς for εἰμι Ὀδυσσεύς.

8. *Declension*.—The accent remains unaltered on the syllable on which it stood in the nominative singular, so far as the general rules of accentuation permit. When the final syllable is lengthened, or another syllable is added, the accent is shifted or changed only so much as is absolutely necessary, as ἀνθρώπος, ἀνθρώπου; σῶμα, σώματος, σωμάτων; σύκον, σύκου.

(a) The Genitives and Datives in all genders of words of the 1st and 2nd declensions, when accented on the last syllable, always take the circumflex, as τιμή, τιμῆς, τιμῇ, τιμαῖν, τιμῶν, τιμαῖς; ὁδός, ὁδοῦ, ὁδῷ, ὁδοῖν, ὁδῶν, ὁδοῖς. But in the Attic 2nd declension an acute in the nom. sing. is retained throughout: νεώς, νεῶν, νεώ, νεῶς, etc.

(b) The Gen. Pl. in the 1st declension has invariably the circumflex upon the final syllable, whatever may be the accent of the Nom. Sing., for ῶν is here a contraction of ᾶ-ων. Thus ᾠρα, ᾠρῶν; μουσα, μουσῶν. Feminine adjectives and participles only follow this rule when the masculine is of the 3rd declension, as χαριεσσῶν from χαρίεις, λουουσῶν from λύων; but δίκαιος, δικαίων; λυόμενος, λυομένων.

(c) Adjectives (but not participles) in ῶν throw the accent in the neuter as far back as possible, as εὐδαίμων, εὐδαιμον; καλλίων, κάλλιον.

(d) In the Attic 2nd declension εῶ ranks as one syllable. Thus ἱλεως, Μενέλεως. Similarly in the Gen. Sing. and Pl. of nouns of the 3rd declension declined like πόλις and πῆχυς, as πόλεως, πόλεων; πήχεως, πήχεων. ᾄστυ also makes ᾄστεως, ᾄστεων.

(e) In the 3rd declension nouns of one syllable increasing accentuate the Genitive and Dative in all numbers on the final syllable, with an acute if the final syllable is short, with a circumflex if it is long, as πούς, ποδός, ποδί, ποδοῖν, ποδῶν, ποσί, but πόδα, πόδας; θῆρ, θηρός, θηρί, θηροῖν, θηρῶν, θηρσί, but θῆρα, θήρας. παῖς makes παιδός, παιδί, παισί, but παῖδοι, παῖδων. The adjective πᾶς makes παντός, παντί, but πάντων, πᾶσι.

9. *Conjugation*.—The accent of the verb is placed as far back as possible, as λύω, λύομεν, ἔλυσα, ἔλυκα; so too in compounds, as ἀπολύω, ἀπόλυε. But to this rule there are the following exceptions:

(a) In compound verbs the accent does not retreat beyond the syllable immediately preceding the verbal part, as ἀπόδος, not ἄποδος; ἐπίσχες, not ἔπισχες; συνέκδος; παρένθεσ.

(b) The accent does not retreat beyond the augment, as ἀπάγω, ἄπαγε, but ἀπήγον, not ἄπηγον; πάρειμι, but παρήν, not πάρην. This is the case even when the augment does not actually appear, as ὑπείκω, ὑπείκον, not ὕπεικον. Similarly with the augment in place of reduplication, as ἀφίημι, ἀφείκα.

(c) The accent does not retreat beyond the verbal part of infinitives and participles of verbs in μι, as πάρεμι, παρείναι, παρών; παραστήναι, παραστάς.

(d) *Imperative*.—The 2nd Sing. of the 2 Aor. Mid. takes the circumflex on the final syllable, as λιποῦ. But in verbs in μι compounded with a preposition of two syllables, an acute is placed on the last syllable but one, as τοῦ, προτοῦ, but περίθου. The following forms of the 2 Aor. Act. take an acute on the final syllable: εἶπέ, ἐλθέ, εὐρέ, ἰδέ, λαβέ; but in their compounds they are regular, ἄπειπε, ἄπελθε, etc.

(e) *Subjunctive*.—The 1 and 2 Aor. Pass. take the circumflex on the last syllable in the singular, on the last but one in the dual and plural, as λυθῶ, λυθῆτον, λυθῶμεν; φανῶ, φανῆτον, φανῶμεν. Similarly the Pres. and 2 Aor. Act. of verbs in μι (except those in -νυμι), as ἰσθῶ, ἰσθῶμεν; θῶ, θῶμεν; but δεικνύω, δεικνύομεν.

The Pres. and 2 Aor. Mid. of verbs in μι (except those in -νυμι, and δύναμαι, ἐπίσταμαι, ἐπριάμην) take, whenever possible, the circumflex on the last syllable but one, as ἰσθῶμαι, θῆσθε; but δεικνύομαι, δύννησθε.

(f) *Optative*.—All 1 and 2 Aor. Pass., and the Pres. and 2 Aor. Act. and Mid. of verbs in μι (except those in -νυμι, and δύναμαι, ἐπίσταμαι, ἐπριάμην) take, whenever possible, the circumflex over the last syllable but one, as λυθεῖμεν, φανεῖτε, ἰσταῖμεν, θείσθε; but δύναισθε, ἐπίσταιτο.

(g) *Infinitive*.—The 2 Aor. Act. takes the circumflex on the last syllable, as λιπεῖν.

The following accent the last syllable but one, with the acute if it is long, with the circumflex if it is short:

(1) All ending in -ναι, as λευκέναι, λυθῆναι, ἰσάναι, θεῖναι.

(2) The 1 Aor. Act., as νομίσαι, τιμῆσαι.

(3) The Perf. Pass. and Mid., as δεδόσθαι, βεβουλεύσθαι.

(4) The 2 Aor. Mid., as λιπέσθαι.

(h) *Participles*.—The following take the acute on the last syllable of the Nom. Masc. Sing. :—Perf. Act., as λευκός; 2 Aor. Act., as λιπών; 1 and 2 Aor. Pass., as λυθείς, φανείς; Pres. and 2 Aor. Act. of all verbs in μι, as ιστάς, δίδους, δεικνύς, στάς, θείς. In the Fem. and Neut. of the above and in the oblique cases the accent remains, so far as possible, on the same syllable as in the Nom. Masc. Sing. Thus λιπών, λιπούσα, λιπόν, Gen. λιπόντος; λυθείς, λυθείσα, λυθέν, Gen. λυθέντος; λευκός, λευκυία, λευκός, Gen. λευκότος; δίδους, διδούσα, διδόν, Gen. διδόντος.

The Perf. Pass. and Mid. takes the acute on the last syllable but one, as δεδομένος, βεβουλευμένος.

10. *Enclitics*.—These are words which lose their own accent in consequence of being pronounced in close connection with the preceding word, on to the last syllable of which they throw, if possible, their accent. (Hence the term ‘enclitics,’ lit. ‘leaning words.’) They are—

- (1) All forms of the indefinite τις, except ἄττα.
- (2) The following forms of the personal pronouns: με, μου, μοι, and, unless when emphatic, or coming at the beginning of a clause, or preceded by a preposition, σε, σου, σοι, ἐ, οὐ, οἱ.
- (3) The indefinite adverbs που, ποι, ποθεν, ποτε, πως, πη, πω.
- (4) The particles γε, τε, νυν (accordingly), περ, τοι, and -δε (towards, as in ὅδε).
- (5) The present indicative of εἰμι, am, and φημι, say, except in the 2nd pers. sing., εἶ, φής. Both these verbs take an acute on the final syllable when they come first in a clause, as φαμέν τοῖνυν, εἰσὶ λόγοι. εἰμι also does this when it is used emphatically in the sense of exist, as ἔρ' εἰσιν, they still exist. The 3rd sing., ἐστι, takes an acute on the first syllable when it comes first in a clause, when it denotes existence, and also when it is preceded by εἰ, καί, οὐκ, ὥς, ἀλλ' (for ἀλλά), τοῦτ' (for τοῦτο), as ἔστι γὰρ ταῦτα, οὐκ ἔστι ταῦτα.

The following are the rules for the use of enclitics:

- (a) If the preceding word is proparoxytone or properispomenon, it receives the accent of the enclitic as an acute upon its last syllable, as ἀνθρωπός τις, σῶμά γε.
- (b) After a paroxytone, enclitics of one syllable lose their accent, those of two retain it on the second syllable, as λόγος τις, λόγοι τινές, λόγων τινῶν.
- (c) An oxytone followed by an enclitic retains its acute accent, instead of changing it to a grave, as ἀγαθόν τι, αὐτός φησιν.
- (d) A perispomenon followed by an enclitic simply deprives the latter of any accent, even if the enclitic is of two syllables, as καλῶς τε, νεανῶν τινων. (The peculiarly accented compounds οὔτινος, ὄντινων come under this head.)

(e) When the syllable that would take the accent of the enclitic is elided, the enclitic retains its accent, as *ἄνδρες δ' εἰσὶν, ἀλλ' εἰσὶ καλοί.*

(f) When several enclitics follow one another, each throws its accent as an acute on to the preceding syllable, as *εἰ τίς μοί φησὶ ποτε.*

11. *Atona.*—A few words have no accent, in consequence of being pronounced in close connection with the following word. They are: the forms *ὁ, ἡ, οἱ, αἱ* of the definite article; the prepositions *ἐν, ἐκ* or *ἐξ, εἰς* or *εἰς, ὡς, το*; the conjunctions *εἰ, ὡς, when, that* (*ὡς, thus*, is accented); the negative *οὐ*. All these take an acute when they immediately precede an enclitic, as *εἰ τίς, οὔτε, ὥσπερ*, and *οὐ* also when it comes at the end of a sentence, as *φῆς ἢ οὐ; do you say so, or not?*

SUMMARY OF THE RULES OF SYNTAX
ARRANGED ALPHABETICALLY ACCORDING TO
SUBJECT.

The numerals not enclosed in brackets refer to the rules ; P. within brackets denotes page.

Accusative—expresses duration of time, 29 (P. 46).
expresses extent of space, 32 (P. 52).
with infinitive in indirect statement, 55 (P. 106).
" " in connection with *δεῖ* and *χρῆ*, 57 (P. 108).
of reference, 88 (P. 162).

Adjectives—agree with substantive, 10 (P. 13).
attributive and predicative, 11 (P. 13).
with predicative force, 12 (P. 13).
denote general class, 13 (P. 15).
in neuter singular with abstract sense, 14 (P. 15).
with force of adverbs, 21 (P. 32).
repeated with article after substantive, 27 (P. 44).

Agent—expressed by *ὑπό*, 7 (P. 9).
with perfect passive often by dative (P. 159, foot-note).

ἄν—with optative in sense of *would*, 40 (P. 77).
with aorist infinitive in indirect statement after verbs of
hoping and promising, 61 (P. 122).
in conditional propositions, 76 (P. 154).

Aorist—meaning (P. 75).
participle with article, 38 (P. 76).
subjunctive to express particular prohibition, 41 (P. 78).
infinitive depending on verb of saying or thinking used
passively, 60 (P. 110).
infinitive with *ἄν* in indirect statement after verbs of
hoping and promising, 61 (P. 122).
in conditional propositions, 76 (P. 154).

Apposition—one noun in apposition to another, 19 (P. 28).

Article—agrees with substantive, 1 (P. 6).
used with abstract substantives and to denote a class,
2 (P. 6).
with proper names, 3 (P. 6).

- Article (*cont.*)—omitted with predicate, 5 (P. 7).
 with neuter singular of adjective in abstract sense, 14 (P. 15).
 denotes possession, 16 (P. 20).
 with *μέν* and *δέ*, 24 (P. 40).
 „ prepositional phrases and adverbs, 25, 26 (P. 42).
 „ participle, 36, 37 (P. 73).
 „ aorist participle, 38 (P. 76).
 „ participle in place of relative clause, 42 (P. 82).
 „ infinitive as verbal substantive, 45 (P. 89).
 „ *δέ* in sense of third person pronoun, 87 (P. 161).
- ἄτε*—with participles in sense of *since*, 51 (P. 96).
- Comparison—rendering of *than* after a comparative, 23 (P. 39).
- Conditional propositions—74 (P. 153), 76 (P. 154).
- Dative—denotes instrument or means, 9 (P. 11).
 with verb *to be* to denote possession, 15 (P. 20).
 denotes manner or attendant circumstance, 18 (P. 27).
 „ definite point of time, 28 (P. 46).
 „ accompaniment (of military operations), 31 (P. 51).
 „ indirect object after verbs compounded with a preposition, 63 (P. 123).
 „ amount of difference, 73 (P. 140).
- δεῖ*—with accusative and infinitive, 57 (P. 108).
 equivalent to *must*, 58 (P. 108).
- ἐπει, ἐπειδὴ*—in sense of *when*, 77 (P. 155).
 „ „ *since*, 84 (P. 159).
- ἔχω*—with adverb in sense of *to be*, 83 (P. 158).
- Final Clauses—expressed by *ὅτι*, *ὥς* (negative *μή*):
 with proper mood sequence, 33, 34 (P. 57, 58).
 „ vivid sequence, 85 (P. 160 footnote).
- Genitive—position of possessive genitive, 6 (P. 7).
 denotes time within which, 17 (P. 24).
 „ sphere of operation of certain adjectives, 22 (P. 33).
 genitive of personal and reflexive pronouns denotes possession, 30 (P. 49).
 in sense of *from*, 43 (P. 83).
 genitive absolute of noun or pronoun with participle, 48 (P. 94).

Genitive (*cont.*)—renderings of genitive absolute by adverbial clauses, 49 (P. 95).

denotes price and value, 66 (P. 126).

partitive genitive, 85 (P. 160)

depending on words like *mark*, *sign*, *duty* understood, 86 (P. 160).

Indirect Statement—accusative with infinitive, 55 (P. 106).

nominative with infinitive, 56 (P. 107).¹

aorist with *ἄν* after historic tenses of verbs of hoping and promising, 61 (P. 122).

clause introduced by *ὅτι*, 64 (P. 124).

verbs preferring infinitive construction, or *ὅτι*, 65 (P. 125).

φημί followed by infinitive construction, 69 (P. 133).

participial construction after verbs of knowing and perceiving, 81, 82 (P. 157).

Infinitive—as verbal substantive with article, 45 (P. 89).

Instrument—expressed by the dative, 9 (P. 11).

καίπερ—with participles in sense of *although*, 44 (P. 85), 49 (P. 95).

Manner—expressed by the dative, 18 (p. 27).

μή—with imperative, subjunctive in sense of imperative, and *ἵνα*, 34 (P. 58).

with optative expressing a wish, 35 (P. 58).

„ article and participle referring to a general class, 37 (P. 73).

„ aorist subjunctive, 41 (P. 78).

„ substantival infinitive, 46 (P. 90).

„ genitive absolute when equivalent to an *if* clause, 50 (P. 95).

„ infinitive depending on verb of wish or command (P. 107, footnote).

„ sense of *lest* after verb of fearing, 59 (P. 109).

„ infinitive depending on verb of hoping or promising, 62 (P. 123).

„ deliberative question, 72 (P. 136).

after *εἰ* or *εἰάν*, 75 (P. 154).

„ temporal conjunctions compounded with *ἄν*, 79 (P. 156).

Optative—meanings (P. 58).

with *ἄν* in sense of *would*, 40 (P. 77).

in indirect statement, 64 (P. 124).

„ „ question, 67 (P. 131).

„ „ deliberative question, 71 (P. 136).

„ conditional propositions, 76 (P. 154).

Participle—with article, 36 (P. 73).

future participle after verbs of motion, and with *ὥς*, 39 (P. 77).

Participle (*cont.*)—in place of verbal substantive governed by *in* or *by*, 47 (P. 91).

with *τυγχάνω*, 80 (P. 157).

in indirect statement after verbs of knowing and perceiving, 81, 82 (p. 157).

πᾶς—meanings, 20 (P. 31).

Predicate—predicate substantive in same case as subject, 4 (P. 7).

used without article, 5 (P. 7).

Price—expressed by the genitive, 66 (P. 126).

Prohibition—*μή* with present imperative and first plural of present subjunctive (general prohibition), 34 (P. 58), 41 (P. 78).

μή with second and third persons of aorist subjunctive and first plural of aorist subjunctive (particular prohibition), 41 (P. 78).

Purpose—see Final Clauses.

Questions—how expressed, 52 (P. 97).

deliberative, 53 (P. 104).

double direct, 54 (P. 105).

indirect, 67, 68 (P. 131).

double indirect, 70 (P. 135).

indirect deliberative, 71 (P. 136).

Relative—agrees with antecedent in gender and number, 33 (P. 55).

replaced by article and participle, 42 (P. 82).

often attracted to case of antecedent when genitive or dative (P. 161, footnote).

Space—(extent of) denoted by accusative, 32 (P. 52).

Subject—neuter plural takes singular verb, 8 (P. 11).

Subjunctive—meanings (P. 57).

in deliberative question, 53 (P. 104), 71 (P. 136).

with *εάν* in conditional propositions, 74 (P. 153).

„ *ὅταν* and *ἐπειδάν* in temporal clauses, 78 (P. 156).

often used for optative in *ἵνα* clause after verb in historic tense (P. 160, footnote).

Temporal Clauses—77 (P. 155), 78 (P. 156).

Time—time within which denoted by genitive, 17 (P. 24).

definite point „ „ dative, 28 (P. 46).

duration „ „ accusative, 29 (P. 46).

χρῆ—with accusative and infinitive, 57 (P. 108).

equivalent to *ought*, 58 (P. 108).

PREPOSITIONS.

A. WITH ONE CASE.

I. With the Accusative:—

- ἀνά, up: ἀνά ποταμόν, up the river. Distributively: ἀνὰ ἑκατόν, by hundreds.
 εἰς, into, to: εἰς τὴν Ἀττικὴν, into Attica; (*with numerals*) to the number of: εἰς πεντακοσίου, to the number of five hundred.

II. With the Genitive:—

- ἀντί, instead of: ἀντὶ πολέμου, instead of war.
 ἀπό, from (of place and time): ἀπ' Ἀθηνῶν, from Athens; ἀπ' ἐκείνης τῆς ἡμέρας, from that day.
 ἐκ (before vowels ἐξ), out of, from: ἐκ τοῦ στρατοπέδου, out of the camp; ἐκ παιδός, from childhood; ἐκ τούτου, after this.
 πρό, before (of place and time): πρὸ τῶν πυλῶν, before the gates; πρὸ τοῦ πολέμου, before the war. In defence of: πρὸ τῆς πατρίδος, in defence of one's country. (In this sense ὑπέρ with gen. is commoner in prose.)

III. With the Dative:

- ἐν, in: ἐν πόλει, in the city; ἐν τούτῳ τῷ χρόνῳ, at this time.
 σύν, with, together with (of accompaniment): σύν τοῖς θεοῖς, with the help of the gods. (Only common in prose in this and a few other phrases, its place being taken by μετά with gen.)

B. WITH TWO CASES.

Genitive or Accusative.

διὰ. With the Genitive:—

- through: διὰ χώρας, through the country; by means of: διὰ σοῦ, by means of you. At an interval of:

διὰ τριῶν σταδίων, at an interval of three stades;
 διὰ δέκα ἐτῶν, after an interval of ten years.

With the Accusative:—

because of, on account of: διὰ τὴν εἰσβολήν, because of the invasion.

κατά. With the Genitive:—

down from: κατὰ τῆς πέτρας, down from the rock.

Against: λέγειν κατὰ τινος, to speak against some one.

With the Accusative:—

along: κατὰ τὸν ποταμόν, down the river; κατὰ γῆν, by land. About (of time): κατ' ἐκείνον τὸν χρόνον, about that time. According to: κατὰ τοὺς νόμους, according to the laws.

μετά. With the Genitive:—

with (of accompaniment): οἱ μεθ' ἡμῶν, those with us;
 μετ' ἐλπίδος, with hope.

With the Accusative:—

after: μετὰ τὸν πόλεμον, after the war.

ὑπέρ. With the Genitive:—

above: ὑπὲρ τῆς γῆς, above the earth. On behalf of:
 ὑπὲρ τῆς πόλεως, on behalf of the state.

With the Accusative:—

beyond: ὑπὲρ τὴν θάλασσαν, beyond the sea; ὑπὲρ δύναμιν, beyond one's power.

C. WITH THREE CASES.

Genitive, Dative, or Accusative.

ἄμφι. With the Genitive and Dative only poetical = περί
 with gen. and dat.

With the Accusative:—

around: οἱ ἄμφι Κῦρον, those around Cyrus.

ἐπί. With the Genitive:—

on, upon: ἐπὶ τῆς κεφαλῆς, on the head. In the direction of: ἐπὶ Θράκης, in the direction of Thrace. In the time of: ἐπὶ τῶν πατέρων, in the time of our fathers.

With the Dative.

on, upon: ἐπὶ ταῖς ναυσίν, on the ships; ἐπὶ τῇ θαλάσῃ, by the sea; ἐπὶ τούτοις, on these conditions; ἐπὶ μίσθῳ, for pay. In the power of: ἐπ' ἐμοί, in my power. With a view to: ἐπὶ δουλείᾳ, with slavery in view.

With the Accusative:—

on to: ἀναβαίνειν ἐφ' ἵππον, to mount on a horse. Over: ἐπὶ πᾶσαν τὴν Ἑλλάδα, over all Greece; ἐπὶ πολλὰ ἔτη, for many years. Against: ἐπὶ τοὺς πολεμίους, against the enemy. For (in quest of): ἐπὶ τοὺς νεκρούς, to (collect) the dead.

παρά. With the Genitive: *from* (beside)—

from (chiefly of persons): οἱ παρὰ βασιλέως, those from the king; δέχεσθαι παρὰ τινος, to receive from some one.

With the Dative: *at* (beside)—

with, amongst (chiefly of persons): οἱ παρὰ βασιλεῖ, those with the king; παρὰ τοῖς Πέρσais, amongst the Persians.

With the Accusative: *to* (beside)—

to the presence of: παρὰ βασιλέα πέμπειν, to send to the king. Along: παρὰ τὸν ποταμόν, along the river-side. Contrary to: παρὰ τὸν νόμον, contrary to the law.

περί. With the Genitive:—

about, concerning: περὶ εἰρήνης, concerning peace. (περὶ πολλοῦ ποιέσθαι, to value at a high rate; περὶ ὀλίγου, at a low rate.)

With the Dative (rare):—

about: περὶ τῷ τραχήλῳ, about the neck; περὶ τῷ χωρίῳ δεδιέναι, to fear about the place.

With the Accusative:—

around: οἱ περὶ Κῦρον, those around Cyrus; περὶ τὴν πόλιν, around the city. (*With numerals*) about: περὶ ἑξήκοντα, about sixty.

πρός. With the Genitive:—

on the side of: πρὸς ἑσπέρας, on the west; πρὸς πατρός, on the father's side; πρὸς τῶν πολεμίων, in favour of the enemy; πρὸς τῶν θεῶν, in the name of the gods. At the hands of, from: πρὸς πάντων, at the hands of all.

With the Dative:—

near (of place): *πρὸς τῇ γῇ*, by the land. In addition to; *πρὸς τοῦτοις*, in addition to this.

With the Accusative:—

to: *ἔφυγον πρὸς ἡμᾶς*, they fled to us. With or against: *πόλεμον ποιεῖσθαι πρὸς τινα*, to make war *on* somebody. Towards: *πρὸς ἡμέραν*, towards day. Against: *πορεύεσθαι πρὸς βασιλέα*, to march against the king. With a view to: *πρὸς τὸ σύμφορον*, with a view to profit.

ὑπό. With the Genitive:—

under (rare): *ὑπὸ γῆς*, under the earth; *ὑπὸ ζυγοῦ*, from under the yoke. By (of the agent): *ὑφ' ἡμῶν νικῶνται*, they are conquered by us. Through, owing to (of the cause): *ὑπὸ δέους*, through fear.

With the Dative:—

under (position): *ὑπὸ τῇ ἀκροπόλει*, under the acropolis; *ὑπὸ τοῖς νόμοις*, under the laws.

With the Accusative:—

under (motion): *ἦλθον ὑπὸ τὸ τεῖχος*, they went under the wall. Towards (of time): *ὑπὸ νύκτα*, towards night.

VOCABULARIES TO EXERCISES.

Exercise I.

Ἀθηνᾶ, ἡ, Athena.
 ἀλήθεια, ἡ, truth.
 ἀρετή, ἡ, virtue, valour.
 βασίλεια, ἡ, queen.
 διδάσκει(ν), give.
 δίδωσι(ν), gives.
 δίκη, ἡ, justice.
 ἔχει, has.
 ἔχουσι(ν), have.
 θαυμάζει, admires.
 θαυμάζουσι(ν), admire.
 Μοῦσα, ἡ, Muse.
 νύμφη, ἡ, bride.
 ὁ, ἡ, τό, the.
 πηγή, ἡ, fountain.
 σοφία, ἡ, wisdom.
 τιμή, ἡ, honour.
 χώρα, ἡ, land.
 ὦ, O.

Exercise II.

αἰτία, ἡ, cause.
 ἀρχή, ἡ, beginning.
 γῆ, ἡ, earth.
 δόξα, ἡ, reputation.
 εἰσί(ν), are.
 ἐπαινεῖ, praises.
 ἐπαινοῦσι(ν), praise.
 ἐπιθυμία, ἡ, desire.
 ἐστί(ν), is.
 θεοσέβεια, ἡ, fear-of-God.
 ῥίζα, ἡ, root.
 — ῥώμη, ἡ, strength.

IN. GR.—PT. I.

φιλία, ἡ, friendship.
 ψυχή, ἡ, soul.

Exercise III.

δεσπότης, ὁ, master.
 Ἑρμῆς, ὁ, Hermes.
 εὐρετής, ὁ, discoverer.
 Εὐριπίδης, ὁ, Euripides.
 ἦν, was.
 ἦσαν, were.
 Ἱππίας, ὁ, Hippias.
 κριτής, ὁ, judge.
 ληστής, ὁ, robber.
 λύρα, ἡ, lyre.
 μαθητής, ὁ, pupil.
 μάχαιρα, ἡ, sword.
 ναύτης, ὁ, sailor.
 νεανίας, ὁ, young man.
 Πέρσης, ὁ, Persian.
 ποιητής, ὁ, poet.
 πολίτης, ὁ, citizen.
 σοφιστής, ὁ, sophist.
 στρατιώτης, ὁ, soldier.
 φοβεῖται, fears.
 φοβοῦνται, fear.

Exercise IV.

ἀδελφός, ὁ, brother.
 ἄμπελος, ἡ, vine.
 ἄνθρωπος, ὁ, man.
 ἄργυρος, ὁ, silver.
 βάσανος, ἡ, touch-stone.
 δίδονται, are given.
 δίδωται, is given.

N

Διόνυσος, ὁ, Dionysus.
 δόλος, ὁ, guile.
 ἐπαινεῖται, is praised.
 ἐπαινοῦνται, are praised.
 θάνατος, ὁ, death.
 θαυμάζεται, is admired.
 θαυμάζονται, are admired.
 θεός, ὁ, god.
 θησαυρός, ὁ, treasure.
 ἵππος, ὁ, horse.
 καί, and (see Gen. Vocab.).
 λύκος, ὁ, wolf.
 νῆσος, ἡ, island.
 οἶκος, ὁ, house.
 οὐ, not (see Gen. Vocab.).
 πλοῦτος, ὁ, wealth.
 τρόπος, ὁ, way, manner; pl.
 character.

ὑπηρέτης, ὁ, servant.
 ὕπνος, ὁ, sleep.
 ὑπό, by, with gen.
 φιλεῖ, loves.
 φιλεῖται, is loved.
 φιλόσοφος, ὁ, philosopher.
 φιλοῦνται, are loved.
 φιλοῦσι(ν), love.
 χρυσός, ὁ, gold.

Exercise V.

ἀποκτείνει, kills.
 ἀποκτείνουσι(ν), kill.
 δένδρον, τό, tree.
 δῶρον, τό, gift.
 εἰδῶλον, τό, image.
 ἴον, τό, violet.
 κολάζει, punishes.
 κολάζεται, is punished.
 κολάζονται, are punished.
 κολάζουσι(ν), punish.
 νόσος, ἡ, disease.
 οἶνος, ὁ, wine.
 προδότης, ὁ, betrayer, traitor.
 ρόδον, τό, rose.
 σημείον, τό, sign, signal.
 στέφανος, ὁ, crown, wreath, gar-
 land.
 ταμίης, ὁ, steward.

φάρμακον, τό, remedy.
 φυγή, ἡ, exile.
 φύλλον, τό, leaf.

Exercise VI.

ἄλως, ἡ, threshing-floor.
 βάρβαρος, ὁ, barbarian.
 βωμός, ὁ, altar.
 ἔως, ἡ, dawn.
 λαγός, ὁ, hare.
 λίθος, ὁ, stone.
 Μίνως, ὁ, Minos.
 νεώς, ὁ, temple.
 ὁδός, ἡ, way, road.
 σίτος, ὁ, food.
 ταῖος, ὁ, peacock.

Exercise VII.

ἀγαθός, ἡ, ὄν, good.
 γεωργός, ὁ, husbandman.
 δειλός, ἡ, ὄν, cowardly, timid.
 δίκαιος, α, ὄν, just.
 δοῦλος, ὁ, slave.
 ἐλεύθερος, α, ὄν, free.
 ἰσχυρός, α, ὄν, strong.
 κακός, ἡ, ὄν, bad.
 καλός, ἡ, ὄν, beautiful.
 κοινός, ἡ, ὄν, common.
 λόγος, ὁ, word.
 λυπηρός, α, ὄν, painful.
 μακρός, α, ὄν, long.
 πιστός, ἡ, ὄν, faithful.
 πλούσιος, α, ὄν, rich.
 πόλεμος, ὁ, war.
 σοφός, ἡ, ὄν, wise.
 στρατηγός, ὁ, general.
 σύμμαχος, ὁ, ally.
 τε (see Gen. Vocab.).
 φίλιος, α, ὄν, friendly.

Exercise VIII.

ἄδικος, ὄν, unjust.
 ἀθάνατος, ὄν, immortal.
 ἀνδρείος, α, ὄν, brave.
 ἄξιος, α, ὄν, worthy.
 ἀξιόχρεως, ὄν, considerable.

- ἔπαινος, ὁ, praise.
- ἔργον, τό, deed.
- ἐχθρός, ἄ, ὄν, hostile.
- θεός, ἡ, goddess.
- ἱλαεως, ὦν, propitious. (νεκρῶν)
- τύραννος, ὁ, tyrant.

Exercise IX.

- ἄνους, οὖν, unwise.
- ἄπειρος, οὖν, inexperienced.
- ἄπλους, ἡ, οὖν, simple.
- ἄργυροῦς, ἂ, οὖν, silver (adj.).
- διπλοῦς, ἡ, οὖν, double.
- ἐνίστε, sometimes.
- εὖνους, οὖν, well-disposed.
- ζημία, ἡ, penalty, loss.
- νοῦς, ὁ, mind.
- ὄπλον, τό, pl. arms, weapons.
- ὀστοῦν, τό, bone.
- οὔτε ... οὔτε, neither ... nor.
- πλοῦς, ὁ, voyage.
- ῥοῦς, ὁ, current.
- τάφος, ὁ, tomb.
- χαλεπός, ἡ, ὄν, difficult.
- χρυσοῦς, ἡ, οὖν, golden.

Exercise X.

- ἄπιστος, οὖν, faithless.
- Ἀραβ, ἄβος, ὁ, Arab.
- βίος, ὁ, life.
- γύψ, γυπός, ὁ, vulture.
- δεξιὰ, ἡ, right hand.
- δουλεία, ἡ, slavery.
- ἐμπειρος, οὖν, experienced.
- ἔρημος, οὖν, desert.
- θώραξ, ἄκος, ὁ, breastplate.
- κῆρυξ, ἄκος, ὁ, herald.
- καίλαψ, ἄπος, ἡ, tempest.
- μάχη, ἡ, battle.
- μύρμηξ, ἡκος, ὁ, ant.
- ὄνυξ, υχός, ὁ, claw, talon.
- πολύπονος, οὖν, laborious.
- πτέρυξ, υγός, ἡ, wing.
- σάλπιγξ, ιγγός, ἡ, trumpet.
- φλέψ, φλεβός, ἡ, vein.
- φύλαξ, ἄκος, ὁ, guard.

Exercise XI.

- ἀνδρεία, ἡ, bravery.
- ἀσπίς, ἰδος, ἡ, shield.
- εἰρήνη, ἡ, peace.
- ἐλπίς, ἰδος, ἡ, hope.
- ἔρις, ἰδος, ἡ, strife.
- κενός, ἡ, ὄν, empty.
- λαμπάς, ἄδος, ἡ, torch.
- λαμπρότης, ἡτος, ἡ, brilliancy.
- νύξ, νυκτός, ἡ, night.
- ὄρνις, ἰθος, ὁ, bird.
- παῖς, παιδός, ὁ, boy, son; pl. children.
- πατρίς, ἰδος, ἡ, native-land.
- χρηστός, ἡ, ὄν, useful.

Exercise XII.

- ἀνδριάς, ἄντος, ὁ, statue.
- ἄρχων, ὄντος, ὁ, ruler.
- βραδυτής, ἡτος, ἡ, slowness.
- γέρων, ὄντος, ὁ, old man.
- γίγας, ἄντος, ὁ, giant.
- ἐλέφας, ἄντος, ὁ, elephant.
- Ἑλλάς, ἄδος, ἡ, Greece.
- ἐν, in, with dat.
- ἡδεται, delights in (with dat.).
- ἡδονται, delight in.
- λέων, ὄντος, ὁ, lion.
- μέμφεται, blames.
- μέμφονται, blame.
- ὀδούς, ἄντος, ὁ, tooth.
- σκοτεινός, ἡ, ὄν, dark.

Exercise XIII.

- ἀγών, ὦνος, ὁ, contest.
- ἅλς, ἁλός, ὁ, salt.
- Ἀπόλλων, ἄνος, ὁ, Apollo.
- Ἄρτεμις, ἰδος, ἡ, Artemis.
- ἀστήρ, ἔρος, ὁ, star.
- αὐχην, ἔνος, ὁ, neck.
- εἰκών, ὄνος, ἡ, image.
- Ἕλλην, ἡνος, ὁ, Greek.
- ἡγεμών, ὄνος, ὁ, leader.
- θῆρ, θηρός, ὁ, wild-beast.

- θυγάτηρ, ἀτρός, ἡ, daughter.
 • κατεσθίει, devours.
 κατεσθίουσι(ν), devour.
 • κρατήρ, ἦρος, ὁ, bowl.
 λιμὴν, ἑνος, ὁ, harbour.
 μάστιξ, ἴγος, ἡ, lash, whip.
 μήτηρ, μητρός, ἡ, mother.
 μῶρος, α, ον, foolish.
 ξένος, ὁ, stranger.
 πατήρ, πατρός, ὁ, father.
 ποιμήν, ἑνος, ὁ, shepherd.
 ῥήτωρ, ορος, ὁ, orator.
 σωτήρ, ἦρος, ὁ, preserver.
 φοβέει, terrifies.
 φοβοῦσι(ν), terrify.
 φυτόν, τό, plant.
 χειμῶν, ὦνος, ὁ, winter.
 • χιών, ὄνος, ἡ, snow.

Exercise XIV.

- ἀδικία, ἡ, injustice.
 • αἰσχρός, α, ὄν, base.
 βότρυς, vos, ὁ, cluster.
 γείτων, ονος, ὁ, neighbour.
 • ὄρυς, δρυός, ἡ, oak.
 Ἐρινός, υός, ἡ, Fury.
 ἰσχύς, υός, ἡ, strength.
 ἰχθύς, υός, ὁ, fish.
 μάθησις, εως, ἡ, learning.
 πέλεκος, εως, ὁ, axe.
 πολέμιοι, οί, the enemy.
 πόλις, εως, ἡ, city, state.
 • πράξις, εως, ἡ, action.
 πρέσβυς, εως, ὁ, pl. ambassadors.
 • στάσις, εως, ἡ, faction.
 σύνεσις, εως, ἡ, intelligence.
 • τάξις, εως, ἡ, rank.
 • ὕβρις, εως, ἡ, insolence.
 • φθόνος, ὁ, envy.
 φύσις, εως, ἡ, nature.

Exercise XV.

- βασιλεύς, ἑως, ὁ, king.
 βούς, βοός, ὁ, ox.
 γονεύς, εως, ὁ, parent.

- γραφεὺς, ἑως, ὁ, painter.
 δέ, but, and (see introd. to Ex.).
 δύναμις, εως, ἡ, power.
 Δωριεύς, εως, ὁ, Dorian.
 • ἐπιμέλεια, ἡ, charge.
 ἱερεύς, εως, ὁ, priest.
 ἵππεύς, εως, ὁ, horse-soldier.
 • κεραμεύς, εως, ὁ, potter.
 • κόσμος, ὁ, ornament.
 • μάντις, εως, ὁ, prophet.
 μέν, see introd. to Ex.
 μισεῖ, hates (see introd. to Ex.).
 νόμος, ὁ, law.
 συγγραφεὺς, εως, ὁ, historian.
 τέχνη, ἡ, art.
 φονεύς, εως, ὁ, murderer.
 χάρις, ιτος, ἡ, grace, gratitude.
 χάριν ἔχει, feels gratitude, is grateful.

Exercise XVI.

- αἰδώς, οὖς, ἡ, reverence.
 βία, ἡ, force.
 • εἴσπλους, ὁ, entrance.
 ἥρως, ωος, ὁ, hero.
 ἡχώ, οὖς, ἡ, echo.
 Καλυψώ, οὖς, ἡ, Calypso.
 Λητώ, οὖς, ἡ, Leto.
 νέος, α, ον, young.
 • πειθώ, οὖς, ἡ, persuasion.
 Σαπφώ, οὖς, ἡ, Sappho.
 σιγή, ἡ, silence.

Exercise XVII.

- Ἀθηναῖος, α, ον, Athenian.
 Δημοσθένης, ους, ὁ, Demosthenes.
 • ἔκγονος, ὁ, descendant.
 Ἡρακλῆς, έους, ὁ, Hercules.
 Θεμιστοκλῆς, έους, ὁ, Themistocles.
 Περικλῆς, έους, ὁ, Pericles.
 Σοφοκλῆς, έους, ὁ, Sophocles.
 τραγωδία, ἡ, tragedy.
 τριήρης, ους, ἡ, trireme.

Exercise XVIII.

- ἄνθος, οὐς, τό, flower.
 ἄρμα, ατος, ό, chariot.
 ἄστυ, εως, τό, town.
 ἀφθονία, ή, abundance.
 γάλα, γάλακτος, τό, milk.
 γένος, οὐς, τό, race.
 γέρας, ως, τό, privilege.
 γήρας, ως, τό, old age.
 δόρυ, ατος, τό, spear.
 ἔπος, οὐς, τό, utterance.
 ἡδονή, ή, pleasure.
 θαυμαστός, ή, όν, wonderful.
 θέρος, οὐς, τό, summer.
 κακόν, τό, evil.
 κέρας, ατος, τό, horn.
 κέρας, κέρως, τό, wing (of army).
 κέρδος, οὐς, τό, gain.
 μέλι, ιτος, τό, honey.
 μικρός, ά, όν, small.
 ὄνομα, ατος, τό, name.
 οὖς, ὠτός, dat. pl. ὠσί, τό, ear.
 πάθος, οὐς, τό, suffering.
 πονηρός, ά, όν, wicked.
 πρᾶγμα, ατος, τό, affair.
 πύργος, ό, tower.
 Σωκράτης, οὐς, ό, Socrates.
 σῶμα, ατος, τό, body.
 τεῖχος, οὐς, τό, wall.
 τέρας, ατος, τό, portent.
 χρήμα, ατος, τό, possession.
 χωρισμός, ό, separation.

Exercise XIX.

- ἄκων, οῦσα, ον, unwilling.
 ἄσμενος, η, ον, glad.
 βαθύς, εἶα, ύ, deep.
 βραδύς, εἶα, ύ, slow.
 βραχύς, εἶα, ύ, short.
 γλυκύς, εἶα, ύ, sweet.
 ἑκών, οὔσα, όν, willing.
 εὐρύς, εἶα, ύ, wide.
 ἡδύς, εἶα, ύ, pleasant, pleasing.
 θρασύς, εἶα, ύ, bold.
 ἱατρός, ό, healer.
 ἱμάτιον, τό, garment.

- κόλαξ, ακος, ό, flatterer.
 λύπη, ή, sorrow.
 μέλας, αῖνα, αν, black.
 νικᾷ, conquers, overcomes (see introd. to Ex.).
 ὀξύς, εἶα, ύ, sharp.
 πᾶς, πᾶσα, πᾶν, all, whole, every (see introd. to Ex.).
 ποταμός, ό, river.
 στρατεύμα, ατος, τό, army.
 τάλας, αῖνα, αν, wretched.
 ταχύς, εἶα, ύ, swift.
 τέρψις, εως, ή, enjoyment.
 τραχύς, εἶα, ύ, rough.
 τύπτει, strikes (see introd. to Ex.).
 φωνή, ή, voice.
 χαρίεις, εσσα, εν, graceful.
 χρόνος, ό, time.
 χωρίον, τό, place.

Exercise XX.

- ἀκρατής, ές, intemperate.
 ἀνελεύθερος, ον, not free.
 ἄρρην, εν, ἄρρενος, male.
 ἀσεβής, ές, impious.
 ἀσθενής, ές, weak.
 ἀσφαλής, ές, safe.
 ἄφρων, ον, senseless.
 γεωργία, ή, husbandry, agriculture.
 δεξιός, ά, όν, right.
 δυστυχής, ές, unfortunate.
 ἐγκρατής, ές, self-controlled.
 ἐπιστήμων, ον, skilled in.
 εὐγενής, ές, noble, well-born.
 εὐδαίμων, ον, happy.
 εὐέλπις, ι, confident.
 εὐκλής, ές, glorious.
 εὐμενής, ές, gracious.
 εὐσεβής, ές, pious.
 εὖχαρις, ι, graceful.
 μεγαλήγορος, ον, boastful.
 μνήμων, ον, mindful.
 μουσική, ή, music.
 πλήρης, ες, full.
 συγγενής, ές, related.
 συγγνώμων, ον, indulgent.

σώφρων, *ον*, temperate.
 ὑγιής, *ές*, healthy.
 ψευδής, *ές*, false.

Exercise XXI.

ἀγνώς, *ῶτος*, unknown.
 ἀλαζών, *όνος*, boastful.
 ἄρπαξ, *αγος*, rapacious.
 ἡλιξ, *ικος*, of the same age.
 μαντεία, *ή*, prophecy.
 πένης, *ητος*, poor.
 φυγάς, *άδος*, *ό*, exile.

Exercise XXII.

ἀνήρ, *άνδρός*, *ό*, man.
 γυνή, *γυναικός*, *ή*, woman.
 Ζεύς, *Διός*, *ό*, Zeus.
 θάλασσα, *ή*, sea.
 θρίξ, *τριχός*, *ή*, hair.
 κύων, *κυνός*, *ό*, dog.
 λευκός, *ή*, *όν*, white.
 μάρτυς, *μάρτυρος*, *ό*, witness.
 ναῦς, *νεώς*, *ή*, ship.
 ὕδωρ, *ὑδατος*, *τό*, water.
 υἱός, *ό*, son (see decl.).
 χεῖρ, *χειρός*, *ή*, hand.

Exercise XXIII.

Αἴγυπτος, *ή*, Egypt.
 ἥθος, *ους*, *τό*, disposition.
 Κροῖσος, *ό*, Croesus.
 μέγας, *μεγάλη*, *μέγα*, great.
 πολύς, *πολλή*, *πολύ*, much,
 many; *οι πολλοί*, the multi-
 tude.
 πρᾶος, *πραεῖα*, *πρᾶον*, gentle.
 πρόσσόδος, *ή*, revenue.
 τύχη, *ή*, fortune.

Exercise XXIV.

δυστυχία, *ή*, misfortune.
 ἔθνος, *ους*, *τό*, nation.
 ἐνδοξός, *ον*, renowned.
 εὐτυχής, *ές*, fortunate.
 εὐτυχία, *ή*, good fortune.

ἦ, than (see also Par. 23.).
 Ἰνδός, *ό*, Indian.
 κόραξ, *ακος*, *ό*, raven.
 λάλος, *ον*, talkative.
 ὁ μὲν . . . ὁ δέ, the one . . . the
 other; *οἱ μὲν . . . οἱ δέ*, some
 . . . others.
 ὀλίγος, *η*, *ον*, little, pl. few.
 ὅμοιος, *α*, *ον*, like (with dat.).
 παλαιός, *ά*, *όν*, ancient.
 πέλαγος, *ους*, *τό*, open sea.

Exercise XXV.

ἀγαθόν, *τό*, good (subst.).
 ἄλλος, *η*, *ο*, other, another.
 ἀναρχία, *ή*, anarchy.
 εὖνους, *ον*, kindly-disposed.
 ζῶον, *τό*, animal.
 ἦβη, *ή*, youth.
 κακία, *ή*, vice.
 οὐδέν (neut.), nothing.
 ὄφης, *εως*, *ό*, snake.
 πληγή, *ή*, stripe.
 φίλος, *η*, *ον*, dear.

Exercise XXVI.

ἀλγεῖνός, *ή*, *όν*, grievous.
 ἐγκράτεια, *ή*, self-control.
 ἔθος, *ους*, *τό*, custom.
 ἔμφυτος, *ον*, implanted in (with
 dat.).
 ἥλιος, *ό*, sun.
 ἡπειρος, *ή*, mainland.
 νῦν, now, present, of the present
 day (see Par. 25, 26.).
 πάλαι, of old.
 πλεονεξία, *ή*, covetousness.
 ῥάδιος, *α*, *ον*, easy.
 στρατόπεδον, *τό*, camp.
 τίμιος, *α*, *ον*, precious.

Exercise XXVII.

ἀεί, always.
 ἀληθής, *ές*, true.
 ἄνω, up.

γυμνής, ἦτος, ὁ, light-armed man, pl. the light-armed.

ἔξω, outside; as prep. with gen.

ἐρρωμένος, η, ον, vigorous.

ἔσω, within; as prep. with gen.

εὖ, well.

μάλα, see under Adverbs.

μάχεται, fights (see introd. to Ex.).

πορεύεται, marches (see introd. to Ex.).

σαφής, ἐς, clear.

Exercise XXVIII.

(For numerals see p. 45.)

ἄγει, leads.

ἀριθμός, ὁ, number.

ἐγγύς, near.

εἰς, into, with accus.

ἐκ, before vowels ἐξ, out of, with gen.

ἔτος, οὖς, τό, year.

ἤ, or.

ἡμέρα, ἡ, day.

μένει, remains.

μέτρον, τό, measure.

μήν, μηνός, ὁ, month.

ὀπλίτης, ὁ, heavy-armed man, hoplite.

οὐδεὶς, οὐδεμία, οὐδέν, no one.

παρασάγγελος, ὁ, parasang.

Περσικός, ἡ, ὄν, Persian.

Πλάτων, ὄνος, ὁ, Plato.

πλήθρον, τό, plethrum.

πούς, ποδός, dat. pl. ποσί, ὁ, foot.

Σόλων, ὄνος, ὁ, Solon.

στάδιον, τό, stadium (pl. stadia).

From this point reference is to be made to the General Vocabularies.

GENERAL VOCABULARIES.

GREEK-ENGLISH VOCABULARY.

[For Numerals see p. 45.]

S. = stem; p. = page. Par. denotes the paragraphs containing rules of syntax, introduced by numerals in large type.

- ἀγαθόν, τό, good.
 ἀγαθός, ἡ, ὄν, good.
 ἀγαμαί, admire, p. 135.
 ἀγαπάω, love.
 ἀγγελία, ἡ, tidings.
 ἀγγέλλω (S. ἀγγελ), announce.
 ἄγγελος, ὁ, messenger.
 ἄγνωσ, ὦτος, unknown, p. 34.
 ἀγορά, ἡ, market-place.
 ἀγοράζω, buy.
 ἀγρός, ὁ, field; country (as opp. to town).
 ἄγω (2 aor. ἤγαγον), lead.
 ἀγών, ὦνος, ὁ, contest.
 ἀδελφός, ὁ, brother.
 ἄδηλος, ὄν, uncertain.
 ἀδικέω, do wrong; wrong (trans.).
 ἀδικία, ἡ, injustice.
 ἄδικος, ὄν, unjust.
 ἀδύνατος, ὄν, impossible.
 αἶ, always.
 ἀήρ, ἀέρος, ὁ, air.
 ἀθάνατος, ὄν, immortal.
 Ἀθηνᾶ, ἡ, p. 7, Athena.
 Ἀθηναῖος, ὁ, Athenian.
 ἀθλητής, ὁ, athlete.
 ἄθλον, τό, prize.
 ἀθροίζω, assemble.
 ἀθυμέω, be discouraged, despair.
 Ἀθως, ω, ὁ, Athos.
 Αἴγινα, ἡ, Aegina.
 Αἴγυπτος, ἡ, Egypt.
 αἰδέομαι, 1 aor. pass. ᾔδeshν, reverence.
- αἰδώς, ἡ, p. 27, note 1, reverence.
 αἰρέω, p. 147, take; mid. choose.
 αἶρω (S. ἀρ), raise, lift; mid. undertake.
 αἰσθάνομαι, p. 144, perceive.
 αἰσχρός, ὁ, ὄν, base, disgraceful.
 αἰσχύνω, disgrace; mid. and pass. be ashamed.
 αἰτία, ἡ, cause.
 Αἴτνη, ἡ, Aetna.
 αἰχμάλωτος, ὁ, captive.
 ἄκμή, ἡ, bloom.
 ἀκούω, 2 perf. ἀκήκοα, hear (with gen. of person).
 ἀκρατής, ἐς, intemperate.
 ἀκριβής, ἐς, accurate.
 ἀκροδομαι, listen to (with gen.).
 ἀκρόπολις, εως, ἡ, citadel.
 ἄκρος, α, ὄν, top, top of, p. 82, foot-note; τὰ ἄκρα, the heights.
 ἄκων, ουσα, ὄν, unwilling, Par. 21.
 ἀλαζών, ὄνος, boastful, p. 34.
 ἀλγεινός, ἡ, ὄν, grievous.
 Ἀλέξανδρος, ὁ, Alexander.
 ἀλήθεια, ἡ, truth.
 ἀληθεύω, speak the truth.
 ἀληθής, ἐς, true.
 ἀλίσκομαι, p. 146, be captured.
- ἀλλά, but.
 ἀλλήλω, one another, p. 49.
 ἄλλος, η, ο, other, another.
 ἀλλότριος, α, ὄν, of others.
 ἅλς, ἅλός, ὁ, salt.
 ἄλως, ω, ἡ, threshing-floor.
 ἄμα, with (of time) (with dat.).
 ἀμαθής, ἐς, ignorant.
 ἀμαρτάνω, p. 144, err, sin (ἀμαρτ. εἰς, sin against); miss (with gen.).
 ἀμείνων, ὄν, compar. of ἀγαθός, better.
 ἀμέλεια, ἡ, carelessness.
 ἀμελέω, neglect (with gen.).
 ἀμελής, ἐς, careless.
 ἄμπελος, ἡ, vine.
 ἀμύνω, assist (with dat.); mid. repel (with acc.).
 ἀμφί, around (with acc.).
 ἀμφιέννυμι, p. 138, clothe; mid. put on.
 ἄμφω, p. 46, both.
 ἄν, contr. for ἐάν, if (with subj.), p. 153, foot-note.
 ἄν, particle, giving the meaning of would, Par. 46, 61, 76, p. 153, foot-note.
 ἀνὰ, up (with acc.).
 ἀναβαίνω, go up.
 ἀναβοάω, cry aloud.
 ἀναγκάζω, force.
 ἀναγκαῖος, α, ὄν, necessary.

ἀνάγκη, ἡ, necessity.
 ἀνα-γράφω, record.
 ἀν-άγω, lead up.
 ἀναιδής, ἐς, shameless.
 ἀνα-κείμαι, be dedicated.
 ἀν-αλίσκω, p. 146, spend.
 ἀνα-μιμνήσκω, p. 147, re-
 mind, with acc. of person
 and thing.
 ἀνα-παύομαι, rest. [out.
 ἀνα-πετάννυμι, p. 138, open
 ἀνάρχια, ἡ, anarchy.
 ἀνα-τίθημι, dedicate.
 ἀνα-χωρέω, retreat.
 ἀνδρεία, ἡ, bravery.
 ἀνδρείος, α, ον, brave.
 ἀνδρίς, ἀντος, ὁ, statue.
 ἀνελεύθερος, ον, not-free.
 ἀν-έλκυ, p. 111 (1 aor.
 act. ἀνέλκυσα, 1 aor.
 pass. ἀνελκύσθην, perf.
 pass. ἀνέλκυσμαι, from
 S. ἐλκυ), drag up.
 ἀνεμος, ὁ, wind.
 ἀνήρ, ἀνδρός, ὁ, man.
 ἄνθος, οὐς, τό, flower.
 ἀνθρώπιος, η, ον, human.
 ἄνθρωπος, ὁ, man.
 ἀν-ίστημι, rouse; mid. and
 intrans. tenses of act.
 stand up.
 ἀν-οίγνυμι, p. 111, open.
 ἀνόμοιος, ον, unlike.
 ἄνους, οὐν, unwise.
 ἀντί, instead of (with gen.).
 ἀντι-τάσσω, draw up
 against.
 ἄνω, p. 44, up (adv.).
 ἀξιόλογος, ον, notable.
 ἄξιος, α, ον, worthy.
 ἀξιόχρεως, ων, consider-
 able.
 ἀξιώω, think worthy.
 ἀπ-αγγέλλω, bring back
 word. [structed.
 ἀπαίδευτος, ον, unin-
 ἀπ-αλλάσσω (S. ἀλλαγή),
 release, with gen. of
 thing from which.
 ἅπαξ, once.
 ἅπας, ἅπασα, ἅπαν, leng-
 thened form of πᾶς.
 ἀπατάω, deceive.

ἄπ-εἰμι, be absent.
 ἄπ-εἰμι, go away.
 ἄπειρος, ον, inexperienced,
 inexperienced in (with
 gen.).
 ἀπ-ερύκω, keep off.
 ἀπ-εχθάνομαι, be hated.
 ἀπέχω, be distant; mid.
 refrain from (with gen.).
 ἀπιστέω, disbelieve.
 ἀπιστία, ἡ, mistrust.
 ἀπιστος, ον, faithless.
 ἀπλοῦς, ἡ, οὐν, simple.
 ἀπό, from (with gen.).
 ἀπο-βάλλω, lose; throw
 away.
 ἀπο-βιβάζω, p. 110, sect.
 3, disembark (trans.).
 ἀπο-δείκνυμι, appoint,
 prove; mid. declare.
 ἀπο-διδράσκω, p. 147, run
 away.
 ἀπο-δίδωμι, restore; mid.
 sell, p. 126.
 ἀπο-θνήσκω, die.
 ἀπο-κινδυνεύω, risk.
 ἀπο-κρίνομαι, answer.
 ἀπο-κτείνω (2 perf. p. 81),
 kill.
 ἀπ-όλλυμι, p. 139, destroy;
 mid. perish.
 Ἀπόλλων, ὠνος, ὁ, p. 23,
 sect. 5, note 3, Apollo.
 ἀπόλυσις, εως, ἡ, release.
 ἀπο-λύω, set free.
 ἀπο-πέμπω, send away.
 ἀπορέω, be at a loss.
 ἀπορία, ἡ, difficulty.
 ἀπο-σβέννυμι, p. 138, ex-
 tinguish.
 ἀπο-στέλλω (S. στελ, but
 σταλ in perf. act. and
 pass., and 2 aor. pass.),
 despatch.
 ἀπο-σφάζω (S. σφαγή),
 butcher.
 ἀπο-τρέπω, avert.
 ἀπο-φεύγω, escape.
 ἀπο-χωρέω, depart.
 ἀπτομαι, apply oneself to,
 (with gen.).
 ἀπ-ωθέω, p. 111, 141,
 reject.

ἄρα, interrogative adverb
 not transl. in Engl., Par.
 52.
 ἄραψ, αβος, ὁ, Arab.
 ἄργυρος, ὁ, silver.
 ἄργυρους, ἁ, οὐν, silver.
 ἀρέσκω, p. 145, please
 (with dat.).
 ἀρετή, ἡ, virtue, valour.
 ἀριθμός, ὁ, number.
 ἄριστος, η, ον, superl. of
 ἀγαθός, best.
 ἄρμα, ατος, τό, chariot.
 ἄροτρον, τό, plough.
 ἄρπαξ, αγος, rapacious, p.
 34.
 ἄρρην, εν, ἄρρενος, male.
 Ἄρτεμις, ἰδος, ἡ, voc. sing.
 Ἄρτεμις, Artemis.
 ἄρχη, ἡ, beginning; com-
 mand, office.
 ἄρχω, rule, begin (with
 gen.).
 ἄρχων, οντος, ὁ, ruler.
 ἄσεβής, ἐς, impious.
 ἀσθενής, ἐς, weak.
 ἀσκεώ, practise.
 ἔσμενος, η, ον, glad, Par.
 21.
 ἀσπίς, ἰδος, ἡ, shield.
 Ἀσσύριος, ὁ, Assyrian.
 ἀστήρ, ἐρος, ὁ, dat. pl.
 ἄστρασι, star.
 ἔστυ, εως, τό, town.
 ἀσφαλής, ἐς, safe; εἰς
 ἀσφαλές, (to deposit) in
 safety.
 ἄτακτος, ον, unarranged.
 ἀταξία, ἡ, disorder.
 ἄτε, since, Par. 51.
 ἄτιμος, ον, dishonoured.
 Ἀττική, ἡ, Attica.
 ἀτυχής, ἐς, unfortunate.
 αὐξάνω, p. 144, increase
 (trans.).
 αὐξησις, εως, ἡ, increase.
 αὐτός, ἡ, ὁ, self, p. 53;
 as personal pronoun in
 oblique cases, him, her,
 it, p. 48; ὁ αὐτός, the
 same, p. 53.
 αὐχὴν, ἐνος, ὁ, neck.
 ἀφανής, ἐς, obscure.

- ἀφανίζω, make to disappear.
 ἀφθονία, ἡ, abundance.
 ἀφ-ίημι, let go, dismiss.
 ἀφ-ικνέομαι, p. 144, arrive.
 ἀφ-ίστημι, *trans.* make to revolt; *intrans.* revolt.
 ἄφρων, *ον*, senseless.
 ἀφύλακτος, *ον*, unguarded.
 ἄχθομαι, p. 141, be vexed.
 Ἀχιλλεύς, ἑως, δ, Achilles.
 βαθύς, εἶα, ὅ, deep.
 βαῖνω, p. 143, go.
 βάκτρα, τὰ, Bactra.
 βάλλω, p. 150, throw, shoot.
 βάρβαρος, δ, barbarian.
 βαρύς, εἶα, ὅ, burdensome.
 βάσανος, ἡ, touch-stone.
 βασίλεια, ἡ, queen.
 βασιλεία, ἡ, kingdom.
 βασιλεύς, ἑως, δ, king.
 βέβαιος, *α, ον*, firm, secure.
 βεβαιῶ, confirm.
 βία, ἡ, force; βία (military), by storm.
 βίαιος, *α, ον*, violent.
 βίος, δ, life.
 (βίω), 2 aor. ἐβίων, p. 151, live.
 βλαβερός, δ, ὅν, hurtful.
 βλάβω (S. βλαβ), injure.
 βοάω, cry out.
 βοήθεια, ἡ, help.
 βοηθέω, bring aid to, come to the aid of (*with dat.*).
 βοτρυς, ὅς, δ, cluster.
 βουλευομαι, deliberate.
 βουλευτής, δ, councillor.
 βουλή, ἡ, advice.
 βούλομαι, p. 141, wish.
 βοῦς, βοός, δ, ox.
 βραβεύς, ἑως, δ, umpire.
 βραδύς, εἶα, ὅ, slow.
 βραδυτής, ἦτος, ἡ, slowness.
 βραχύς, εἶα, ὅ, short.
 βωμός, δ, altar.
 Γάιος, δ, Caius.
 γάλα, γάλακτος, τό, milk.
 γαμέω, p. 141, marry.
 γάρ, for (*conj.*), placed second in its clause.
 γείτων, *ονος*, δ, neighbour.
 γελάω, p. 110, laugh; *pass.* be mocked.
 γένος, *ους*, τό, race, kind.
 γεραίός, δ, ὅν, p. 38, οὐς, 2, aged.
 γέρας, *ως*, τό, p. 28, note 1, privilege.
 γέρων, *οντος*, δ, old man.
 γεύομαι, taste (*with gen.*).
 γέφυρα, ἡ, bridge.
 γεωργία, ἡ, husbandry, agriculture.
 γεωργός, δ, husbandman.
 γῆ, ἡ, earth, land.
 γῆρας, *ως*, τό, p. 28, note 1, old age.
 γηράσκω, p. 145, grow old.
 γίγας, *αντος*, δ, giant.
 γίγνομαι, p. 141, become; happen.
 γινώσκω, p. 147, know.
 γλαῦξ, γλαυκός, ἡ, owl.
 γλυκύς, εἶα, ὅ, sweet.
 γνώμη, ἡ, opinion.
 γονεύς, ἑως, δ, parent.
 γράυς, γράός, ἡ, old woman.
 γραφεύς, ἑως, δ, painter.
 γράφω, 2 aor. *pass.* ἐγράφην, write.
 γυμνής, ἦτος, δ, light-armed.
 γυμνός, ἡ, ὅν, stripped.
 γυνή, γυναῖκός, ἡ, woman; wife.
 γυψ, γυπός, δ, vulture.
 δάκνω, p. 143, bite.
 δέ, but, and, Ex. xv., p. 26.
 δέδια, p. 153, fear.
 δέδοικα, p. 153, fear.
 δεῖ, *impers.* of δέω, p. 141, it is necessary, must, Par. 57, 58.
 δεικνυμι, show.
 δειλία, ἡ, cowardice.
 δειλός, ἡ, ὅν, cowardly.
 δεινός, ἡ, ὅν, terrible; δεινόν, τό, danger.
 δελφίς, ἱνός, δ, dolphin.
 Δελφοί, οἱ, Delphi.
 δένδρον, τό, *dat. sing.*
 δένδρει, *dat. pl.* δένδρεσι, tree.
 δεξιὰ, ἡ, right hand.
 δεξιός, δ, ὅν, right; clever.
 δεσπότης, δ, master.
 δέχομαι, receive.
 δέω, p. 141, want; *mid.* need, beg, entreat (*with gen.*).
 δηλόω, explain.
 Δημήτηρ, μητρος, ἡ, Demeter.
 δῆμος, ὁ, people.
 Δημοσθένης, *ους*, δ, Demosthenes.
 διὰ, (*with gen.*) through, by means of; (*with acc.*) because of, on account of.
 δια-βάλλω, slander.
 δια-δίδωμι, distribute.
 δια-κρίνω, distinguish.
 δια-κωλύω, hinder, prevent.
 δια-λέγομαι (*perf. mid.* δι-είλεμαι), converse, converse with (*with dat.*).
 δια-νέμω, divide; *mid.* divide among themselves.
 δια-σπείρω, disperse.
 δια-σώζω, preserve.
 δια-φέρω, differ from (*with gen.*).
 δια-φθείρω (S. φθερ, but φθαρ in *perf. act.* and *pass.*, and 2 aor. *pass.*), bribe, corrupt.
 διδάσκαλος, δ, teacher.
 διδάσκω, p. 146, teach.
 δίδωμι, give.
 δικάω, give judgment.
 δίκαιος, *α, ον*, just.
 δίκη, justice; δίκην διδόναι, pay the penalty.
 Διόνυσος, δ, Dionysus.
 δι-ορύσσω, p. 111, dig through.
 διπλοῦς, ἡ, οὖν, double.
 διψάω, p. 105, be thirsty.
 διώκω (*fut. in mid.*), pursue.

δοκέω, p. 141, seem; *impers.* seem good to (*with dat.*).

δόλος, ὁ, guile; δόλω, by stratagem.

δόξα, ἡ, reputation.

δορά, ἡ, skin.

δόρυ, αὖτος, τό, spear.

δουλεία, ἡ, slavery.

δοῦλος, ὁ, slave.

δουλόω, enslave.

δράμα, αὖτος, τό, drama.

δραχμή, ἡ, drachma.

δράω, do; εἰδὲ δρᾶν, do good to (*with acc.*).

δρόμος, ὁ, running; δρόμω, *dat.*, at full speed.

δρῦς, δρυός, ἡ, oak.

δύναμις, p. 135, can, be able.

δύναμις, εὖς, ἡ, power.

δυνατός, ἡ, ὄν, powerful.

δυστυχής, ἐς, unfortunate.

δυστυχία, ἡ, misfortune.

δύω, p. 151, sink.

Δωριεύς, εὖς, ὁ, p. 26, note 2, Dorian.

δώρον, τό, gift.

ἑ, himself, herself, itself, p. 49.

ἐάν, if (*with subj.*), Par. 74.

ἐαυτόν, ἡν, ὁ, himself, herself, itself.

ἐάω, p. 111, allow.

ἐγγράφω, inscribe.

ἐγγύς, p. 44, near.

ἐγείρω (S. ἐγερ), p. 111, rouse.

ἐγκράτεια, ἡ, self-control.

ἐγκρατής, ἐς, self-controlled.

ἐγώ, ἐμοῦ, μου, I.

ἐθέλω, p. 141, wish, be willing.

ἐθίζω, p. 111, accustom.

ἔθνος, οὖς, τό, nation.

ἔθος, οὖς, τό, custom.

εἰ, if (*with indic. and opt.*), Par. 74, 75; (*in indirect question*) if, whether, Par. 67.

εἶδος, οὖς, τό, shape.

εἰδωλόν, τό, image.

εἴθε, would that (*with opt.*).

εἰκών, ὄνος, ἡ, image.

Εἰλώτης, ὁ, Helot.

εἰμί, am.

εἶμι, will go.

εἰρήνη, ἡ, peace.

εἰς, into (*with acc.*); (*with numerals*) to the number of.

εἰσ-άγω, lead in; *mid.* introduce.

εἰσβάλλω εἰς, throw, cast into; invade.

εἰσβολή, ἡ, invasion.

εἰσ-εἰμι εἰς, enter.

εἰσόδος, ἡ, entrance.

εἰσ-πλέω, sail in.

εἰσπλους, ὁ, entrance (of harbour).

εἴτε . . . εἴτε, whether . . . or, Par. 70.

ἐκ, before vowels ἐξ, out of, from, by means of (*with gen.*).

ἐκαστος, ἡ, ὄν, each.

ἐκ-βαίνω, turn out (*intrans.*), disembark (*intrans.*).

ἐκ-βάλλω, expel.

ἐκγονος, ὁ, descendant.

ἐκεῖ, there.

ἐκεῖνος, ἡ, ο, that, p. 52.

ἐκ-καθαίρω (S. καθαρ), burnish.

ἐκ-νέω, swim away.

ἐκ-πέμπω, send out.

ἐκ-πίπτω, be exiled (*lit.* fall out).

ἐκ-πλέω, sail out.

ἐκ-πνέω, blow forth.

ἐκ-τείνω, extend.

ἐκ-τίνω, pay in full.

ἐκ-τρέπω, *mid.* turn from (*intrans.*).

*Εκτωρ, ὄρος, ὁ, Hector.

ἐκ-φεύγω, fly from, out of.

ἐκόν, οὖσα, ὄν, willing, Par. 21.

ἐλάσσων, ὄν, compar. of ὀλίγος, less, fewer.

ἐλαύνω, p. 143, drive.

ἐλέγγω, p. 111, examine.

ἐλευθερία, ἡ, freedom.

ἐλεύθερος, α, ὄν, free.

ἐλευθερόω, free.

ἐλέφας, αὖτος, ὁ, elephant.

Ἑλλάς, ἄδος, ἡ, Greece.

Ἑλλη, ἡ, Helle.

Ἑλλην, ἡνός, ὁ, Greek.

Ἑλλησποντος, ὁ, Hellespont.

ἐλπίζω, hope.

ἐλπίς, ἴδος, ἡ, hope.

ἐμαυτόν, ἡν, myself.

ἐμ-βιβάζω, p. 110, place on board, embark (*trans.*), *with eis.*

ἐμ-μένω, abide by (*with dat.*).

ἐμός, ἐμή, ἐμόν, my, mine.

ἐμπειρος, ὄν, experienced, experienced in (*with gen.*).

ἐμ-πίπτημι, p. 134, fill with (*with gen. of thing with which*).

ἐμ-πίπτω, p. 134, burn.

ἐμ-πίπτω, εἰς, fall amongst; (*with dat.*) fall upon.

ἐμπορίον, τό, mart.

ἐμπορος, ὁ, merchant.

ἐμφυτος, ὄν, implanted in (*with dat.*).

ἐν, in (*with dat.*).

ἐναντιόμαι, oppose, be opposed to (*with dat.*).

ἐνδεής, ἐς, in want of (*with gen.*).

ἐνδεia, ἡ, scarcity, want.

ἐν-δείκνυμι, *mid.* display.

ἐν-δίδωμι, give way.

ἐνδοξος, ὄν, renowned.

ἐν-δύω, put on.

ἐνθάδε, here.

ἐνίοτε, sometimes.

ἐν-τίθημι, place in.

ἐξ, see ἐκ.

ἐξ-άγω, lead out.

ἐξ-εἰμι, go out.

ἐξ-ελαύνω, drive out.

ἐξ-ορμάομαι, set out.

ἐξω, outside; as *prep.* *with gen.*

- ἐξ-ωθέω, thrust back.
 ἔοικα, p. 152, be like (*with dat.*); seem.
 ἐπ-αγγέλλομαι, promise.
 ἐπ-αινέω (S. *αἶνε* not lengthened, p. 110), praise.
 ἐπαινός, δ, praise.
 ἐπ-αίρω, exalt, carry away.
 ἐπ-αμύνω, defend (*with dat.*).
 ἐπεί, when, since, Par. 77, 84; ἐπεὶ τάχιστα, as soon as.
 ἐπειδὴν, when, Par. 78.
 ἐπειδὴ, see ἐπεί.
 ἐπ-εἰμι, advance.
 ἐπ-ἐξ-εἰμι, go out against.
 ἐπὶ (*with gen.*), on, upon, in the direction of; (*dat.*) upon, in the power of; (*acc.*) against, to, on to, for (*with a view to*).
 ἐπι-βαίνω ἐπὶ (*with acc.*), embark upon.
 ἐπι-βουλεύω, plot against (*with dat.*).
 ἐπιβουλή, ἡ, plot.
 ἐπι-δείκνυμι, exhibit.
 ἐπιθυμία, ἡ, desire.
 ἐπι-κρεμάννυμι, *mid. and pass.* overhang.
 ἐπι-λανθάνομαι, forget (*with gen.*).
 ἐπιμέλεια, ἡ, charge.
 ἐπιμελής, ἐς, careful.
 ἐπι-μέλομαι, p. 142, care for (*with gen.*).
 ἐπι-ρρώννυμι, encourage.
 ἐπίσταμαι, p. 135, know; (*with infin.*) know how to.
 ἐπιστήμων, *ov*, skilled in (*with gen.*).
 ἐπιστολή, ἡ, letter.
 ἐπιτήδεια, τά, provisions.
 ἐπι-τίθημι, impose, impose upon, Par. 63; *mid.* attack (*with dat.*); put on.
 ἐπι-τρέπω, entrust.
 ἐπι-τρέχω, rush upon (*with dat.*).
 ἔπομαι, p. 150; follow (*with dat.*).
 ἔπος, *ovs*, τό, utterance.
 ἐπριάμην, p. 136, 2 *aor. mid.* to ὠνέομαι, bought.
 ἐργάζομαι, p. 111, perform; work.
 ἔργον, τό, work, deed.
 ἔρημος, *ov*, desert.
 Ἐρινός, ὅς, ἡ, Fury.
 ἔρις, ἰδος, ἡ, strife.
 Ἑρμῆς, ὁ, Hermes.
 (ἐρομαι), 2 *aor.* ἡρόμην, p. 141. ask.
 ἐρρωμένος, *η, ov*, vigorous.
 ἔρχομαι, come, go, p. 149.
 ἔρωτάω, ask, question.
 ἐσθίω, p. 148, eat.
 ἐστιάω, p. 111, entertain.
 ἔσχατος, *η, ov*, end, end of, p. 82, foot-note.
 ἔσω, within; as *prep. with gen.*
 ἑταῖρος, ὁ, companion.
 ἔτι, still.
 ἔτοιμος, *η, ov*, ready.
 ἔτος, *ovs*, τό, year.
 εὖ, well.
 εὐγενής, ἐς, well-born, noble.
 εὐδαιμονία, ἡ, happiness.
 εὐδαίμων, *ov*, happy.
 εὐελπίς, *ι*, p. 33, confident.
 εὐεργασία, ἡ, well-doing.
 εὐθύς, immediately.
 εὐκλής, ἐς, glorious.
 εὐμενής, ἐς, gracious.
 εὐνοία, ἡ, good-will.
 εὐνους, *ovs*, well-disposed.
 εὐρετής, ὁ, discoverer.
 Εὐριπίδης, ὁ, Euripides.
 εὐρίσκω, p. 146, find.
 Εὐρυδική, ἡ, Eurydice.
 εὐρύς, εἰα, ὅ, wide.
 εὐσεβής, ἐς, pious.
 εὐτυχέω, prosper, be fortunate.
 εὐτυχής, ἐς, fortunate.
 εὐτυχία, ἡ, good fortune.
 εὐφραίνω (S. εὐφραν), glad-den.
 εὐχαρις, *ι*, p. 33, graceful.
 εὐχομαι, pray.
 ἐφ-ἐπομαι, follow after (*with dat.*).
 ἐφ-ίημι, *mid.* desire (*with gen.*).
 ἐχθαίρω (S. ἐχθαρ), hate.
 ἐχθρα, ἡ, enmity.
 ἐχθρός, ὁ, ὄν, hostile; ἐχθρός, ὁ, enemy.
 ἔχω, p. 150, have; sometimes *with adv.*, be, Par. 83; σχήσω, ἔσχω *eis*, put in at (*naval*).
 ἔως, ἔω, ἡ, p. 12, dawn.
 ἔω, p. 105 (2 *aor. supplied by* ἐβίων, p. 151), live.
 ζεύγνυμι, p. 138, yoke.
 Ζεὺς, Διός, ὁ, p. 35, Zeus.
 ζηλόω, strive after.
 ζημία, ἡ, fine, penalty, loss.
 ζημιόω, fine.
 ζητέω, seek.
 ζῶον, τό, animal.
 ἦ, interrogative *adverb*, not transl. in Engl., Par. 52.
 ἦ, than, or; ἦ . . . ἦ, either . . . or.
 ἦβη, ἡ, youth.
 ἡγεμάν, ὄνος, ὁ, leader.
 ἡγέομαι, consider.
 ἦδη, now (*by this time*), already.
 ἡδομαι, delight in (*with dat.*); be pleased.
 ἡδονή, ἡ, pleasure.
 ἡδύς, εἰα, ὅ, pleasant, pleasing.
 ἦθος, *ovs*, τό, disposition.
 ἡκιστα, *superl. adv.* of ὀλίγον, p. 43, least.
 ἡκω, have come.
 ἡλικία, ἡ, age.
 ἡλικιώτης, ὁ, equal in age.
 ἡλιε, ὅς, of the same age.
 ἡλιος, ὁ, sun.
 ἡμέρα, ἡ, day.
 ἡμέτερος, *α, ov*, our, ours.
 ἦν, *contr. for* ἔδν, if (*with subj.*).
 ἡπειρος, ἡ, mainland.

Ἡρακλῆς, *έους*, *δ*, p. 27, Hercules.

ἥρως, *ως*, *δ*, hero.

ἡχώ, *ους*, *ή*, echo.

θάλασσα, *ή*, sea.

θάνατος, *δ*, death.

θάπτω (*S. θαφ*, *but ταφ in 2 aor. pass.*), bury.

θάσσω, *ον*, *compar. of ταχύς*, swifter.

θαυμάζω, admire, wonder at, wonder.

θαυμαστός, *ή*, *όν*, wonderful.

θεάομαι, behold.

θέλω, *see θέλω*.

Θεμιστοκλῆς, *έους*, *δ*, Themistocles.

θεός, *δ*, *voc. sing.* θεός, god; θεός, *ή*, goddess.

θεοσέβεια, *ή*, fear of God.

θερίζω, reap.

θέρος, *ους*, *τό*, summer.

θέω, p. 149, run.

θήρ, θηρός, *δ*, wild-beast.

θηρέω, hunt.

θησαυρός, *δ*, treasure.

θνήσκω, p. 146, die.

Θράκη, *ή*, Thrace.

θρασύς, *εία*, *ύ*, bold.

θρίξ, τριχός, *ή*, p. 35, hair.

θυγάτηρ, ατρός, *ή*, daughter.

θύρα, *ή*, door.

θύω (*1 aor. pass. ἐτίθην*), sacrifice.

θώραξ, ακος, *δ*, breastplate.

ιάομαι, heal.

Ἰάσων, *ονος*, *δ*, Jason.

ἰατρός, *δ*, healer, physician.

ἰδρύω, erect.

ιερεύς, *έως*, *ή*, priest.

ιερόν, *τό*, victim.

ἵμι, give forth (of voice); *mid.* hasten.

ικανός, *ή*, *όν*, sufficient.

ἱλεως, *ων*, propitious.

ἱμάτιον, *τό*, garment.

ἵνα, that, in order that, p. 57, 58.

Ἰνδός, *έ*, Indian.

ἵον, *τό*, violet. [soldier.

ἵππεύς, *έως*, *δ*, horse-
ἵππεύω, ride.

Ἴππιος, *δ*, Hippias.

ἵππικα, *τά*, horsemanship.

ἵππος, *δ*, horse.

ἰσθμός, *δ*, isthmus.

ἴσος, *η*, *ον*, equal.

ἵστημι, p. 121, 122, set up; *intrans.* stand.

ἰσχυρός, *έ*, *όν*, strong.

ἰσχύς, *ύος*, *ή*, strength.

ἰχθύς, *ύος*, *έ*, fish.

Ἴων, Ἴωνος, *δ*, Ionian.

καθ-έξομαι, p. 142, sit.

καθ-εύδω, p. 142, sleep.

κάθ-ημαι, p. 133, sit.

καθ-ίημι, let down.

καθ-ίστημι, establish, make, set (of guards), reduce to (*eis*); *intrans. tenses of aor. and pass.* be established, reduced to.

καί, and, also, even; *καί . . . καί . . .*, both . . . and. [49.

καίπερ, although, Par. 44,

καιρός, *δ*, opportunity.

Καίσαρ, *αρος*, *δ*, Caesar.

καίω, p. 149, burn.

κακία, *ή*, vice.

κακόν, *τό*, evil.

κακός, *ή*, *όν*, evil, bad.

καλέω, p. 150, call.

καλός, *ή*, *όν*, beautiful, honourable; *καλώς*, *αδν.*, well.

Καλυνψώ, *ους*, *ή*, Calypso.

κάμνω, p. 143, toil; *perf. part.* *κεκμηκός*, weary.

καρπός, *δ*, fruit.

κατά (*with gen.*), down from, against (to speak, pronounce); (*acc.*) along (*κατά γῆν*, by land), during (of time), according

κατα-βαίνω, go down. [*to.*

κατα-γιγνώσκω, pass sentence against (*with acc. of thing and gen. of person*).

κατ-άγνυμι, p. 138, break.

κατα-καίω, burn down.

κατα-κόπτω (*S. κοπ*), cut down.

κατα-λαμβάνω, seize, surprise.

κατα-λείπω, abandon, bequeath; *mid.* leave behind.

κατα-λύω, bring to an end.

κατα-πηδάω, jump down.

κατα-πλήσσω (*S. πληγ*, *but πλαγ in 2 aor. pass.*, p. 92), dismay.

κατα-σκάπτω (*S. σκαφ*), raise to the ground.

κατα-σκευάζω, equip.

κατα-στρέφω, *mid.* subdue.

κατα-τίθω, *mid.* lay by, lay down, deposit (*eis*, amongst).

κατα-τρέχω, run down.

κατα-φέρω, carry down.

κατα-φεύγω, fly for refuge.

κατα-φλέγω, burn down.

κατα-φρονέω, despise (*with gen.*).

κατα-ψηφίζομαι, condemn (*with gen.*); *1 aor. pass.* be condemned.

κατ-εimi, return (of exiles).

κατ-εσθίω, devour.

κατ-οικίζω, colonize.

κείμαι, p. 132, lie; be laid down (of laws, etc.).

κελεύω, p. 110, command, order.

κενός, *ή*, *όν*, empty.

κεντρόν, *τό*, sting.

κεραμεύς, *έως*, *δ*, potter.

κεράννυμι, p. 137, mix.

κέρας, *ως*, *τό*, p. 28, wing (of army).

κέρας, *ατος*, *τό*, horn.

Κέρβερος, *δ*, Cerberus.

κέρδος, *ους*, *τό*, gain.

κεφαλή, *ή*, head.

κῆρυξ, *υκος*, *δ*, herald.

κηρύσσω, proclaim.

κιθαρίζω, play on the lyre.

κίνδυνος, *έ*, danger.

κλαίω, p. 149, weep, weep for.

Κλειώ, *ους*, *ή*, Olio.

- κλείω, 1 aor. pass. ἐκλείσθην, shut, close.
 κλέος, ους, τό, glory.
 κλέπτω (perf. act. κέκλοφα, 2 aor. pass. ἐκλάπην), steal.
 κλίνη, ἡ, couch.
 κνημίς, ἴδος, ἡ, greave.
 κοινός, ἡ, ὄν, common.
 κολλάω, punish.
 κολακεία, ἡ, flattery.
 κόλαξ, ακος, ὁ, flatterer.
 κόλπος, ὁ, gulf.
 κομίζω, convey.
 κόραξ, ακος, ὁ, raven.
 κόσμος, ὁ, ornament; world.
 κράνος, ους, τό, helmet.
 κρατήρ, ἥρος, ὁ, bowl.
 κραυγή, ἡ, tumult.
 κρέας, ως, τό, p. 28, note 1, meat.
 κρείσσω, ὄν, compar. of ἀγαθός, stronger.
 κρέμαμαι, p. 135, hang (intrans.).
 κρεμάννυμι, p. 138, hang (trans.).
 Κρής, Κρήτος, ὁ, Cretan.
 κρίνω (S. κρίν, but κρι in perf. act. and pass., and 1 aor. pass.), judge.
 κρίός, ὁ, ram.
 κριτής, ὁ, judge.
 Κροῖσος, ὁ, Croesus.
 κρύπτω, hide, conceal.
 κτάνωμαι, acquire; perf. mid. κέκτημαι (with pres. meaning), possess.
 κτίζω, found.
 Κύρος, ὁ, Cyrus.
 κύων, κυνός, ὁ, dog.
 κωλύω, hinder, prevent (with gen. of thing from which).
 κώμη, ἡ, village.
 κώπη, ἡ, oar.
- λαγχάνω, p. 145, obtain (by lot).
 λαγώς, ὦ, ὁ, hare.
 λαίλαψ, ακος, ἡ, tempest.
- Λακεδαιμόνιος, ὁ, Lacedaemonian.
 λόλος, ὄν, talkative.
 λαμβάνω, p. 145, obtain, take.
 λαμπάς, ἀδος, ἡ, torch.
 λαμπρότης, ητος, ἡ, brilliance.
 λανθάνω, p. 145, escape notice, escape the notice of (with acc.).
 λέγω, p. 148, say, speak.
 λεία, ἡ, booty, spoil.
 λείπω (S. λιπ, 2 perf. p. 81), leave.
 λευκός, ἡ, ὄν, white.
 λέων, οντος, ὁ, lion.
 ληστεία, ἡ, piracy.
 ληστής, ὁ, robber.
 Λητώ, οὐς, ἡ, Leto.
 λίαν, too, too much.
 λίθος, ὁ, stone.
 λιμήν, ένος, ὁ, harbour.
 λιμός, ὁ, famine, hunger.
 λόγος, ὁ, word.
 λόφος, ὁ, hill.
 λύκος, ὁ, wolf.
 Λυκούργος, ὁ, Lycurgus.
 λύπη, ἡ, sorrow.
 λυπηρός, ὁ, ὄν, painful.
 λύρα, ἡ, lyre.
 λύω, loose; (of treaties), break.
- μάθησις, εως, ἡ, learning.
 μαθητής, ὁ, pupil.
 μακρός, ὁ, ὄν, long; μακρῷ (dat.), far, Par. 73.
 μάλα, p. 48, highly, very.
 μαυθάνω, p. 145, learn.
 μαντεία, ἡ, prophecy.
 μάντις, εως, ὁ, prophet.
 Μαραθών, ὄνος, ὁ, Marathon.
 μάρτυς, υπος, ὁ, p. 36, witness.
 μαστιγίς, εγος, ἡ, lash, whip.
 μάχαира, ἡ, sword.
 μάχη, ἡ, battle.
 μάχομαι, p. 142, fight.
 μεγαλήγορος, ὄν, boastful.
 μεγαλοπρεπής, ές, magnificent.
- μέγας, μεγάλη, μέγα great; μέγα φρονέω, be haughty (lit. think a great thing).
 μεθήμεν, ὄν, idle.
 μεθ-ίημι, omit. [cate.
 μεθύσκω, p. 146, intoxicate.
 μέλας, αινά, αν, black.
 μέλει, impers., p. 142, be a care, have a care for (with dat. of person and gen. of thing).
 μέλι, ιτος, τό, honey.
 μέλιττα, ἡ, bee.
 μέλλω, p. 142, be about to; τὰ μέλλοντα, the future.
 μέμφομαι, blame.
 μέν, answered by δέ, Ex. xv., p. 26.
 μένω, p. 142, remain.
 μέρος, ους, τό, part.
 μέσος, η, ὄν, middle, middle of, p. 82, foot-note.
 μετά, (with gen.) with; (with acc.) after.
 μετα-δίδωμι, give a share of (with gen.).
 μετα-τίθημι, change.
 μέτ-εimi, will go after (with acc.).
 μέτρον, τό, measure.
 μή, not; (after verb of fearing) lest, that, Par. 59; (in questions) not rendered in Engl., Par. 52.
 Μήδεια, ἡ, Medea.
 μηδείς, μηδεμία, μηδέν, no one, no (adj.).
 Μῆδος, ὁ, Mede.
 μηκέτι, no longer.
 μήν, μηνός, ὁ, month.
 μηνύω, disclose.
 μήποτε, never.
 μήτηρ, μητρός, ἡ, mother.
 μηχανάομαι, contrive.
 μηχανή, ἡ, device.
 μίγνυμι, p. 139, mix.
 Μιλτιάδης, ὁ, Miltiades.
 μιμησκω, p. 147, remind (with double acc.); mid.

- and pass. remember (with gen.).
 Μίνως, ω, δ, Minos.
 μισέω, hate.
 μνᾶ, ἡ, p. 7, mina.
 μνήμων, ον, mindful.
 μόνος, η, ον, alone; μόνον, adv., alone, only.
 Μοῦσα, ἡ, Muse.
 μουσική, ἡ, music.
 μύρμηξ, ηκος, δ, ant.
 μαρία, ἡ, folly.
 μᾶρος, α, ον, foolish.
- ναυμαχία, ἡ, sea-fight.
 ναῦς, νεώς, ἡ, p. 36, ship.
 ναύτης, δ, sailor.
 ναυτικόν, τό, fleet.
 ναυτικός, ἡ, δν, naval.
 νεανίας, δ, young man.
 νεκρός, δ, dead man, pl. the dead.
 νέμω, p. 142, allot.
 νέος, α, ον, young, new.
 νέω, p. 149, swim.
 νεώς, ὡ, δ, temple.
 νησιώτης, δ, islander.
 νῆσος, ἡ, island.
 νικάω, conquer, overcome.
 νίκη, ἡ, victory.
 Νίνος, ἡ, Nineveh.
 νομίζω, think.
 νόμιμος, η, ον, customary.
 νόμος, δ, law.
 νόσος, ἡ, disease.
 νοῦς, δ, mind.
 νύμφη, ἡ, bride.
 νῦν, now, present, of the present day, Par. 25, 26.
 νύξ, νυκτός, ἡ, p. 21, note 2, night.
- ξένος, δ, stranger.
 Ξέρξης, δ, Xerxes.
 ξίφος, ους, τό, sword.
- δ, ἡ, τό, the; δ μέν . . . δ δέ, the one . . . the other; οἱ μέν . . . οἱ δέ, some . . . others, Par. 24.
 ὅδε, ἥδε, τόδε, p. 52, this.
- ὁδός, ἡ, way, road.
 ὀδοῦς, ὄντος, δ, tooth.
 οἶδα, p. 152, know.
 οἰκέω, inhabit.
 οἶκος, δ, house.
 οἰκτεῖρω (S. οἰκτερ), pity.
 οἶκτος, δ, pity.
 οἶνος, δ, wine.
 οἶμαι, p. 142, think (followed by infin.).
 ὀλιγαρχία, ἡ, oligarchy.
 ὀλίγος, η, ον, p. 42, little; pl. few.
 Ὀλυμπιάς, ἄδος, ἡ, Olympiad.
 ὄμηρος, δ, hostage.
 ὀμιλέω, associate with (with dat.).
 ὀμιλία, ἡ, society.
 ὀμνυμι, p. 139, swear.
 ὅμοιος, α, ον, like (with dat.).
 ὁμολογέω, confess.
 ὅμως, nevertheless.
 ὀνιγμη, p. 134, benefit (trans.); mid. derive benefit.
 ὄνομα, ατος, τό, name.
 ὀνομάζω, name.
 ὄνυξ, υχος, δ, claw, talon.
 ὀξύς, εἷα, ὅ, sharp.
 ὀπλίτης, δ, heavy-armed man, hoplite.
 ὄπλον, τό, pl. arms, weapons.
 ὀπόθεν, whence, Par. 67.
 ὀπόσος, η, ον, how much, how great, pl. how many, Par. 67.
 ὅπου, where, Par. 67.
 ὅπως, how, Par. 67.
 ὀρέω, pp. 111, 148, see.
 ὀργή, ἡ, anger.
 Ὀρέστης, δ, Orestes.
 ὅρκος, δ, oath.
 ὀρμάω, urge; mid. set out.
 ὄρνις, ιθος, δ, p. 21, note 3, bird.
 ὄρος, δ, boundary.
 Ὀρφεύς, ἑως, δ, Orpheus.
 ὅς, ἥ, δ, who, which.
 ὅσος, η, ον, as much as, pl. as many as.
- ὅστις, ἥτις, ὅτι, whoever, who, p. 55; ὅτι with superl. adj. and adv. denotes greatest possible degree, p. 93, foot-note.
 ὀστοῦν, τό, bone.
 ὅταν, whenever, Par. 78.
 ὅτε, when, Par. 77.
 ὅτι (conj.), that, Par. 64, 65.
 οὐ, before unaspirated vowels οὐκ, before aspirated οὐχ, not.
 οὐ, where (rel.).
 οὐδεὶς, οὐδεμία, οὐδέν, no one, no (adj.).
 οὐδέν, nothing.
 οὐκέτι, no longer.
 οὐποτε, never.
 οὐρανός, δ, heaven, sky.
 οὖς, ὠτός, dat. pl. ὠσί, τό, ear.
 οὐσία, ἡ, estate.
 οὔτε . . . οὔτε, neither . . . nor. [52.
 οὗτος, αὕτη, τοῦτο, this, p. 52.
 οὕτω, before vowel οὕτως, so, thus.
 ὀφείλω, p. 142, owe.
 ὄφιν, εως, δ, snake.
 ὀφλισκάνω, p. 144, owe.
- πάθος, ους, τό, suffering.
 παιδεία, ἡ, education.
 παιδεύω, educate, bring up.
 παῖς, παιδός, voc. sing. παῖ, δ, boy, son; pl. children.
 πάλαι, of old, Par. 25, 26.
 παλαιός, α, δν, p. 38, obs. 2, ancient.
 παλιν, again.
 παρά, (with gen.) from (of source); (dat.) with, amongst; (acc.) contrary to.
 παρα-αινέω, p. 110, exhort.
 παρα-δίδωμι, hand over.
 παρασάγγης, δ, parasang.
 παρασκευάζω, prepare (more freq. in mid.).
 παρ-εἰμι, be present.

- παρ-ελαύνω, drive by (*with acc.*).
 παρ-έρχομαι, come forward.
 παρ-έχω, *mid. and pass.* furnish.
 παρ-ίημι, let go by.
 παρ-ίστημι, *intrans. and mid.* stand by, support (*with dat.*); *perf. part.* παρεστώς, present.
 πᾶς, πᾶσα, πᾶν, all, whole, every, Par. 20.
 πάσχω, p. 146, suffer; εὖ πάσχειν, be well treated.
 πατήρ, πατήρ, δ, father.
 πατρίς, ἴδος, ἡ, native-land, country.
 πατρῷος, α, ον, paternal; τὰ πατρῷα, patrimony.
 Πανσανίας, δ, Pausanias.
 παύω, make to cease, depose from (*with gen.*); *mid. and pass.* cease, cease from (*with gen.*).
 πέδη, ἡ, fetter.
 πεδῖον, τό, plain.
 πεζῇ, by land.
 πεζός, δ, land-force.
 πειθῶ, οὖς, ἡ, persuasion.
 πείθω (S. πείθ, 1 and 2 *perf.* p. 81), persuade; *mid.* obey (*with dat.*).
 πεινάω, p. 105, be hungry.
 Πειραιεύς, ἑως, δ, Piræus.
 πειράομαι, attempt, try.
 πέλαγος, οὖς, τό, open sea.
 πέλεκυς, ἑως, δ, p. 25, note 2, axe.
 Πελοπίδας, δ, Pelopidas.
 Πελοπόννησος, ἡ, Peloponnesus.
 πέμπω (*perf.* p. 81), send.
 πένης, ἡτος, p. 34, poor.
 περία, ἡ, poverty.
 περαίνω (S. περαν), accomplish.
 περί (*with gen.*) about, concerning, with regard to; (*with acc.*) around.
 περι-βάλλω, *mid.* surround.
 περι-εἶμι, go round.
- περι-ίστημι, *intrans. and mid.* stand round; *perf. part.* οἱ περιεστώτες, the bystanders.
 Περικλῆς, ἑὺς, δ, Pericles.
 περι-οράω, overlook.
 περι-πίπτω, fall round (*with dat.*).
 περι-τίθημι, confer upon (*with acc. and dat.*); *mid.* put round oneself.
 Περσεφόνη, ἡ, Persephone.
 Πέρσης, δ, a Persian.
 Περσικός, ἡ, δ, Persian.
 πετάννυμι, p. 138, spread out.
 πηγῇ, ἡ, fountain.
 πήγνυμι, p. 132, fix.
 πήχυς, ἑως, δ, cubit.
 πιέζω, oppress.
 πιπράσκω, p. 147, sell.
 πῖπτω, p. 150, fall.
 πιστεύω, trust, believe (*with dat.*).
 πιστός, ἡ, δ, faithful.
 πλάτανος, ἡ, plane-tree.
 Πλάτων, ὧνος, δ, Plato.
 πλέθρον, τό, plethrum.
 πλείστος, η, ον, *superl. of* πολύς, most.
 πλείων, πλέον, *compar. of* πολύς, more.
 πλέκω (2 *aor. pass.* ἐπλάκην), weave.
 πλεονεξία, ἡ, covetousness.
 πλέω, p. 149, sail.
 πλέω, α, ον, p. 15, Ods., full.
 πληγῇ, ἡ, stripe, blow.
 πλήρης, es, full.
 πλησιάζω, approach.
 πλῆσσω (S. πληγ, 2 *perf.* p. 81), strike.
 πλοῖον, τό, boat.
 πλοῦς, δ, voyage.
 πλούσιος, α, ον, rich.
 πλούτος, δ, wealth.
 πνέω, p. 149, breathe.
 πῶθεν, whence.
 ποῦ, whither.
 ποιέω, do, make; εὖ ποιεῖν, do good to (*with acc.*).
 ποιητής, δ, poet.
- ποιμήν, ἑὺς, δ, shepherd.
 πολεμέω, make war (*with dat. of object*).
 πολεμικός, ἡ, δ, warlike.
 πολέμιοι, οἱ, the enemy.
 πόλεμος, δ, war.
 πολιορκέω, besiege.
 πολιορκία, ἡ, siege.
 πόλις, ἑως, ἡ, city, state.
 πολίτευς, ἡ, constitution.
 πολίτης, δ, citizen.
 πολλάκις, often.
 πολὺ, ἀδ., much, p. 43.
 πολύπονος, ον, laborious.
 πολὺς, πολλή, πολύ, much, *pl.* many; οἱ πολλοί, the multitude, most people; πολλῶ (*dat.*), much, Par. 73.
 πονέω, labour.
 πονηρός, α, δ, wicked.
 πόνος, δ, labour.
 πορεία, ἡ, march. [march.
 πορεύομαι, (1 *aor. in pass.*)
 πορίζω, provide, more *frequ.* in *mid.*
 πόσος, η, ον, how great, how much; *pl.* how many.
 ποταμός, δ, river.
 ποτέ, once, ever, at some time.
 πότερον, whether, Par. 54, 70.
 ποῦ, where (*interrog.*).
 πούς, ποδός, *dat. pl.* ποσί, δ, foot.
 πρᾶγμα, ατος, τό, affair, event, matter.
 πράξις, ἑως, ἡ, action.
 πρᾶος, εἶα, πρᾶον, p. 37, gentle.
 πράσσω (S. πραγ, 1 and 2 *perf.* p. 82), do, fare.
 πρέπει, *impers.*, it is fitting.
 πρέσβυς, ἑως, δ, p. 25, note 2, old man; *pl.* ambassadors.
 πρεσβύτερος, α, ον, elder.
 πρίν, formerly, former, of former times, Par. 25.
 πρό, before, for (*in defence of*) (*with gen.*).

προ-αισθάνομαι, perceive
beforehand.

πρόβατον, τό, sheep, *pl.*
cattle.

πρόγονος, ὁ, ancestor.

προ-δίδωμι, betray.

προδότης, ὁ, betrayer,
traitor.

προ-έρχομαι, go before.

προθυμία, ἡ, zeal.

πρόθυμος, ον, zealous.

προ-ίημι, *mid.* surrender.

προ-λέγω, foretell.

Προμηθεύς, ἔως, ὁ, Prome-
theus.

πρόνοια, ἡ, forethought.

πρό-οῖδα, know beforehand.

πρός (*with gen.*), at the
hands of, from; (*dat.*) in
addition to; (*acc.*) to,
against, towards (of con-
duct).

προσ-δέχομαι, expect.

πρόσ-εimi, come on, ap-
proach.

προσ-έρχομαι, come up.

πρόσοδος, ἡ, revenue.

προσ-ποιέομαι, pretend.

προσ-τάσσω, assign.

προσ-τίθημι, add.

πρότερον, before (*adv.*).

προ-τίθημι, put forward,
set forth.

πτέρυξ, υγος, ὁ, wing.

πύλη, ἡ, gate.

πυνθάνομαι, p. 145, ascer-
tain (*with gen.* of person
from whom).

πῦρ, πυρός, τό, fire; *pl.* as
in 2 decl. πυρά, πυρών,
πυροῖς.

πυρά, ἡ, pyre.

πύργος, ὁ, tower.

πῶς, how.

ρᾶδιος, α, ον, easy.

ρέω, p. 149, flow.

ρήγνυμι, p. 139, break.

ρητορική, ἡ, oratory.

ρήτωρ, ορος, ὁ, orator.

ρίζα, ἡ, root.

ρόδον, τό, rose.

ροῦς, ὁ, current.

ρόμη, ἡ, strength.

ρώννυμι, p. 138, strengthen.

Σαλαμίς, ἴνος, ἡ, Salamis.

σάλπιγξ, υγος, ἡ, trumpet.

Σαπφώ, οὐς, ἡ, Sappho.

σατράπης, ὁ, satrap.

σαφής, ἔς, clear.

σβέννυμι, p. 138, extin-
guish.

σεαυτόν, σεαυτήν, yourself.

σημαίνω (S. σημαίνω), indi-
cate, give the signal.

σημείον, τό, sign, signal.

σιγή, ἡ, silence.

σίτος, ὁ, *pl.* σῖτα, food,
corn.

σιωπάω, be silent.

σκεδάννυμι, p. 138, scatter.

σκοτεινός, ἡ, ὄν, dark.

Σόλων, υγος, ὁ, Solon.

σός, σή, σόν, your, yours.

σοφία, ἡ, wisdom.

σοφιστής, ὁ, sophist.

Σοφοκλῆς, ἔους, ὁ, Sopho-
cles.

σοφός, ἡ, ὄν, wise.

Σπάρτη, ἡ, Sparta.

Σπαρτιάτης, ὁ, Spartan.

σπάω, p. 110, draw.

σπείρω (S. σπερ, but σπαρ
in *perf. act.* and *pass.*,
and 2 *aor. pass.*), sow.

σπονδή, ἡ, *pl.* treaty.

σπουδαῖος, α, ον, diligent.

στάδιον, τό, stadium (*pl.*
stadia).

στάσις, εως, ἡ, faction.

στένον, τό, strait.

στέφανος, ὁ, crown, gar-
land.

στεφανών, crown.

στόρνυμι, strew, p. 138.

στρατεία, ἡ, expedition.

στράτευμα, ατος, τό, army.

στρατεύομαι, make an ex-
pedition.

στρατηγέω, be general.

στρατηγός, ὁ, general.

στρατιώτης, ὁ, soldier.

στρατόπεδον, τό, camp.

στρέφω (*perf. act.* ἔστρο-
φα, *perf. pass.* ἔστραμ-

μαι, 2 *aor. pass.* ἔσ-
τράφην), turn.

στρώννυμι, p. 138, strew.

σύ, σοῦ, you.

συγγενής, ἔς, related to
(*with dat.*).

συγ - γιγνώσκω, pardon
(*with dat.*).

συγγνώμων, ον, indulgent.

συγγραφεύς, ἔως, ὁ, his-
torian.

συγ-καλέω, call together.

συγ-χέω, mingle.

συλ-λέγω, collect.

συμ-βουλεύομαι, deliberate
with (*with dat.*).

συμμαχία, ἡ, alliance.

σύμμαχος, ὁ, ally.

συμ-πήγνυμαι (and 2 *perf.*
act.), be compounded.

συμ-πίνω, drink together.

συμ-φέρει, *impers.* it is ex-
pedient.

σύμφωρος, ον, profitable.

σύν, with (*with dat.*).

συν-έπομαι, follow with
(*with dat.*).

σύνεσις, εως, ἡ, intelli-
gence.

συνθήκη, ἡ, agreement.

συν-ιημι, understand.

συν-ίστημι, get together;
intrans. and *mid.* con-
sist; unite.

σῦς, σούς, ὁ, ἡ, pig.

σφάλλω (S. σφαλ), ruin.

σώζω (1 *aor. pass.* ἔσώ-
θην), save.

Σωκράτης, οὐς, ὁ, Socrates.

σῶμα, ατος, τό, body.

σωτήρ, ἦρος, *voc. sing.*

σώτερ, ὁ, preserver.

σωτηρία, ἡ, safety.

σώφρων, ον, temperate.

τάλαντον, τό, talent.

τάλας, αῖνα, αν, wretched.

ταμίας, ὁ, steward.

τάξις, εως, ἡ, rank; ar-
rangement.

ταπεινός, ἡ, ὄν, humble.

ταπεινός, humble.

- ταρασσω, throw into confusion, disturb.
 τάσσω, arrange, draw up.
 τάφος, *δ*, tomb.
 ταχύς, used as *adv.* of ταχύς, p. 43, quickly, soon.
 ταχύς, εἶα, *ί*, swift; ταχέως, *adv.*, quickly, soon.
 ταῖς, *ώ*, *δ*, peacock.
 τε (placed second), and; when foll. by another τε or καί, both ... and
 τείνω (*S.* *τεν*, but *τα* in *perf. act. and pass.*, and 1 *aor. pass.*), stretch.
 τειχίζω, fortify.
 τεῖχος, *ατος*, τό, fort.
 τεῖχος, *ους*, τό, wall.
 τέκνον, τό, child.
 τελευτάω, end (*intrans.*), die.
 τέλος, *ους*, τό, end; as *adv.*, at length.
 τέμνω, p. 143, lay waste.
 τέρας, *ατος*, τό, portent.
 τέρψις, *εως*, *ή*, enjoyment.
 τέχνη, *ή*, art.
 τεχνίτης, *δ*, artizan.
 τίθημι, institute, place, enact (p. 124); *mid.* settle, enact.
 τίκτω, p. 150, bring forth, produce.
 τιμάω, honour; assess the penalty.
 τιμή, *ή*, honour.
 τίμιος, *α, ου*, precious.
 τινω, p. 143, pay.
 τίς, τί, who, what (*interrog.*).
 τις, τί, any one, anything, some one, some thing, some, a certain.
 τιτρώσκω, p. 147, wound.
 τοιαύδε, *αδε*, *όνδε*, such (*ref. to what follows*).
 τοιοῦτος, τοιαύτη, τοιοῦτο or τοιούτον, p. 52, such (*ref. to what precedes*).
 τολμάω, dare.
- τοξότης, *δ*, bowman.
 τοσοῦτος, τοσαύτη, τοσοῦτο or τοσοῦτον, p. 52, so great, so much, so many.
 τότε, then; of that time, Par. 25.
 τραγῳδία, *ή*, tragedy.
 τραῦμα, *ατος*, τό, wound.
 τραχύς, εἶα, *ύ*, rough.
 τρέπω (*S.* *τραπ* in *perf. pass.*, and 2 *aor. mid. and pass.*), turn, rout; *eis φυγήν*, put to flight.
 τρέφω (*fut.* *θρέψω*, 1 *aor. ἔθρενα*, *perf. pass. τέθραμμαι*, p. 88, footnote; *perf. act. τέτροφα*, 2 *aor. pass. ἐτράφην*), rear, support.
 τρέχω, p. 148, run.
 τριήρης, *ους*, *ή*, p. 27, trireme.
 τρίπους, τρίπουν, p. 33, three-footed.
 Τροία, *ή*, Troy.
 τρόπαιον, τό, trophy.
 τρόπος, *δ*, way, manner; *pl.* character.
 τυγχάνω, win (*with gen.*); happen, Par. 80.
 τύπτω (*only in pres.*; for other tenses use *πλήσσω*), strike, beat.
 τύραννος, *δ*, tyrant.
 τύχη, *ή*, fortune, chance.
- ὑβρις, *εως*, *ή*, insolence.
 ὑγιής, *ές*, healthy.
 ὕδωρ, ὕδατος, τό, water.
 υἱός, *δ*, p. 35, son.
 ὑμέτερος, *α, ου*, your, yours.
 ὑπέρ, (*with gen.*) for, on behalf of; (*with acc.*) beyond.
 ὑπήκοος, *ον*, obedient to (*with gen.*); as *subst.* ὑπήκοοι, *οί*, subjects.
 ὑπηρέτης, *δ*, servant.
 ὑπ - ισχνέομαι, p. 144, promise.
 ὕπνος, *δ*, sleep.
- ὑπό, (*with gen.*) by; (*dat.*) under (position); (*acc.*) under (motion).
 ὑπο-μένα, endure.
 ὑπο-πτένω, suspect.
 ὑστεραίος, *α, ου*, next; *τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ*, on the next day.
 ὑστερέω, be late for (*with gen.*).
 ὕστερον, *adv.*, later.
 ὑψηλός, *ή, ου*, high, lofty.
- φαίνω (*S.* *φαν*, 1 and 2 *perf. p.* 81), reveal; *mid. and pass.* appear.
 φάλαγξ, αγγος, *ή*, phalanx.
 φανερός, *δ, ου*, manifest.
 φάρμακον, τό, remedy; poison.
 Φαρνάκης, *δ*, Pharnaces.
 φάσκω, assert (*foll. by infin.*).
 φέρω, p. 148, bear, carry, bring.
 φεύγω (*S.* *φυγ*, 2 *perf. p.* 81), fly.
 φήμι, *ή*, report.
 φημί, p. 132, say, Par. 69.
 φθάνω, p. 143, anticipate.
 φθόνος, *δ*, envy.
 φιλέω, love.
 φιλία, *ή*, friendship.
 φίλιος, *α, ου*, friendly.
 Φίλιππος, *δ*, Philip.
 φιλόπονος, *ον*, laborious.
 φίλος, *δ*, friend.
 φίλος, *η, ου*, p. 39, dear.
 φιλόσοφος, *δ*, philosopher.
 φλέψ, φλεβός, *ή*, vein.
 φοβέω, terrify; φοβοῦμαι, fear.
 φόβος, *δ*, fear.
 φονεύς, *εως*, *δ*, murderer.
 φονεύω, slay, murder.
 φόνος, *δ*, murder.
 φόρος, *δ*, tribute.
 φρέαρ, *ατος*, τό, well.
 φρονέω, think; μέγα φρονέω, be haughty.
 φρόνιμος, *ον*, prudent.
 φροντίζω, care for (*with gen.*).

φρούριον, τό, fort.	χαλεπός, ἡ, ὄν, difficult ;	χρόνος, δ, time.
φυγὰς, ἀδός, δ, exile.	χαλεπῶς, ἀδν., with	χρυσός, δ, gold.
φυγή, ἡ, exile, flight.	difficulty.	χρυσοῦς, ἡ, οὖν, golden.
φύλαξ, ακος, δ, guard.	χαρίεις, εσσα, εν, graceful.	χώρα, ἡ, land, country.
φυλάσσω, guard ; mid.	χάρις, ιτος, ἡ, grace, grati-	χωρίζω, separate, Par. 43.
guard against.	tude ; χάριν ἔχειν, be	χωρίον, τό, place.
φύλλον, τό, leaf.	grateful, feel gratitude	χωρισμός, δ, separation.
φύσις, εως, ἡ, nature ;	(with dat. of person and	
φύσει dat., naturally.	gen. of thing).	ψευδής, ἐς, false.
φυτεύω, plant.	χειμών, ὦνος, δ, winter,	ψεύδομαι, lie.
φυτόν, τό, plant.	storm.	ψεύστης, δ, liar.
φύω, p. 151, produce.	χείρ, χειρός, ἡ, p. 36,	ψιλοί, οἱ, light-armed.
φωνή, ἡ, voice, note.	hand.	ψυχή, ἡ, soul.
φῶς, φωτός, τό, light	χέω, p. 149, pour.	
(φῶς is contr. for φάος,	χιτών, ὦνος, δ, cloak.	ὦ, O.
and gen. and dat. some-	χιών, ὄνος, ἡ, snow.	ὠθέω, p. 141, push.
times φάους, φάει).	χράσμαι p. 105, use (with	ὠνέομαι, p. 111, buy.
	dat.).	ὥς, as, Par. 39 ; with superl.
χαίρω, p. 142, rejoice.	χρή, it is right, ought,	adj. and adv. denotes
χαλεπαίνω (S. χαλεπῶν),	Par. 57, 58.	greatest possible degree,
be displeased with (with	χρῆμα, ατος, τό, pl. posses-	p. 93, foot-note ; with
dat.).	sions, money.	fut. part., Par. 39.
	χρηστός, ἡ, ὄν, useful.	

ENGLISH-GREEK VOCABULARY.

[For Numerals see p. 45. For Stems of Verbs see Greek Vocab.]

Par. denotes the paragraphs containing rules of syntax, introduced by numerals in large type ;
p. = page.

- a, not rendered in Greek.
abandon, καταλείπω.
abide by, ἐμ-μένω (*with dat.*).
able, be, δύναμαι, p. 135.
about, περί (*with gen.*).
absent, be, ἄπ-ειμι.
abundance, ἀφθονία, ἡ.
accept, δέχομαι.
accomplish, περαίνω.
account, on account of, διὰ (*with acc.*).
according to, κατὰ (*with acc.*).
accurate, ἀκριβής, ἐς.
accustom, ἐθίζω, p. 111.
Achilles, Ἀχιλλεύς, ἑως, ὁ.
acquire, κτάνομαι.
action, πράξις, ἑως, ἡ.
add, προσ-τίθημι.
admire, θαυμάζω.
advance, ἐπ-ειμι.
advice, βουλή, ἡ.
Aegina, Αἶγινα, ἡ.
Aetna, Αἶτνη, ἡ.
affair, πρᾶγμα, ατος, τό.
afraid, be, φοβέομαι.
after, μετὰ (*with acc.*).
again, πάλιν.
against, ἐπί, πρὸς (*with acc.*); (to speak, pronounce), κατὰ (*with gen.*).
age, ηλικία, ἡ.
age, equal in, ἡλικιώτης, ὁ.
age, of the same, ἡλιξ, ἴκος
agreement, συνθήκη, ἡ.
agriculture, γεωργία, ἡ.
aid, βοήθεια, ἡ.
aid, bring aid to, come to the aid of, βοηθῶ (*with dat.*).
air, ἀήρ, ἀέρος, ὁ.
Alexander, Ἀλέξανδρος, ὁ.
all, πᾶς, πᾶσα, πᾶν, Par. 20.
alliance, συμμαχία, ἡ.
allot, νέμω, p. 142.
allow, ἑάω, p. 111.
ally, σύμμαχος, ὁ.
alone, (adj.) μόνος, η, ον ; (adv.) μόνον.
already, ἤδη.
also, καί.
altar, βωμός, ὁ.
although, see though.
always, ἀεί.
ambassadors, πρέσβεις, ἑων, οἱ, p. 25, note 2.
among, παρά (*with dat.*).
anarchy, ἀναρχία, ἡ.
ancestor, πρόγονος, ὁ.
ancient, παλαιός, ὁ, ὄν, p. 38, obs. 2.
and, καί; τε (*placed second*); δέ.
anger, ὀργή, ἡ.
angry, be, ὀργίζομαι (*with dat.*).
animal, ζῶον, τό.
announce, ἀγγέλλω.
another, ἄλλος, η, ο.
answer, ἀπο-κρίνομαι.
ant, μύρμηξ, ηκος, ὁ.
anticipate, φθάνω, p. 143.
any, τις, τι ; any one, τις ; anything, τι.
Apollo, Ἀπόλλων, ωνος, ὁ, p. 23.
appear, φαίνομαι.
- apply oneself to, ἀπτομαι (*with gen.*).
appoint, ἀπο-δείκνυμι.
approach, πλησιάζω, πρόσ-εμι.
Arab, Ἀραβ, αβος, ὁ.
arms, ὅπλα, τό.
army, στράτευμα, ατος, τό.
around, περί (*with acc.*).
arrange, τάσσω.
arrangement, τάξις, ἑως, ἡ.
arrive, ἀφ-ικνέομαι, p. 144.
art, τέχνη, ἡ.
Artemis, Ἀρτεμις, ἰδος, ἡ.
artisan, τεχνίτης, ὁ.
as, ὥς.
ascertain, πυθάνομαι, p. 145.
ashamed, be, αἰσχύνομαι.
ask, ἐρωτάω ; ἔρομαι (*only in 2 aor.*).
assemble, ἀθροίζω.
assert, φάσκω (*fol. by infin.*).
assess-the-penalty ; τιμᾶω, Par. 66.
assign, προσ-τάσσω.
assist, ἀμύνω (*with dat.*).
associate with, ὁμιλέω (*with dat.*).
Assyrian, Ἀσσύριος, ὁ.
at (of penalty, price), γεν., Par. 66 ; at length, τέλος.
Athena, Ἀθηνᾶ, ἡ, p. 7.
Athenian, Ἀθηναῖος, ὁ.
athlete, ἀθλητής, ὁ.
Athos, Ἄθως, ω, ὁ.
attack, ἐπι-τίθεμαι (*with dat.*).

attempt, *πειράδομαι*.
Attica, *Ἀττική, ἡ*.
avert, *ἀπο-τρέπω*.
awake, be, *perf. of ἐγείρω*,
p. 111.
axe, *πέλεκυς, ὁ*, p. 25,
note 2.

Bactra, *Βάκτρα, τὰ*.
bad, *κακός, ἡ, ὄν*.
barbarian, *βάρβαρος, ὁ*.
base, *αἰσχρός, ὁ, ὄν*.
battle, *μάχη, ἡ*.
be, *εἰμί*.
bear, *φέρω, p. 148*.
beat, *τύπτω (only in pres.)*,
πλήσσω.

beautiful, *καλός, ἡ, ὄν*.
because of, *διὰ (with acc.)*.
become, *γίγνομαι, p. 141*.
bee, *μέλιττα, ἡ*.
before, (*prep.*) *πρό (with gen.)*; (*adv.*) *πρότερον*.
beg, *δέομαι (with gen. of person)*.

begin, *ἄρχω (with gen.)*.
beginning, *ἄρχη, ἡ*.
behalf, on behalf of, *ὑπέρ (with gen.)*.

behold, *θεάομαι*.
believe, *πιστεύω (with dat. of obj.)*.

beneath (position), *ὑπὸ (with dat.)*; (motion),
ὑπό (with acc.).

benefit (*trans.*), *ὀνίνημι*,
p. 134; derive benefit,
ὀνίναμαι.

bequeath, *κατα-λείπω*.

besiege, *πολιορκέω*.

best, *ἄριστος, ἡ, ὄν*.

betray, *προ-δίδωμι*.

betray, *προδοτής, ὁ*.

better, *ἀμείνων, ὄν*.

beyond, *ὑπέρ (with acc.)*.

bird, *ὄρνις, ἴθος, ὁ*, p. 21.

bite, *δάκνω, p. 143*.

black, *μέλας, αἶνα, αν.*

blame, *μέμφομαι*.

bloom, *ἀκμή, ἡ*.

blow, *πνέω, p. 149*.

blow forth, *ἐκ-πνέω*.

board, go on board, *ἐπι-*

βαίνω ἐπὶ (with acc.);
place on board, *ἐμ-*
βιβάζω eis, p. 110.

boastful, *ἀλαζών, p. 34*;
μεγαλήγορος, ὄν.

boat, *πλοῖον, τό*.

body, *σῶμα, ατας, τό*.

bold, *θρασύς, εἶα, ὅ*.

bone, *ὀστούν, τό*.

booty, *λεῖα, ἡ*.

born, be, *φύω (2 aor.)*, p.
151.

both (*adj.*), *ἄμφω, p. 46*;
both (*conj.*) : . . and,
καί . . . καί, τε . . . καί,

τε . . . τε.

boundary, *ὄρος, ὁ*.

bow, *κρατήρ, ἦρος, ὁ*.

bowman, *τοξότης, ὁ*.

boy, *καῖς, παιδός, ὁ*.

brave, *ἀνδρείος, α, ὄν*.

bravery, *ἀνδρεία, ἡ*.

break, *κατ-άγνυμι, p. 138*;
(of treaties), *λύω*.

breast-plate, *θώραξ, ακος,*
ὁ.

bribe, *δια-φθείρω*.

bride, *νύμφη, ἡ*.

bridge, *γέφυρα, ἡ*.

brilliance, *λαμπρότης, ητος,*
ἡ.

bring, *φέρω, p. 148*.

bring forth, *τίκτω, p. 150*.

bring up, *παιδεύω*.

broad, *εὐρύς, εἶα, ὅ*.

brother, *ἀδελφός, ὁ*.

burdensome, *βαρύς, εἶα, ὅ*.

burn, *καίω, p. 149* ; *ἐμ-*
πίρημι, p. 134.

burn down, *κατα-φλέγω*.

burnish, *ἐκ-καθαίρω*.

bury, *θάπτω*.

but, *ἀλλά; δέ, Ex. XV.*,
p. 26.

butcher, *ἀπο-σφάζω*.

buy, *ἀγοράζω; ὠνόεμαι, p.*
111; 2 aor. ἐπριάμην, p.
136.

by (agency), *ὑπό (with gen.)*; (alongside), *παρά (with dat.)*; (instru-
ment), *διὰ*; (with ver-
bal substantive), *by par-*

ticipie, Par. 47; (time),
gen.; (by means of), *διὰ (with gen.)*.

bystanders, *περιεστῶτες,*
οἱ, perf. part. of περι-
ίστημι.

Caesar, *Καῖσαρ, αρος, ὁ*.

call, *καλέω, p. 150*.

call together, *συγ-καλέω*.

Calypso, *Καλυψώ, οὗς, ἡ*.

camp, *στρατόπεδον, τό*.

can, *δύναμαι, p. 135*.

captive, *αἰχμάλωτος, ὁ*.

captured, be, *ἀλίσκομαι,*
p. 147.

care for, *φροντίζω (with gen.)*, *ἐπι-μέλομαι (not*
till Ex. LXXI.) (with gen.);

have a care for, *μέλει,*
impers., p. 142 (dat. of
person and gen. of thing).

careful, *ἐπιμελής, ἐς*.

careless, *ἀμελής, ἐς*.

carelessness, *ἀμέλεια, ἡ*.

carry, *φέρω, p. 148*.

carry away (elate), *ἐπ-*
αίρω.

carry down, *κατα-φέρω*.

carry in, *εἰς-κομίζω*.

cast, *βάλλω, p. 150* ; cast
into, *εἰς-βάλλω eis*.

cattle, *πρόβατα, τὰ*.

cause, *αἰτία, ἡ*.

cease, make to cease, *παύω*
(*with gen. of thing from*
which); cease (*intrans.*),

cease from, *παύομαι (with*
gen.).

Cerberus, *Κέρβερος, ὁ*.

certain (some), *τις, τι*.

chance, *τύχη, ἡ*.

change, *μετα-τίθημι*.

character, *τρόποι, οἱ*.

charge, *ἐπιμέλεια, ἡ*.

chariot, *ἄρμα, ατος, τό*.

children, *παῖδες, οἱ*.

choose, *αἰρέομαι, p. 147*.

citadel, *ἀκρόπολις, εως, ἡ*.

citizen, *πολίτης, ὁ*.

city, *πόλις, εως, ἡ*.

claw, *ὄνυξ, υχος, ὁ*.

clear, *σαφής, ἐς*.

- clever, δεξιός, *δ.* *όν.*
cloak, χιτῶν, ὤνος, *δ.*
close, κλείω.
clothe, ἀμφιέννυμι, p. 138.
cluster, βοτρός, ὄνος, *δ.*
collect, συλ-λέγω.
colonize, κατ-οικίζω.
come, ἔρχομαι, p. 148.
come, have come, ἤκω.
come forward, παρ-έρχομαι.
come on, πρόσ-εimi.
come up, προσ-έρχομαι.
command, ἀρχη, *ἡ.*
command, κελεύω.
common, κοινός, *ἡ, ὄν.*
companion, ἑταῖρος, *δ.*
complete, περαίνω.
compounded, be, συμ-πύγνυμαι (*and 2 perf. act.*), p. 139.
conceal, κρύπτω.
concerning, περί (*with gen.*).
condemn, κατα-ψηφίζομαι (*with gen.*).
condition, be in a good condition, εὖ ἔχω.
confer upon, περι-τίθημι (*with acc. and dat.*).
confess, ὁμολογέω.
confident, ἐλπεις, *ι, p. 33.*
confirm, βεβαιόω.
confusion, throw into confusion, ταρασσω.
conquer, νικάω.
consider, ἡγέομαι.
considerable, ἀξιόχρεως, *ων.*
consist, συν-ίστημι, *in intrans. tenses and mid.*
consort with, ὀμιλέω (*with dat.*).
constitution, πολιτεία, *ἡ.*
contest, ἀγών, ὤνος, *δ.*
contrary to, παρὰ (*with acc.*).
convictive, μηχανόδομαι.
converse, δια-λέγομαι (*with dat.*).
convey, κομίζω.
corn, σῖτος, *δ.*
corrupt, δια-φθείρω.
couch, κλίνη, *ἡ.*
- councillor, βουλευτής, *δ.*
country, χώρα, *ἡ;* (*native-land*), πατρίς, ἴδος, *ἡ;* (*as opp. to town*), ἀγρός, *δ.*
covetousness, πλεονεξία, *ἡ.*
cowardice, δειλία, *ἡ.*
cowardly, δειλός, *ἡ, ὄν.*
Cretan, Κρής, Κρήτος, *δ.*
Croesus, Κροῖσος, *δ.*
crown, στέφανος, *δ.*
crown, στεφανώω.
cry aloud, ἀνα-βοάω.
cubit, πήχυς, *εως, δ.*
current, ροῦς, *δ.*
custom, ἔθος, *ους, τό.*
customary, νόμιμος, *ἡ, ὄν.*
cut down, κατα-κόπτω.
Cyrus, Κύρος, *δ.*
- danger, κίνδυνος, *δ.*
dare, τολμάω.
dark, σκοτεινός, *ἡ, ὄν.*
daughter, θυγάτηρ, ἀτρός, *ἡ.*
dawn, ἔως, ἔω, *ἡ, p. 12.*
day, ἡμέρα, *ἡ.*
dead man, *pl. the dead,* νεκρός, *δ.*
dear, φίλος, *ἡ, ὄν.*
death, θάνατος, *δ.*
deceive, ἀπατάω.
declare, ἀπο-δείκνυμι.
dedicate, ἀνα-τίθημι; *be dedicated,* ἀνα-κείμεναι.
deed, ἔργον, *τό.*
deep, βαθύς, *εἷα, ὅ.*
defeat, νικάω.
defend, ἐπ-αμύνω (*with dat.*).
deliberate, βουλευόμαι.
deliberate with, συμ-βουλευόμαι (*with dat.*).
delight in, ἡδομαι (*with dat.*).
Delphi, Δελφοί, *οἱ.*
Demeter, Δημήτηρ, μη-τρος, *ἡ.*
Demosthenes, Δημοσθένης, *ους, δ.*
depart, ἀπο-χωρέω.
depose, παύω (*with gen. of thing from which*).
- deposit amongst, κατα-τίθεμαι *eis.*
descendant, ἔκγονος, *δ.*
desert, ἔρημος, *ον.*
desire, ἐπιθυμία, *ἡ.*
desire, ἐφ-ίεμαι (*with gen.*).
despair, ἀθυμέω.
despatch, ἀπο-στέλλω.
despise, κατα-φρονέω (*with gen.*).
destroy, ἀπ-όλλυμι, p. 139.
devil, μηχανή, *ἡ.*
devour, κατα-εσθίω.
die, ἀπο-θνήσκω, p. 146; τελευτάω.
differ from, be different from, δια-φέρω (*with gen.*).
difficult, χαλεπός, *ἡ, ὄν;* *with difficulty,* χαλεπῶς (*adv.*).
difficulty, ἀπορία, *ἡ.*
dig through, δι-ορύσσω, p. 111.
diligent, σπουδαῖος, *α, ὄν.*
Dionysus, Διόνυσος, *δ.*
direction, in the direction of, ἐπί (*with gen.*).
disappear, make to disappear, ἀφανίζω.
disbelieve, ἀπιστέω.
disclose, μηνύω.
discouraged, be, ἀθυμέω.
discoverer, εὑρετής, *δ.*
disease, νόσος, *ἡ.*
disembark (*trans.*), ἀπο-βιβάζω, p. 110; *intrans.*, ἐκ-βαίνω.
disgrace, αἰσχύνω.
disgraceful, αἰσχυρός, *α, ὄν.*
dishonoured, ἄτιμος, *ον.*
dismay, κατα-πλήσσω.
dismiss, ἀφ-ίημι.
disorder, ἀταξία, *ἡ.*
disperse, δια-σπείρω.
display, ἐν-δείκνυμι.
displeased, be displeased with, χαλεπαίνω (*with dat.*).
disposition, ἥθος, *ους, τό.*
distant, be, ἀπ-έχω.
distinguish, δια-κρίνω.
distribute, δια-δίδωμι.

disturb, <i>ταράσσω</i> .	end, <i>τέλος, ους, τό</i> .	expedition, make an
divide among themselves, <i>δια-νέμομαι</i> .	end (<i>adj.</i>), end of, <i>ἔσχατος, η, ον</i> , p. 82, footnote.	<i>στρατεύομαι</i> .
do, <i>πράσσω</i> ; <i>δράω</i> (not till Ex. XLIX.), <i>ποιέω</i> (not till Ex. LI.); do good to, <i>εὖ ποιεῖν, δρᾶν</i> (with <i>acc.</i>).	end (<i>intrans.</i>), <i>τελευτάω</i> .	expel, <i>ἐκ-βάλλω</i> .
dog, <i>κύων, κυνός, δ</i> .	end (<i>trans.</i>), bring to an end, <i>κατα-λύω</i> .	experienced, experienced in, <i>ἐμπειρος, ον</i> (with <i>gen.</i>).
dolphin, <i>δελφίς, ἴνος, δ</i> .	endure, <i>ὑπο-μένω</i> .	explain, <i>δηλόω</i> .
door, <i>θύρα, ἡ</i> .	enemy, <i>πολέμιοι, οἱ</i> .	extend, <i>ἐκ-τείνω</i> .
Dorian, <i>Δωριεύς, ἑως, δ</i> , p. 26, note 2.	enjoyment, <i>τέρψις, εως, ἡ</i> .	extinguish, <i>σβέννυμι</i> , p. 138.
double, <i>διπλοῦς, ἡ, οὖν</i> .	enmity, <i>ἐχθρα, ἡ</i> .	
down from, <i>κατά</i> (with <i>gen.</i>).	enslave, <i>δουλόω</i> .	
drachma, <i>δραχμή, ἡ</i> .	enter, <i>εἰσ-εἰμι εἰς</i> .	faction, <i>στάσις, εως, ἡ</i> .
drag up, <i>ἀν-έλκω</i> (see Gk. vocab.).	entertain, <i>ἐστιάω</i> , p. 111.	faithful, <i>πιστός, ἡ, ον</i> .
drama, <i>δρᾶμα, ατος, τό</i> .	entrance (of house), <i>εἰσόδος, ἡ</i> .	faithless, <i>ἄπιστος, ον</i> .
draw (of weapons), <i>σπάω</i> , p. 110.	entrance (of harbour), <i>εἰσπλοῦς, δ</i> .	fall, <i>πίπτω</i> , p. 150.
draw up (arrange), <i>τάσσω</i> .	entreat, <i>δέομαι</i> (with <i>gen.</i>).	fall amongst, <i>ἐμ-πίπτω εἰς</i> .
draw up against, <i>ἀντι-τάσσω</i> .	entrust, <i>ἐπι-τρέπω</i> .	fall round, <i>περι-πίπτω</i> (with <i>dat.</i>).
drink, <i>πίνω</i> , p. 148.	envy, <i>φθόνος, δ</i> .	fall upon, <i>ἐμ-πίπτω</i> (with <i>dat.</i>).
drink together, <i>συμ-πίνω</i> .	equal, <i>ἴσος, η, ον</i> .	false, <i>ψευδής, ἐς</i> .
drive, <i>ἐλαύνω</i> , p. 143.	equal in age, <i>ἡλικιώτης, δ</i> .	famine, <i>λιμός, δ</i> .
drive by, <i>παρ-ελαύνω</i> (with <i>acc.</i>).	equip, <i>κατα-σκευάζω</i> .	far, <i>μακρῶ, Par. 73</i> .
drive out, <i>ἐξ-ελαύνω</i> .	erect, <i>ἰδρύω</i> .	fare, <i>πράσσω</i> .
	err, <i>ἁμαρτάνω</i> , p. 144.	father, <i>πατήρ, πατρός, δ</i> .
each, <i>ἕκαστος, η, ον</i> .	escape, <i>ἀπο-φεύγω</i> .	favourable, <i>καλός, ἡ, ον</i> .
ear, <i>οὖς, ὡτός, dat. pl. ὠσί, τό</i> .	escape the notice of, <i>λανθάνω</i> (with <i>acc.</i>), p. 145.	fear, <i>φόβος, δ</i> .
earth, <i>γῆ, ἡ</i> .	establish, <i>καθ-ίστημι</i> ; established (<i>adj.</i>), <i>καθεστώς</i> (<i>perf. part.</i>).	fear, <i>φοβέομαι</i> .
easy, <i>βάδιος, α, ον</i> .	estate, <i>οὐσία, ἡ</i> .	fear of God, <i>θεοσέβεια, ἡ</i> .
eat, <i>ἐσθίω</i> , p. 148.	Euripides, <i>Εὐριπίδης, δ</i> .	fetter, <i>πέδη, ἡ</i> .
echo, <i>ἡχώ, οὖς, ἡ</i> .	Eurydice, <i>Εὐρυδίκη, ἡ</i> .	few, <i>ὀλίγοι, αι, α</i> .
educate, <i>παιδεύω</i> .	even, <i>καί</i> .	field, <i>ἀγρός, δ</i> .
education, <i>παιδεία, ἡ</i> .	event, <i>πρᾶγμα, ατος, τό</i> .	fight, <i>μάχομαι</i> , p. 142.
Egypt, <i>Αἴγυπτος, ἡ</i> .	ever (at any time), <i>ποτε</i> .	fill, <i>ἐμ-πίπλημι</i> , p. 134 (with <i>gen. of thing with which</i>).
either, <i>ἢ</i> .	every, <i>πᾶς, πᾶσα, πᾶν</i> , Par. 20.	find, <i>εὐρίσκω</i> , p. 146.
elder, <i>πρεσβύτερος, α, ον</i> .	evil (<i>subst.</i>), <i>κακόν, τό</i> .	fine, <i>ζημία, ἡ</i> .
elephant, <i>ἐλέφας, ἀντίος, δ</i> .	evil (<i>adj.</i>), <i>κακός, ἡ, ον</i> .	fine, <i>ζημιώω</i> .
embark (<i>trans.</i>), <i>ἐμ-βιβάζω</i> , p. 110; (<i>intrans.</i>) <i>ἐπι-βαίνω ἐπὶ</i> (with <i>acc.</i>).	exact, <i>ἀκριβής, ἐς</i> .	fire, <i>πῦρ, πυρός, τό</i> .
empty, <i>κενός, ἡ, ον</i> .	exalt, <i>ἐπ-αίρω</i> .	firm, <i>βέβαιος, α, ον</i> .
enact, <i>τίθημι, τίθεμαι</i> , p. 124.	examine, <i>ἐλέγχω</i> , p. 111.	fish, <i>ἰχθύς, ὄος, δ</i> .
encourage, <i>ἐπι-ρρώννυμι</i> , p. 138.	exhibit, <i>ἐπι-δείκνυμι</i> .	fitting, it is, <i>πρέπει</i> .
	exhort, <i>παρ-αινέω</i> , p. 110.	fix, <i>πλήγνυμι</i> , p. 139.
	exile (person), <i>φυγάς, ἀδος, δ</i> ; (abstract) <i>φυγή, ἡ</i> .	flatterer, <i>κόλαξ, ακος, δ</i> .
	exiled, be, <i>ἐκ-πίπτω</i> .	flattery, <i>κολακεία, ἡ</i> .
	expect, <i>προς-δέχομαι</i> .	fleet, <i>ναυτικόν, τό</i> .
	expedient, it is, <i>συμ-φέρει</i> .	flight, <i>φυγή, ἡ</i> .
	expedition, <i>στρατεία, ἡ</i> .	flow, <i>ρέω</i> , p. 149.
		flower, <i>ἄνθος, οος, τό</i> .
		fly, <i>φεύγω</i> .
		fly for refuge, <i>κατα-φεύγω</i>

fly from, out of, ἐκ-φεύγω
ἐκ.

follow, ἔπομαι, p. 150 (*with dat.*).

follow after, ἐφ - ἔπομαι
(*with dat.*).

follow with, συν - ἔπομαι
(*with dat.*).

folly, μωρία, ἡ.

food, σίτος, δ.

foolish, μῶρος, α, ον.

foot, πούς, ποδός, *dat.* pl.
ποσί, δ.

for (advantage or disadvantage), *dat.*; (on behalf of), ὑπέρ, πρό (*with gen.*); (instead of), ἀντί (*with gen.*); (duration of time), *acc.*, Par. 29; (price), *gen.*, Par. 66.

for (*conj.*), γάρ, placed
second in clause.

force, βία, ἡ.

force, ἀναγκάζω.

foretell, προ-λέγω.

forethought, πρόνοια, ἡ.

forget, ἐπι-λανθάνομαι, p.
145 (*with gen.*).

former, of former times,
πρίν, used as *adj.*, Par.
25.

formerly, πρίν.

fort, τείχισμα, ατος, τό;
φρούριον, τό.

fortify, τειχίζω.

fortunate, εὐτυχής, ἐς.

fortunate, be, εὐτυχεώ
(*not till Ex. LI.*).

fortune, τύχη, ἡ.

found, κτίζω.

fountain, πηγή, ἡ.

free, ἐλεύθερος, α, ον.

free, ἐλευθερώω.

free, set free, ἀπο-λύω.

freedom, ἐλευθερία, ἡ.

friend, φίλος, δ.

friendly, φίλος, α, ον.

friendship, φιλία, ἡ.

from, ἀπό; παρά (of source,
receive, learn from),
with gen.; (cause), *dat.*;
(out of), ἐκ; (separation),
gen., Par. 43.

fruit, καρπός, δ.

fulfil, ἐμ-πίπλημι.

full, πλήρης, ἐς.

furnish, παρ-έχομαι.

Fury, Ἐρινός, ὅος, ἡ.

future, μέλλοντα, τὰ (*pres.*
part. of μέλλω).

gain, κέρδος, οὖς, τό.

garland, στέφανος, δ.

garment, ἱμάτιον, τό.

gate, πύλη, ἡ.

general, στρατηγός, δ.

general, be, στρατηγέω
(*not till Ex. LI.*).

gentle, πρᾶος, εἷα, πρᾶον,
p. 37.

get together, συν-ίστημι.

giant, γίγας, αὐτος, δ.

gift, δῶρον, τό.

give, δίδωμι.

give forth (utter), ἵημι.

give a share of, μετα-
δίδωμι (*with gen.*).

give way, ἐν-δίδωμι.

glad, ἄσμενος, η, ον.

gladden, εὐφραίνω.

gladly, ἄσμενος, η, ον,
Par. 21.

glorious, εὐκλεής, ἐς.

glory, κλέος, οὖς, τό.

go, εἰμι (*in indic.* will go),
p. 130; ἔρχομαι, p. 148;
βαίνω, p. 143.

go after, μέτ-εimi (*with acc.*).

go away, ἄπ-εimi.

go before, προ-έρχομαι.

go down, κατα-βαίνω.

go out, ἔξ-εimi.

go out against, ἐπ-ἐξ-εimi.

go round, περί-εimi.

go up, ἀνα-βαίνω.

god, θεός, δ.

goddess, θεός, ἡ.

gold, χρυσός, δ.

golden, χρυσοῦς, ἡ, οὖν.

good (*subst.*), ἀγαθόν, τό.

good, ἀγαθός, ἡ, ον.

good, do good to, εὖ ποιεῖν,
δρᾶν (*with acc.*).

good fortune, εὐτυχία, ἡ.

good-will, εὖνοια, ἡ.

grace, χάρις, ιτος, ἡ.

graceful, χαρίεις, ἐσσα, ἐν.

gracious, εὐμενής, ἐς.

grateful, be, χάριν ἔχειν
(*with dat.* of person and
gen. of thing).

gratitude, χάρις, ιτος, ἡ;
feel gratitude, χάριν
ἔχειν, *see* grateful.

great, μέγας, μεγάλη,
μέγα; how great, how
much, πόσος, η, ον,
ὀπόσος, η, ον, Par. 67;
so great, τοσοῦτος, το-
σαύτη, τοσοῦτο or το-
σοῦτον, p. 52.

greave, κυνήμις, ἴδος, ἡ.

Greece, Ἑλλάς, ἄδος, ἡ.

Greek, Ἕλλην, ηνος, δ.

grievous, ἀλγεινός, ἡ, ον.

guard, φύλαξ, ακος, δ.

guard, φυλάσσω.

guard against, φυλάσσομαι.

guile, δόλος, δ.

gulf, κόλπος, δ.

habit, ἔθος, οὖς, τό.

hair, θρίξ, τριχός, ἡ, p. 35.

hand, χεῖρ, χειρός, ἡ, p.
36; at the hands of,
πρός (*with gen.*).

hand over, παρα-δίδωμι.

hang (*trans.*), κρεμάννυμι,
p. 138.

hang (*intrans.*), κρέμαμαι,
p. 135.

happen (occur), γίγνομαι,
p. 141.

happen (chance), τυγχάνω,
p. 145. Par. 80.

happiness, εὐδαιμονία, ἡ.

happy, εὐδαίμων, ον.

harbour, λιμὴν, ἐνος, δ.

hare, λαγώς, ὦ, δ.

harm, do harm to, κακῶς
ποιεῖν, δρᾶν (*with acc.*).

hasten, ἵεμαι.

hate, ἐχθαίρω, μισέω.

haughty, be, μέγα φρονέω.

have, ἔχω, p. 150.

he, *not rendered in nom.*;
in oblique cases, αὐτόν,
ἡν, ὅ; he who . . . , *by*
art. and partic.

- head, κεφαλή, ἡ.
 heal, ἰδομαι.
 healer, ἱατρός, ὁ.
 healthy, ὑγιής, ἐς.
 hear, ἀκούω (*with gen. of person*).
 heaven, οὐρανός, ὁ.
 heavy-armed, ὀπλίτης, ὁ.
 Hector, Ἑκτώρ, ὀρος, ὁ.
 heights, ἄκρα, τὰ.
 Hellespont, Ἑλλησποντος, ὁ.
 helmet, κράνος, οὐς, τό.
 Helot, Εἰλωτής, ὁ.
 help, *see aid*.
 her, *see his*.
 herald, κήρυξ, υκός, ὁ.
 Hercules, Ἡρακλῆς, εἰς, ὁ, p. 27.
 here, ἐνθάδε.
 Hermes, Ἑρμῆς, ὁ.
 hero, ἥρωας, οὐς, ὁ.
 herself, *see himself*.
 hide, κρύπτω.
 high, ὑψηλός, ἡ, ὄν.
 hill, λόφος, ὁ.
 himself (*reflexive pron.*),
 ἑαυτόν, ἑαυτήν, ἑαυτό;
 (*adj. pron.*), αὐτός, αὐτή,
 αὐτό, p. 53.
 hinder, κωλύω (*with gen. of thing from which*).
 Hippias, Ἱππίας, ὁ.
 his, *when not emphatic rendered by art.*, Par. 16;
 (*not reflexive*), αὐτοῦ,
 ἡς, οὐ, Par. 30; *his own*
 (*reflexive*), ἑαυτοῦ, ἡς, οὐ.
 historian, συγγραφεὺς, ἐως,
 ὁ.
 home, οἶκος, ὁ.
 honey, μέλι, ιτος, τό.
 honour, τιμή, ἡ.
 honour, τιμάω.
 honourable, καλός, ἡ, ὄν.
 hope, ἐλπίς, ἰδος, ἡ.
 hope, ἐλπίζω.
 hoplite, ὀπλίτης, ὁ.
 horn, κέρας, ατος, τό.
 horse, ἵππος, ὁ.
 horsemanship, ἵππικὰ, τὰ.
 horse-soldier, ἵππεύς, ἐως,
 ὁ.
 hostage, ὄμηρος, ὁ.
 hostile, ἐχθρός, ὁ, ὄν.
 house, οἶκος, ὁ.
 how, πῶς, ὅπως, Par. 67;
 how great, how much,
see great.
 human, ἀνθρώπινος, ἡ, ὄν.
 humble, ταπεινός, ἡ, ὄν.
 humble, ταπεινώω.
 hunger, λιμός, ὁ.
 hungry, be, πεινάω, p. 105.
 hunt, θηρεύω.
 hurtful, βλαβερός, ὁ, ὄν.
 husbandman, γεωργός, ὁ.
 husbandry, γεωργία, ἡ.
 I, ἐγώ, ἐμοῦ, μου.
 idle, μεθήμενος, ὄν.
 if, *till* Ex. LXXI. *by gen.*
absol., Par. 49, 50; *after*
Ex. LXXI. by ei, éan,
 Par. 74, 76.
 ignorant, ἀμαθής, ἐς.
 image, εἰδωλον, τό; εἰκών,
 ὄνος, ἡ.
 immediately, εὐθύς.
 immortal, ἀθάνατος, ὄν.
 impious, ἀσεβής, ἐς.
 implanted in, ἐμφυτός, ὄν
 (*with dat.*).
 impose, impose upon, ἐπι-
 τίθημι, Par. 63.
 impossible, ἀδύνατος, ὄν.
 in (place), ἐν; (time within
 which), *gen.*, Par. 17;
 (*def. time*), *dat.*, Par. 28;
 (*manner*), *dat.*, Par. 18;
 (*in relation to*), *gen.*,
 Par. 22; (*with verbal*
substantive), *by parti-*
ciple, Par. 47.
 increase, αὐξησις, ἐως, ἡ.
 increase (*trans.*), αὐξάνω,
 p. 145.
 Indian, Ἰνδός, ὁ.
 indicate, σημαίνω.
 indulgent, συγγνώμων, ὄν.
 inexperienced, inexperi-
 enced in, ἀπειρος, ὄν,
 Par. 22.
 inhabit, οἰκέω.
 inhabitant, *pres. part.*
 οἰκέω.
- injure, βλάπτω.
 injustice, ἀδικία, ἡ.
 inscribe, ἐγ-γράφω.
 insolence, ὕβρις, ἐως, ἡ.
 instead of, ἀντί (*with gen.*).
 institute, τίθημι.
 instruct, παιδεύω. [ἡ.
 intelligence, σύνεσις, ἐως,
 intemperate, ἀκρατής, ἐς.
 intention, with the inten-
 tion of, ὥς, *with fut.*
part., Par. 39.
 interests, *neut. pl. of art.*
 into, εἰς (*with acc.*).
 intoxicate, μεθύσκει, p. 146.
 introduce, εἰσ-άγωμαι.
 invade, εἰσ-βάλλω εἰς.
 invasion, εἰσβολή, ἡ.
 Ionian, Ἴων, Ἴωνος, ὁ.
 island, νῆσος, ἡ.
 islander, νησιώτης, ὁ.
 isthmus, ἰσθμός, ὁ.
 it, *not rendered in nom.*, *see*
he.
 its, *see his*.
 itself, *see himself*.
 Jason, Ἰάσων, ὀρος, ὁ.
 join, ζεύγνυμι, p. 138.
 journey, ὁδός, ἡ.
 judge, κριτής, ὁ.
 judge, κρίνω.
 judgment, give judgment,
 δικάζω.
 jump down, κατα-πηδάω.
 just, δίκαιος, α, ὄν.
 justice, δίκη, ἡ.
 keep off (*trans.*), ἀπ-
 ερύκειω.
 kill, ἀπο-κτείνω.
 kind, γένος, οὐς, τό.
 kindly-disposed, εὖνους,
 οὐν.
 king, βασιλεὺς, ἐως, ὁ.
 kingdom, βασιλεία, ἡ.
 know, ἐπίσταμαι, p. 135;
 γινώσκω, p. 147; οἶδα,
 p. 152, only in Ex. LXXIX.
 know beforehand, πρό-
 οἶδα.
 know how to, ἐπίσταμαι
 (*with infin.*).

- laborious, πολύπονος, *ον*.
 labour, πόνος, *δ*.
 labour, πονέω.
 Lacedæmonian, Λακεδαι-
 μόνιος, *δ*.
 land, χώρα, *ή*; (as opp. to
 sea), γῆ; by land, κατὰ
 γῆν; native-land, πατ-
 ρίς, ἴδος, *ή*.
 land-force, πεζός, *δ*.
 large, μέγας, μεγάλη, μέγα.
 lash, μάστιξ, *ιγος*, *ή*.
 late, be late for, ὕστερέω
 (*with gen.*).
 later, ὕστερον.
 laugh, γέλαω, *p. 110*.
 law, νόμος, *δ*.
 lay by, κατατίθεμαι.
 lay down, κατατίθεμαι;
 be laid down (of laws),
 κείμεαι.
 lay waste, τέμνω, *p. 143*.
 lead, ἔγω.
 lead out, ἐξάγω.
 lead up, ἀνάγω.
 leader, ἡγεμών, ὄνος, *δ*.
 leaf, φύλλον, *τό*.
 learn, μαθάνω, *p. 145*.
 learning, μάθησις, *εως*, *ή*.
 least (*adv.*), ἥκιστα. [*μαι*].
 leave, λείπω.
 leave behind, καταλείπο-
 μή, *α*.
 length, at length, τέλος
 (*used as adv.*).
 less (*adv.*), ἥσσον.
 lest, μή.
 let, *by imperative or sub-*
junctive.
 let (allow), ἔδω, *p. 111*.
 let down, καθήμι.
 let go, ἀφήμι.
 let go by, παρήμι.
 Leto, Λητώ, *ους*, *ή*.
 letter, ἐπιστολή, *ή*.
 liar, ψεύστης, *δ*.
 lie (speak falsely), ψεύ-
 δομαι.
 lie (position), κείμεαι.
 life, βίος, *δ*.
 lift, αἶρω.
 light, φῶς, φωτός, *τό*. [*δ*].
 light-armed, γυμνός, ἥτος.
 like, ὅμοιος, *α, on (with dat.)*.
 like, be, ἔοικα (*with dat.*),
 only in *Ex. LXXIX*.
 lion, λέων, *οντος*, *δ*.
 listen to, ἀκροάομαι (*with*
gen.).
 little, ὀλίγος, *η, on*; a little
 (*with compar.*), ὀλίγω,
Par. 73.
 live, ζάω, *p. 105*; 2 *asor*.
 ἐβίω, *p. 151*.
 lofty, ὑψηλός, *ή, ὄν*.
 long, μακρός, *ς, ὄν*; no
 longer, οὐκέτι, μηκέτι.
 loose, λύω.
 lose, ἀποβάλλω.
 loss, ζημία, *ή*.
 loss, be at a loss, ἀπορέω.
 loud, μέγας, μεγάλη, μέγα.
 love, φιλέω; (father and
 child), ἀγαπάω.
 Lycurgus, Λυκούργος, *δ*.
 lyre, λύρα, *ή*.
 lyre, play on the lyre,
 κιθαρίζω.
 magnificent, μεγαλοπρε-
 πής, *ἔς*.
 mainland, ἡπειρος, *ή*.
 make, ποιέω.
 male, ἄρρην, ἄρρην, ἄρρενος.
 man, ἄνθρωπος, *δ*; ἀνήρ,
 ἄνδρός, *δ*; often denoted
 by *masc.*, *Par. 13*.
 manifest, φανερός, *ς, ὄν*.
 many, πολλοί, *αί, ὲς*; as
 many as, ὅσοι, *αί, α*;
 how many, πόσοι, *αί, α*;
 ὅπόσοι, *αί, α*, *Par. 67*;
 so many, τοσούτοι, αὐταί,
 αὐτά.
 Marathon, Μαραθῶν, ὄνος,
δ.
 march, πορεία, *ή*.
 march, πορεύομαι.
 market-place, ἀγορά, *ή*.
 marry, γαμέω, *p. 141*.
 mart, ἐμπόριον, *τό*.
 master, δεσπότης, *δ*.
 matter, πρᾶγμα, *ατος*, *τό*.
 measure, μέτρον, *τό*.
 meat, κρέας, *ως*, *τό*, *p. 28*.
 Mede, Μῆδος, *δ*.
 Medea, Μῆδεια, *ή*.
 merchant, ἔμπορος, *δ*.
 message, ἀγγελία, *ή*.
 messenger, ἄγγελος, *δ*.
 middle, middle of, μέσος,
η, on, *p. 82*, foot-note.
 milk, γάλα, γάλακτος, *τό*.
 Miltiades, Μιλτιάδης, *δ*.
 mina, μνᾶ, *ή*, *p. 7*.
 mind, νοῦς, *δ*.
 mindful, μνημόν, *ον*.
 mine, *see my*.
 mingle, συγχέω.
 Minos, Μίνως, *ω, δ*.
 misfortune, δυστυχία, *ή*.
 miss, ἀμαρτάνω (*with gen.*).
 mistrust, ἀπιστία, *ή*.
 mix, κεράννυμι, *p. 137*.
 mock, γελᾶω, *p. 110*.
 money, χρήματα, *τά*.
 month, μήν, μηνός, *δ*.
 more, πλείων, πλέον.
 most, πλείστος, *η, on*.
 most (especially), μάιστα.
 mother, μήτηρ, μητρός, *ή*.
 much, πολὺς, πολλή, πολὺ.
 much (*adv.*), πολὺ; πολλῶ,
Par. 73.
 multitude, οἱ πολλοί.
 murder, φόνος, *δ*.
 murder, φονεύω.
 murderer, φονεύς, *ἔως, δ*.
 Muse, Μοῦσα, *ή*.
 music, μουσική, *ή*.
 must, δεῖ, *Par. 57, 58*.
 my, ἐμός, ἐμή, *όν*; ἐμοῦ,
 μου (*gen. of pers. pron.*),
Par. 30; my own, ἐμαν-
 τοῦ, ἥς, *Par. 30*.
 myself, ἐμαυτόν, ἦν (*nom.*
suppl. by αὐτός, p. 53).
 name, ὄνομα, *ατος*, *τό*.
 name, ὀνομάζω.
 nation, ἔθνος, *ους*, *τό*.
 native-land, πατρίς, ἴδος,
ή.
 naturally, φύσει, *dat. of*
φύσις.
 nature, φύσις, *εως*, *ή*.
 naval, ναυτικός, *ή, ὄν*.
 near, ἐγγύς, *p. 44*.

- necessary, ἀναγκαῖος, α. ον.
 necessary, it is, δεῖ, p. 141.
 Par 57.
 necessity, ἀνάγκη, ἡ.
 neck, αὐχὴν, ἐνος, δ.
 need, δέομαι (with gen.).
 neglect, ἀμελέω (with gen.).
 neighbour, γείτων, ονος, δ.
 neither, οὔτε, μήτε.
 never, οὔποτε, μήποτε.
 nevertheless, ὅμως.
 new, νέος, α. ον.
 next, ὑστεραίος, α. ον; on
 the next day, τῇ ὑστε-
 ραίᾳ.
 night, νύξ, νυκτός, ἡ.
 Nineveh, Νίνος, ἡ.
 no (adj.), οὐδείς, οὐδεμία,
 οὐδέν; μηδεῖς, μηδεμία,
 μηδέν.
 no one, οὐδείς, οὐδεμία,
 οὐδέν; μηδεῖς, μηδεμία,
 μηδέν.
 noble, εὐγενής, ἐς.
 nor, οὔτε, μήτε.
 not, οὐ, μή.
 not-free, ἀνελεύθερος, ον.
 notable, ἀξίολογος, ον.
 note (voice), φωνή, ἡ.
 nothing, οὐδέν.
 now (at the present time),
 νῦν; (by this time), ἤδη.
 number, ἀριθμός, δ; to the
 number of, εἰς.
 O, ὦ.
 oak, δρῦς, δρυός, ἡ.
 oar, κώπη, ἡ.
 oath, ὅρκος, δ.
 obedient to, ὑπήκοος, ον
 (with gen.).
 obey, πείθουμαι (with dat.).
 obscure, ἀφανής, ἐς.
 obtain, λαμβάνω; (by lot),
 λαγχάνω, p. 145.
 occasion, καιρός, δ.
 of, by gen.
 office, ἔρχη, ἡ.
 often, πολλάκις.
 old, grow old, γηράσκω,
 p. 146; of old, πάλαι,
 Par. 25, 26.
 old age, γῆρας, ὡς, τό, p.
 28, note 1.
 old man, γέρον, οντος, δ.
 oligarchy, ὀλιγαρχία, ἡ.
 Olympiad, Ὀλυμπιάς, ἀδος,
 ἡ.
 omit, μεθ-ίημι.
 on (place), ἐπί (with gen.,
 sometimes dat.); (time),
 dat., Par. 28.
 once, at once, εὐθύς.
 once (at some time), ποτέ.
 one another, ἀλλήλω, p. 49.
 only (adv.), μόνον.
 open, ἀνοίγνυμι, p. 111.
 open out, ἀνα-πετάννυμι,
 p. 138.
 open sea, πέλαγος, ουσ, τό.
 opinion, γνώμη, ἡ.
 opportunity, καιρός, δ.
 oppose, be opposed to,
 ἐναντιόδομαι (with dat.).
 oppress, πιέζω.
 or, ἢ; εἴτε after preceding
 εἴτε, Par. 70.
 orator, ῥήτωρ, ορος, δ.
 oratory, ῥητορικὴ, ἡ.
 order, κελεύω.
 Orestes, Ὀρέστης, δ.
 ornament, κόσμος, δ.
 Orpheus, Ὀρφεύς, ἐως, δ.
 other, ἄλλος, η, ο; of
 others, ἀλλότριος, α. ον.
 ought, χρῆ, Par. 57, 58.
 our, ἡμέτερος, α. ον;
 ἡμῶν, Par. 30; our own,
 ἡμῶν αὐτῶν, Par. 30.
 ours, see our.
 out of, ἐκ (with gen.).
 outside (adv.), ἔξω; (prep.),
 ἔξω (with gen.).
 overcome, νικάω.
 overhang, ἐπι-κρεμάννυ-
 μαι, p. 138.
 overlook, περι-οράω.
 owe, ὀφείλω.
 owl, γλαῦξ, γλαυκός, ἡ.
 ox, βοῦς, βοός, δ.
 painful, λυπηρός, α. ον.
 painter, γραφεύς, ἐως, δ.
 parasang, παρασάγγης, δ.
 pardon, συγ-γιγνώσκω
 (with dat.).
 parent, γονεύς, ἐως, δ.
 part, μέρος, ουσ, τό.
 paternal, πατρῷος, α. ον.
 patrimony, πατρῶα, τά.
 pay, τίνω, p. 143.
 pay in full, ἐκ-τίνω.
 pay the penalty, δίκην
 δίδουαι.
 peace, εἰρήνη, ἡ.
 peacock, ταῦς, ὧ, δ.
 Peloponnesus, Πελοπόννη-
 σος, ἡ.
 penalty, ζημία, ἡ; pay the
 penalty, δίκην δίδουαι.
 people, δῆμος, δ; (persons),
 masc. pl.
 perceive, αἰσθάνουμαι, p.
 144.
 perceive beforehand, προ-
 αἰσθάνουμαι.
 perform, ἐργάζουμαι, p. 111.
 Pericles, Περικλῆς, ἐους,
 ὧ.
 perish, ἀπ-όλλυμαι, p. 139.
 Persephone, Περσεφόνη, ἡ.
 Persian, Πέρσης, δ.
 Persian (adj.), Περσικός, ἡ,
 ὧν.
 persons, masc. pl.
 persuade, πείθω.
 persuasion, πειθώ, οὐς, ἡ.
 phalanx, φάλαγξ, αγγος,
 ἡ.
 Philip, Φίλιππος, δ.
 philosopher, φιλόσοφος, δ.
 philosophy, φιλοσοφία, ἡ.
 physician, ἱατρός, δ.
 pious, εὐσεβής, ἐς.
 piracy, ληστεία, ἡ.
 Piraeus, Πειραιεύς, ἐως, δ.
 pity, οἶκτος, δ.
 pity, οἰκτεῖρω.
 place, χωρίον, τό.
 place, τίθημι.
 place in, ἐν-τίθημι.
 plain, πεδῖον, τό.
 plane-tree, πλάτανος, ἡ.
 plant, φυτὸν, τό.
 plant, φυτεύω.
 Plato, Πλάτων, ὠνος, δ.
 pleasant, ἡδύς, εἶα, ὧ.

- please, ἀρέσκω, p. 145
(with dat.).
- pleased, be, ἡδομαι.
- pleasing, see pleasant.
- pleasure, ἡδονή, ἡ.
- plethrum, πλεθρον, τό.
- plot, ἐπιβουλή, ἡ.
- plot against, ἐπι-βουλεύω
(with dat.).
- plough, ἄροτρον, τό.
- poet, ποιητής, ὁ.
- poison, φάρμακον, τό.
- poor, πένης, ἦτος.
- portent, τέρας, ατος, τό.
- possess, see κτάομαι.
- possession, χρήμα, ατος, τό.
- possible, as — as possible,
ὥς or ὅτι with superl.
adj. or adv.
- potter, κεραμεύς, ἑως, ὁ.
- pour, χέω, p. 149.
- poverty, πενία, ἡ.
- power, δύναμις, εως, ἡ; in
the power of, ἐπὶ (with
dat.).
- powerful, δυνατός, ἡ, ὁν.
- practise, ἀσκέω.
- praise, ἔπαινος, ὁ.
- praise, ἐπαινέω, p. 110.
- pray, εὐχομαι.
- precious, τίμιος, α, ὁν.
- prepare, παρασκευάζομαι.
- present, νῦν, Par. 25, 26;
παρών, οὔσα, ὄν; of the
present day, νῦν.
- present, be, παύειμι.
- preserve, διασώζω.
- preserver, σωτήρ, ἦρος,
ὁ.
- pretend, προσποιέομαι.
- prevent, κωλύω, διακωλύω
(with gen. of thing from
which).
- price, at a high price,
πολλοῦ, Par. 66; at
what price, πόσου.
- priest, ἱερεύς, ἑως, ὁ.
- privilege, γέρας, ως, τό,
p. 28, note 1.
- prize, ἄθλον, τό.
- proclaim, κηρύσσω.
- produce, τίκτω, p. 150.
- profitable, σύμφορος, ὁν.
- Prometheus, Προμηθεύς,
ἑως, ὁ.
- promise, ἐπ-αγγέλλομαι,
ὑπ-ισχνέομαι, p. 144.
- prophecy, μαντεία, ἡ.
- prophet, μάντις, εως, ὁ.
- propitious, ἱλεως, ὦν.
- prosper, εὐτυχεύω.
- prove, ἀπο-δείκνυμι.
- provide, πορίζω, more freq.
in mid.
- provisions, ἐπιτήδεια, τά.
- prudent, φρόνιμος, ὁν.
- punish, κολάζω.
- pupil, μαθητής, ὁ.
- pursue, διώκω.
- put, τίθημι.
- put forward, προ-τίθημι.
- put in, ἐν-τίθημι; (naval),
see ἔχω.
- put on, ἐν-δύω; ἀμφι-
έννυμαι, p. 138; ἐπι-
τίθεμαι.
- put round oneself, περι-
τίθεμαι.
- put to flight, εἰς φυγὴν
τρέπειν.
- pyre, πυρά, ἡ.
- queen, βασίλεια, ἡ.
- question, ἐρωτάω.
- quick, ταχύς, εἶα, ὅ.
- race, γένος, οὖς, τό.
- ram, κριός, ὁ.
- rank, τάξις, εως, ἡ.
- rapacious, ἀρπαξ, ατος, p.
34.
- rash to the ground, κατα-
σκάπτω.
- rate, by gen., Par. 66.
- rather, μᾶλλον.
- raven, κόραξ, ακος, ὁ.
- ready, ἔτοιμος, ἡ, ὁν.
- reap, θερίζω.
- rear, τρέφω.
- receive, δέχομαι.
- record, ἀνα-γράφω.
- reduce, καθ-ίστημι.
- refrain from, ἀπ-έχομαι
(with gen.).
- regard, with regard to,
περί (with gen.).
- reject, ἀπ-ωθέω, p. 141.
- rejoice, χαίρω.
- related to, συγγενής, ἐς
(with dat.).
- release, ἀπόλυσις, εως, ἡ.
- release, ἀπ-αλλάσσω, Par.
43.
- remain, μένω, p. 142.
- remedy, φάρμακον, τό.
- remember, μνησκόμαι,
p. 147 (with gen.).
- remind, ἀνα-μνήσκω, p.
147 (with acc. of person
and thing).
- renowned, ἐνδοξος, ὁν.
- repel, ἀμύνομαι.
- report, φήμη, ἡ.
- report, ἀγγέλλω.
- reputation, δόξα, ἡ.
- rest, ἀνα-παύομαι.
- restore, ἀπο-δίδωμι.
- retreat, ἀνα-χωρέω.
- return (of exiles), κατ-
εimi.
- reveal, φαίνω.
- revenue, πρόσδοτος, ἡ.
- reverence, αἰδώς, ἡ, p. 27,
note 1.
- reverence, αἰδέομαι.
- revolt, ἀφ-ίσταμαι, and
intrins. tenses of act.;
make to revolt, ἀφ-
ίστημι.
- rhetoric, ῥητορική, ἡ.
- rich, πλούσιος, α, ὁν.
- ride, ἵππεύω.
- right, it is right, χρή, Par.
57, 58.
- right, δεξιός, ὁ, ὄν.
- right hand, δεξιὰ, ἡ.
- risk, ἀπο-κινδυνεύω.
- river, ποταμός, ὁ.
- road, ὁδός, ἡ.
- robber, ληστής, ὁ.
- root, ῥίζα, ἡ.
- rose, ῥόδον, τό.
- rough, τραχύς, εἶα, ὅ.
- round, περί (with acc.).
- rouse, ἐγείρω, p. 111, ἀν-
ίστημι.
- roust, τρέπω.

ruin, σφάλλω.
rule, ἀρχή, ἡ.
rule, ἀρχω (with gen.).
ruler, ἀρχων, οντος, δ.
run, τρέχω, p. 148; θέω,
p. 149.
run away, ἀπο-διδράσκω,
p. 147.
run down, κατα-τρέχω.
rush upon, ἐπι-τρέχω (with
dat.).

sacrifice, θύω.
safe, ἀσφαλής, ἐς.
safety, σωτηρία, ἡ; (to be
laid) in safety, εἰς ἀσφα-
λές.
sail, πλέω, p. 149.
sail in, εἰς-πλέω.
sail out, ἐκ-πλέω.
sailor, ναύτης, δ.
Salamis, Σαλαμίς, ἴνος, ἡ.
salt, ἅλς, ἁλός, δ.
same, ὁ αὐτός, p. 53.
Sappho, Σαπφώ, οὗς, ἡ.
satrap, σατράπης, δ.
save, σώζω.
saviour, σωτήρ, ἥρος, δ.
say, λέγω, φημί, Par. 69.
scarcity, ἐνδεΐα, ἡ.
scatter, σκεδάννυμι, p. 138.
sea, θάλασσα, ἡ.
sea-fight, ναυμαχία, ἡ.
secure, βέβαιος, α, ον.
see, ὁράω, p. 148.
seek, ζητέω.
seem, δοκέω, p. 141; seem
good, δοκεῖ, impers. (with
dat.).
seize, κατα-λαμβάνω.
self-control, ἐγκράτεια, ἡ.
self-controlled, ἐγκρατής,
ἐς.
sell, ἀπο-δίδομαι; πιπράσκω,
p. 147 (not till Ex.
LXXIV.).
send, πέμπω.
send away, ἀπο-πέμπω.
send out, ἐκ-πέμπω.
senseless, ἄφρων, ον.
sentence, pass sentence
against, κατα-γινώσκω

(with acc. of thing and
gen. of person).
separate, χωρίζω, Par. 43.
separation, χωρισμός, δ.
servant, ὑπηρέτης, δ.
set (of guards), καθ-ίστημι.
set (of sun), δύω, p. 151.
set forth (of discourse),
προ-τίθημι.
set out, ὁρμάομαι, ἐξ-
ορμίδομαι.
set up, ἵστημι.
settle, τίθεμαι.
shameless, ἀναιδής, ἐς.
shape, εἶδος, οντος, τό.
share, give a share of,
μετα-δίδωμι (with gen.).
sharp, ὀξύς, εἶα, ὅ.
sheep, πρόβατον, τό.
shepherd, ποιμήν, ἐνος, δ.
shield, ἀσπίς, ἴδος, ἡ.
ship, ναῦς, νεώς, ἡ, p. 36.
shoot, βάλλω, p. 150.
short, βραχύς, εἶα, ὅ.
show, δείκνυμι.
shut, κλείω.
siege, πολιορκία, ἡ.
sign, σημείον, τό.
signal, σημείον, τό; give
the signal, σημαίνω.
silence, σιγή, ἡ.
silent, be, σιωπάω.
silver, ἄργυρος, δ. [οὖν.
silver (adj.), ἀργυροῦς, ἁ,
simple, ἀπλοῦς, ἡ, οὖν.
sin, ἁμαρτάνω, p. 144.
since, up to Ex. LXXV. by
gen. abs., Par. 49, or ἅτε
with partic., Par. 51;
after Ex. LXXV. by ἐπεὶ
or ἐπειδή, Par. 84.
sit, κάθ-ημαι, p. 133; καθ-
έζομαι, p. 142.
skilled in, ἐπιστήμων, ον
(with gen.).
skin, δора, ἡ.
sky, οὐρανός, δ.
slander, δια-βάλλω.
slave, δοῦλος, δ.
slavery, δουλεία, ἡ.
slay, φονεύω.
sleep, ὕπνος, δ.
sleep, καθεύδω, p. 142.

slow, βραδύς, εἶα, ὅ.
slowness, βραδυτής, ἥτος,
ἡ.
small, μικρός, α, ὅν.
snake, ὄφης, εως, δ.
snow, χιών, ὄνος, ἡ.
society, δμίλια, ἡ. [δ.
Socrates, Σωκράτης, οντος,
soldier, στρατιώτης, δ.
Solon, Σόλων, ωνος, δ.
some, τις, τι; some one,
τις; something, τι;
some . . . others, οἱ
μὲν . . . οἱ δέ, Par. 24;
some of, by partitive
gen., Par. 85.
sometimes, ἐνίοτε.
son, υἱός, δ, p. 35.
soon, ταχέως, ταχύ; as
soon as, ἐπεὶ τάχιιστα.
sophist, σοφιστής, δ. [δ.
Sophocles, Σοφοκλῆς, ἐους,
sorrow, λύπη, ἡ.
soul, ψυχή, ἡ.
sow, σπείρω.
Sparta, Σπάρτη, ἡ.
Spartan, Σπαρτιάτης, δ.
speak, λέγω.
spear, δόρυ, ατος, τό.
speed, at full speed, δρόμω.
spend, ἀν-αλίσκω, p. 146.
spoil, λεία, ἡ.
stadium, στάδιον, τό.
stand, ἵστημι, in intrans.
tenses and mid.
stand by, παρ-ίστημι, in
intrans. tenses and mid.
(with dat.).
stand round, περι-ίστημι,
in intrans. tenses and
mid.
stand up, ἀν-ίστημι, in
intrans. tenses and mid.
star, ἀστήρ, ἐρος, δ.
state, πόλις, εως, ἡ.
statue, ἀνδρίς, ἀντος, δ.
steal, κλέπτω.
steward, ταμίας, δ.
still, ἔτι.
sting, κεντρόν, τό.
stone, λίθος, δ.
storm, χειμών, ὦνος, δ;
by storm (military), βίᾱ.

strait, *στένον*, τό.
 stranger, *ξένος*, δ.
 stratagem, by stratagem, *δόλω*.
 strength, *βῶμη*, ἡ; *ισχύς*, ὅς, ἡ.
 strengthen, *βῶννυμι*, p. 138.
 straw, *στράννυμι*, p. 138.
 strife, *ἔρις*, ἰδος, ἡ.
 strike, *τύπτω* (only in pres.); *πλήσσω*.
 stripe, *πληγή*, ἡ.
 stripped, *γυμνός*, ἡ, ὄν.
 strive after, *ζηλῶ*.
 strong, *ισχυρός*, ὁ, ὄν.
 subdue, *κατα-στρέφωμαι*.
 subjects, *υἱήκοι*, οἱ.
 such (ref. to what precedes), *τοιοῦτος*, *τοιαύτη*, *τοιοῦτο* or *τοιοῦτον*, p. 52; (ref. to what follows), *τοιοῦδε*, *τοιόδε*, *τοιόνδε*.
 suffer, *πάσχω*, p. 146.
 suffering, *πάθος*, οὖς, τό.
 sufficient, *ικανός*, ὁ, ὄν.
 sum, by gen., Par. 66.
 summer, *θέρους*, οὖς, τό.
 sun, *ἥλιος*, δ.
 support (rear), *τρέφω*.
 support (stand by), *παρ-ίσταμαι* (with dat.).
 surprise, *κατα-λαμβάνω*.
 surrender, *προ-ίεμαι*.
 surround, *περι-βάλλομαι*.
 suspect, *ὑπο-οπτεύω*.
 swear, *ὀμνυμι*, p. 139.
 sweet, *γλυκύς*, εἶα, ὅ.
 swift, *ταχύς*, εἶα, ὅ.
 swim away, *ἐκ-νέω*, p. 149.
 sword, *μάχαιρα*, ἡ.

take, *λαμβάνω*, p. 145.
 talent, *τάλαντον*, τό.
 talkative, *λάλος*, οὖς.
 talon, *ὄνυξ*, υἱος, δ.
 taste, *γεύομαι* (with gen.).
 teach, *διδάσκω*, p. 146.
 teacher, *διδάσκαλος*, δ.
 temperate, *σώφρων*, οὖς.
 tempest, *καίλαψ*, ἀπος, ἡ.
 temple, *ναός*, ὅς, δ.

terrible, *δεινός*, ἡ, ὄν.
 terrify, *φοβέω*.
 than, by gen. or ἡ, Par. 23.
 that, *ἐκεῖνος*, ἡ, ο; those (with partic. or adj., of a general class), by art.; those who . . ., often by art. and partic.
 that (conj.), acc. with infin. or infin. alone, Par. 55, 56; ὅτι, Par. 64, 65.
 that, in order that, *ἵνα* (with subj.), p. 57, (or opt.), p. 58.
 that (= lest, after verbs of fearing), *μή*, Par. 59.
 the, ὁ, ἡ, τό.
 their, when not emphatic rendered by art., Par. 16; (not reflexive), *αὐτῶν*, Par. 30; their own (reflexive), *ταυτῶν*.
 Themistocles, *Θεμιστοκλῆς*, εἰς, δ.
 then, *τότε*.
 there, *ἐκεῖ*; in 'there is,' 'there are,' etc., not to be translated.
 thing, by neut.
 think, *νομίζω*; *οἶομαι*, p. 142 (foll. by infin.).
 thirsty, be, *διψᾶω*, p. 105.
 this, *οὗτος*, *αὕτη*, *τοῦτο*; ὅδε, ἡδε, τόδε, p. 52.
 though, *καίπερ*, with participle, Par. 44; gen. abs. with or without *καίπερ*, Par. 49.
 Thrace, *Θράκη*, ἡ.
 threshing-floor, *ἄλως*, ω, ἡ.
 through, *διά* (with gen.).
 throw, *βάλλω*, p. 150.
 throw away, *ἀπο-βάλλω*.
 thrust back, *ἐξ-ωθέω*, p. 111.
 tidings, *ἀγγελία*, ἡ.
 time, *χρόνος*, ὁ; at some time, *ποτε*; of that time, *τότε*, Par. 25.
 timid, *δειλός*, ἡ, ὄν.
 to, by dat.; (motion), *πρός* (with acc.).
 toil, *κάμνω*, p. 143.
 tomb, *τάφος*, δ.

too, too much, *λίαν*.
 tooth, *ὀδούς*, ὄντος, δ.
 top, top of, *ἄκρος*, α, ον, p. 82, foot-note.
 torch, *λαμπάς*, ἄδος, ἡ.
 touch-stone, *βάσανος*, ἡ.
 towards (of conduct), *πρός* (with acc.); (place), *ἐπί* (with gen.).
 tower, *πύργος*, δ.
 town, *ἄστυ*, εως, τό.
 tragedy, *τραγῳδία*, ἡ.
 traitor, *προδότης*, δ.
 treasure, *θησαυρός*, δ.
 treated, be, *πάσχω*.
 treaty, *σπονδαί*, αἱ.
 tree, *δένδρον*, τό, see Gk. Vocab.
 tribute, *φόρος*, δ.
 trireme, *τριήρης*, οὖς, ἡ, p. 27.
 trophy, *τρόπαιον*, τό.
 Troy, *Τροία*, ἡ.
 true, *ἀληθής*, εἰς.
 trumpet, *σάλπιγξ*, ιγγος, ἡ.
 trust, *πιστεύω* (with dat.).
 truth, *ἀλήθεια*, ἡ; τὸ ἀληθές, τὰ ἀληθῆ.
 truth, speak the truth, *ἀληθεύω*.
 try, *πειράομαι*.
 tumult, *κραυγή*, ἡ.
 turn (trans.), *τρέπω*; (intrans.), *τρέπομαι*.
 turn from (intrans.), *ἐκ-τρέπομαι*.
 turn out (intrans.), *ἐκ-βαίνω*.
 tyrant, *τύραννος*, δ.
 umpire, *βραβεύς*, εως, δ.
 unarranged, *ἄτακτος*, οὖς.
 uncertain, *ἄσφαλτος*, οὖς.
 under (position), *ὑπό* (with dat.); (motion), *ὑπὸ* (with acc.).
 underneath, see under.
 understand, *συν-ιημι*.
 undertake, *αἶρομαι*.
 undone, be, *ὄλωλα* (2 perf. ὄλλυμι).
 unfaithful, *ἄπιστος*, οὖς.

unfortunate, δυστυχής, *és.*
unguarded, ἀφύλακτος, *ον.*
uninstructed, ἀπαίδευτος,
ον.
unjust, ἄδικος, *ον.*
unknown, ἀγνώσ, ὤτος, *p.*
34.
unlike, ἀνόμιος, *ον.*
unwilling, ἄκων, ουσα, *ον.*
Par. 21.
unwise, ἄνους, *ον.*
up, ἄνω, *p.* 44.
upon (place), ἐπί (*with*
gen., sometimes *dat.*);
(time), *dat.*, Par. 28.
urge, ὀρμάω.
use, χρᾶσθαι, *p.* 105 (*with*
dat.).
used to, by *imperf.*
useful, χρηστός, *ή, όν.*
utterance, ἔπος, *ους, τό.*

valour, ἀρετή, *ή.*
vein, φλέψ, φλεβός, *ή.*
vessel, ναῦς, νεώς, *ή, p.* 36.
vexed, be, ἄχθομαι, *p.* 141.
vice, κακία, *ή.*
victim, ἱερόν, *τό.*
victory, νίκη, *ή.*
view, with a view to, ὡς
(*with fut. part.*), Par. 39.
vigorous, ἐρρωμένος, *η, ον.*
village, κώμη, *ή.*
vine, ἄμπελος, *ή.*
violent, βίαιος, *α, ον.*
violet, ἴον, *τό.*
virtue, ἀρετή, *ή.*
voice, φωνή, *ή.*
voyage, πλοῦς, *ό.*
vulture, γύψ, γυψός, *ό.*

wall, τεῖχος, *ους, τό.*
want, ἐνδεia, *ή; in want*
of, ἐνδεής, és (with gen.).
war, πόλεμος, *ό.*
war, make war, πολεμείω
(*with dat.*).
warlike, πολεμικός, *ή, όν.*
water, ὕδωρ, ὕδατος, *τό.*
way (manner), τρόπος, *ό.*
way (road), ὁδός, *ή.*

weak, ἀσθενής, *és.*
wealth, πλοῦτος, *ό.*
weapons, ὅπλα, *τά.*
weave, πλέκω.
weep, weep for, κλαίω, *p.*
149 (*with acc.*).
well, φρέαρ, ἄτος, *τό.*
well (*adv.*), εὖ.
well-born, εὐγενής, *és.*
well-disposed, εὖνους, *ον.*
well-doing, εὐεργεσία, *ή.*
what, *see who.*
whatever, *see whoever.*
when (*with pres. partic.*),
not rendered.
when (*conj.*), up to Ex.
LXXV. by *gen. abs.*, Par.
49; after Ex. LXXV. by
ἐπει, ὅτε, ἐπειδή, Par.
77; ἐπειδάν, Par. 78.
whence (*direct question*),
πόθεν; (*indirect*), πόθεν,
ὁπόθεν, Par. 67.
whenever, ὅταν, Par. 78.
where (*direct question*),
ποῦ; (*indirect*), ποῦ,
ὅπου, Par. 67.
where (*rel.*), οὗ.
whether (*in single indirect*
question), εἰ, Par. 67;
(*in double indirect ques-*
tion), πότερον, εἰ, εἴτε,
Par. 70.
which, ὅς, ἥ, ὅ.
while (*with pres. part.*), not
rendered.
whip, μάστιξ, *ιγος, ή.*
white, λευκός, *ή, όν.*
whither (*direct question*),
ποῖ; (*indirect*), ποῖ,
ὅποι, Par. 67.
who (*interrog.*), τίς, τί; (*in-*
direct question), τίς, ὅς-
τις, Par. 67.
who (*rel.*), ὅς, ἥ, ὅ, some-
times ὅστις, ἥτις, ὅτι,
p. 55.
whoever, ὅστις, ἥτις, ὅτι.
whole, πᾶς, πᾶσα, πᾶν,
Par. 20.
whose, *gen. of* ὅς, ἥ, ὅ.
wicked, πονηρός, *α, όν.*
wide, εὐρύς, εἶα, *ύ.*

wife, γυνή, γυναικός, *ή.*
wild-beast, θήρ, θηρός, *ό.*
willing, ἐκών, οὔσα, *όν,*
Par. 21.
willing, be willing to,
ἐθέλω, *p.* 141 (*with infin.*).
win (obtain), τυγχάνω
(*with gen.*).
wind, ἄνεμος, *ό.*
wine, οἶνος, *ό.*
wing, πτέρυξ, υγος, *ό; (of*
army), κέρας, ως, τό, p.
28.
winter, χειμών, ὦνος, *ό.*
wisdom, σοφία, *ή.*
wise, σοφός, *ή, όν.*
wish, βούλομαι, *p.* 141;
ἐθέλω, *p.* 141.
with (*instrument*), *dat.*;
(together with), μετά
(*with gen.*), σύν (*with*
dat.); (*military*), *dat.*,
Par. 31; (*of time*), ἅμα
(*with dat.*).
within (*adv.*), ἔσω; (*prep.*),
ἔσω (*with gen.*).
witness, μάρτυς, υρος, *ό,*
p. 36.
wolf, λύκος, *ό.*
woman, γυνή, γυναικός, *ή.*
wonder, wonder at, θαυ-
μάζω (*with acc.*).
wonderful, θαυμαστός, *ή,*
όν.
word, λόγος, *ό.*
word, bring back word,
ἀπαγγέλλω
work, ἔργον, *τό.*
work, ἐργάζομαι, *p.* 111.
world, κόσμος, *ό.*
worse, κακίων, *ον.*
worst, κάκιστος, *η, ον.*
worthy, ἄξιος, *α, ον.*
worthy, think worthy,
ἀξίωα.
would that, εἴθε (*with*
opt.).
wound, τραῦμα, ατος, *τό.*
wound, τιτρώσκω, *p.* 147.
wreath, στέφανος, *ό.*
wretched, τάλας, αῖνα,
αν.
write, γράφω.

wrong (<i>trans.</i>), ἀδικέω.	young, νέος, α, ον.	yours, <i>see</i> your.
wrong, do wrong, ἀδικέω.	young man, νεανίας, δ.	yourself, σεαυτόν, ἡν (<i>nom.</i>
	your (of one person), σός,	<i>supplied by αὐτός</i> , p. 53).
	σή, σόν; σοῦ (<i>gen. of</i>	youth, ἥβη, ἡ.
Xerxes, Ξέρξης, δ.	<i>pers. pron.</i>), Par. 30;	
	(more than one), ὑμέ-	
year, ἔτος, οὐς, τό.	τερος, α, ον; ὑμῶν; your	zeal, προθυμία, ἡ.
yoke, ζεύγνυμι, p. 138.	own, σεαυτοῦ, ἡς; ὑμῶν	zealous, πρόθυμος, ον.
you, σύ, σοῦ.	αὐτῶν; Par. 30.	Zeus, Ζεὺς, Διός, δ, p. 35.